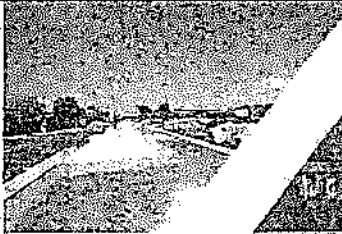
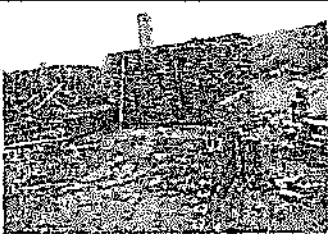
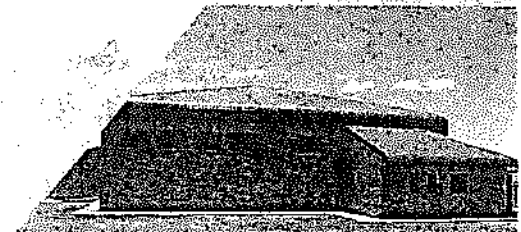


LEPELLE-NKUMPI

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



2019 - 2020

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

"Motho ke motho ka batho"

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Acronyms.....	3
Foreword by the Mayor.....	5
Executive Summary.....	6
Municipal Vision, Mission & Values.....	7
Chapter One – The Planning Framework	8
Chapter Two – Municipal Profile.....	24
Chapter Three – Spatial Analysis	30
Chapter Four – Environmental, Social and Economic Analysis.....	51
Chapter Five – Basic Services	79
Chapter Six – Financial Analysis	89
Chapter Seven – Good Governance and Public Participation.....	94
Chapter Eight – Institutional Analysis.....	100
Chapter Nine – Cross Cutting Analysis.....	105
Chapter Ten – Municipal Priorities	115
Chapter Eleven –Municipal Strategies	116
Chapter Twelve – Projects and Budget Summary	136
Chapter Thirteen – Integration	186
Approval.....	212

LIST OF ACRONYMS USED

ABET-	Adult Basic Education & Training
AG-	Auditor General
B2B-	Back to Basics
BBBEE-	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
BTO-	Lepelle-Nkumpi Budget and Treasury Office
CAPEX-	Capital Expenditure
CBD-	Central Business District
CDM-	Capricorn District Municipality
CDW-	Community Development Worker
CoGHSTA-	Cooperative Governance, Human Settlement, and Traditional Affairs Department
COMM-	Lepelle-Nkumpi Community Services Department
COP-	Conference of Parties
CORP-	Lepelle- Nkumpi Corporate Support Services Department
CS 2007-	Community Survey 2007
CWP-	Community Work Programme
DFA-	Development Facilitation Act
DEPT-	Department
DGP-	District Growth Points
DMR-	Department of Mineral Resources
DORA-	Division of Revenue Act
DRDLR-	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
EAP-	Economically Active Population
EEA-	Employment Equity Act
EEP-	Employment Equity Plan
EIA-	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMF-	Environmental Management Framework
EMI-	Environmental Management Inspectors
EMP-	Environmental Management Plan
EPWP-	Expanded Public Works Program
ES-	Equitable Share
EXCO-	Executive Committee of Council
ESKOM-	Electricity Supply Commission
FBS-	Free Basic Services (FBE- Electricity/ FBW- Water)
FET-	Further Education and Training
TVET	Colleges- Technical and Vocational Education and Training Colleges
GAMAP-	Generally Acceptable Municipal Accounting Procedures
GDP-	Gross Domestic Product
GDS-	Growth and Development Strategy
GRAP-	Generally Recognised Accounting Procedures
GIS-	Geographic Information System
HA-	Hectares
HIV/AIDS-	Human Immune Virus/Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ICT-	Information Communication Technology
IDP-	Integrated Development Plan
IGR-	Intergovernmental Relations
INEF-	Integrated National Electrification Fund
INFR-	Lepelle- Nkumpi Infrastructure Development Department
ITP-	Integrated Transport Plan
IWMP-	Integrated Waste Management Plan
LDP-	Limpopo Development Plan
LED-	Local Economic Development
LIEDA-	Limpopo Economic Development Agency
LEGDP-	Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan
LLF-	Local Labour Forum
LNM-	Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality
LSP-	Local Service Points
LUMS-	Land Use Management Scheme
LDRT-	Limpopo Department of Roads and Transport
LDA-	Limpopo Department of Agriculture
LIC-	Labour Intensive Construction Methods
MDG-	Millennium Development Goals

MEC-Member of Executive Council of Provincial Legislature
 MFMA-Municipal Finance Management Act
 MIG-Municipal Infrastructure Grant
 MMO-Lepelle- Nkumpi Municipal Manager's Office
 MPAC- Municipal Public Accounts Committee
 MSA-Municipal Systems Act
 mSCOA- Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
 MSIG-Municipal Support Institutional Grant
 MTREF- Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
 MTSF- Medium Term Strategic Framework
 NDP- National Development Plan
 NGO- Non- Governmental Organisation
 NGP- New Growth Path
 NEMA-National Environmental Management Act
 NDPW- National Department of Public Works
 NSDP-National Spatial Development Perspective
 OHS-Occupational Health and Safety
 OPEX- Operational Expenditure
 OR Tambo-Oliver Reginald Tambo
 PCP- Population Concentration Points
 PGP- Provincial Growth Points
 PHC-Primary Health Care
 PLED-Lepelle-Nkumpi Planning and Local Economic Development Department
 PMS- Performance Management System (or OPMS- Organisational PMS)
 PPE- Property, Plant and Equipment
 PSDF- Provincial Spatial Development Framework
 PwDs- People with Disabilities
 RAL- Road Agency Limpopo
 RDP- Reconstruction and Development Plan
 RWS- Regional Water Schemes
 SALGA- South African Local Government Association
 SANRAL-South African National Road Agency Limited
 SASSA- South African Social Security Agency
 SCM- Supply Chain Management
 SDA-Strategic Development Areas
 SDBIP- Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
 SDF- Spatial Development Framework
 SDG- Sustainable Development Goals
 SEDA- Small Enterprise Development Agency
 SETA- Skills Education Training Authorities
 SLA- Service Level Agreement
 SMME-Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises
 SOE's- State Owned Enterprises
 SONA- State of the Nation Address
 SOPA- State of the Province Address
 SPLUMA- Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
 STATS SA- Statistics South Africa
 SWOT- Strengths, weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats
 TB- Tuberculosis
 UGEP- Utilisable Groundwater Exploitation Potential
 UNILIM- University of Limpopo
 VIP- Ventilated and Improved Pit Latrine
 VSA- Village Service Areas
 WSDP- Workplace Skills Development Plan
 WWTW- Waste Water Treatment Works/ WWTF- Waste Water Treatment Facilities
 ZB-Zebediela

FOREWORD BY THE HONOURABLE MAYOR: HER WORSHIP CLLR. MARIA MOKGANYETJI RAMOKOLO

CLLR. M.M. RAMOKOLO
MAYOR

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY BY ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER: MR. N.S MASHAMBA

**ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER
MR. NYIKO MASHAMBA**

VISION, MISSION AND VALUES

VISION:

"BE FINANCIALLY VIABLE MUNICIPALITY, GEARED TOWARDS THE IMPROVEMENT OF QUALITY OF LIFE OF THE PEOPLE, BY PROVIDING SUSTAINABLE SERVICES".

MISSION:

"TO EFFECTIVELY AND EFFICIENTLY PROVIDE QUALITY BASIC SERVICES AND THUS MAKE A SIGNIFICANT CONTRIBUTION TO SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMMUNITY"

CORE VALUES:

HONESTY,
TRANSPARENCY,
UBUNTU,
CONSULTATION,
VALUE FOR TIME AND MONEY,
ACCESS TO INFORMATION AND
ACCESS TO SERVICES

CHAPTER 1: THE PLANNING FRAMEWORK

1.1. THE CONSTITUTION

According to Section 152 and 153 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Local Government is responsible for development and municipal planning. Its duties, according to the Constitution are;

- a) To ensure sustainable provision of services;
- b) To promote social and economic development;
- c) To promote a safe and healthy environment;
- d) To give priority to the basic needs of communities; and
- e) To encourage involvement of communities.

1.2. THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 2000

The following sections are of specific importance:

Section 25(1): The municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality ...

Section 26: An integrated development plan must reflect:

- (a) The municipal council's vision
- (b) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality,
- (c) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term,
- (d) The council's development strategies
- (e) A spatial development framework
- (f) The council's operational strategies;
- (g) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- (h) The key performance indicators and performance targets.

The IDP must be compatible with National and Provincial development plans and planning requirements.

1.3. THE MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, No. 56, 2003

The Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) makes mandatory provisions that relate to financial management of municipalities. The objective of the Act is to secure sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities by establishing norms and standards for budgetary and financial planning processes and the coordination of those processes with those of the other spheres of government, amongst others.

1.4. SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, (SPLUMA), 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) came into operation on 1 July 2015. The Act also repealed some other planning laws which is in conflict with SPLUMA, such as the Development Facilitation Act, 1995, but not those Ordinances of which the competency lies with provincial governments, for example Ordinance 15 of 1986.

Unlike previous planning laws, this Act provides a framework for spatial planning and land use management on different spheres of government. It provides for the two pillars of planning, namely spatial forward planning and land use management or land development administration. As point of departure, SPLUMA also provide general development principles applicable to spatial planning and land use management in Chapter 2, Section 7 of the Act.

1.5. THE WHITE PAPER ON DEVELOPMENTAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The White Paper on Developmental Local Government puts forward a vision of a developmental local government which centres on working with local communities to find sustainable ways to meet their basic needs and improve the quality of their lives. The following are the four characteristics of this developmental local government;

Municipal powers and functions are exercised in a manner which maximises their impact on social and economic growth

Playing an integrating and coordinating role to ensure alignment between all government spheres and private sector investment within the municipal area

Democratising development

Building social capital through providing community leadership and vision and seeking to empower marginalised and excluded groups within the community

1.6. THE MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES ACT No. 117, 1998

The Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117, 1998) provides for the establishment of municipalities in accordance with the requirements relating to categories and types of municipality. The Act also provides division of functions and powers between district and local municipalities upon which planning shall be premised.

1.7. MUNICIPAL PROPERTY RATES ACT

The Municipal Property Rates Act of 2004 aims;

- to regulate the power of a municipality to impose rates on property;
- to exclude certain properties from rating in the national interest;
- to make provision for municipalities to implement a transparent and fair system of exemptions, reductions and rebates through their rating policies
- to make provision for an objections and appeals process.

1.8. THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT REGULATION

Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation of 2001 outlines the requirements for an IDP. Regulation 2(1) states that a municipality's Integrated Development Plan must at least identify:

- (a) *Any investments initiatives in the municipality;*
- (b) The institutional framework that includes the organogram;
- (c) Any development initiatives in the municipality, physical, social economic and institutional development;
- (d) All known projects, plans and programs to be implemented within the municipal area by any organ of state; and
- (e) The key performance indicators set by the Municipality.

1.9. NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT (Act 107 of 1998).

Section 2 of NEMA contains National Environmental Management Principles, which apply to the 'actions of all organs of state that may significantly affect the environment'. These principles must guide decisions concerning the protection of the environment.

1.10. NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT: AIR QUALITY (Act 39 of 2004)

According to the Act, the national, provincial environmental departments and local authorities are separately and jointly responsible for the implementation and enforcement of various aspects of the Air Quality Act. Each of these spheres of government is obliged to co-operate with each other and co-ordinate their activities through mechanisms provided for in the National Environmental Management Act in order to protect the air quality.

1.11. NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT: WASTE ACT (Act 59 of 2008)

In fulfilling the rights contained in section 24 of the Constitution, the State, through the organs of state responsible for implementing this Act, must put in place uniform measures that seek to reduce the amount of waste that is generated. Moreover, where waste is generated, to ensure that waste is re-used, recycled and recovered in an environmentally sound manner before being safely treated and disposed of.

1.12. INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS ACT No. 13 of 2005

The IGR Act creates a framework for inter-governmental cooperation as required by the Constitution in its definition of 'cooperative governance'. Limpopo Government has opted to use District Municipalities as theatres for coordination of IDP planning among government spheres and their parastatals. Here municipalities are supported in the planning and its alignment while Provincial departments are also being opportuned to know what municipalities are raising as development priorities that are sector specific for their own planning and budgeting.

1.13. NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE

The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) is 'A clearly articulated set of spatial priorities and criteria and is one of the mechanisms by which to guide government choices about investment spending.' Such a set of spatial priorities introduce consistency and rationality in planning and further provides a focal point and a strategic basis for focusing government action, weighing up trade-offs, and linking the strategies and plans of the three spheres and agencies of government. The NSDP has as its first principle that economic growth is a pre-requisite for the achievement of other policy/development objectives.

1.14. NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan, (NDP) 2030 provides a new scope of focus for planning authorities which embrace a number of other policies of government since 1994. The plan proposes a new focus for transformation of South Africa.

- The objectives of the plan are the elimination of poverty and the reduction of inequality through
- Uniting South Africans of all races and classes around a common programme to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality.
 - Citizens to be active in their own development, in strengthening democracy and in holding their government accountable
 - Raising economic growth, promote exports and make the economy more labour absorbing
 - Focusing on key capabilities of both people and the country
 - Capabilities include skills, infrastructure, social security, strong institutions and partnerships both within the country and with key international partners
 - Building a capable and developmental state
 - Strong leadership throughout society to work together to solve our problems.

This NDP sets jobs, education and a capable and developmental state as the highest priorities.

Key targets of the plan

- Employment: 13 million in 2010 to 24 million in 2030.
- Raise income from R50 000 a person to R120 000.
- Increase the quality of education so that all children have at least two years of preschool education and all children in grade 6 can read, write and count.
- Establish a competitive base of infrastructure, human resources and regulatory frameworks.
- Reduce poverty and inequality by raising employment, bolstering productivity and incomes, and broadening the social wage.
- Ensure that professional and managerial posts better reflect the country's demography
- Broaden ownership to historically disadvantaged groups.
- Provide quality health care while promoting health and well-being.
- Establish effective, affordable public transport.
- Produce sufficient energy at competitive prices, ensuring access for the poor, while reducing CO₂ per unit of power.
- Ensure that all people have access to clean running water in their homes.
- Make high-speed broadband internet available to all at competitive prices.

- Realise a food trade surplus, with one-third produced by small-scale farmers or households.
- Entrench a social security system covering all working people, with social protection for the poor and other groups in need, such as children and disabled persons.
- Realise a developmental, capable and ethical state that treats citizens with dignity.
- Ensure that all people live safely, with an independent and fair criminal justice system.
- Broaden social cohesion and unity by making use of the talents and resources of all South Africans, while taking firm steps to redress the inequities of the past.
- Play a leading role in continental development, economic integration and human rights.

1.15. NEW GROWTH PATH

The New Growth Path is a framework which seeks to:

- Guide government on how to achieve job creation goal
- Has identified areas where employment creation is possible, both with economic sectors and cross cutting activities.
- The NGP analyses the policies and institutional developments required to take advantage of employment friendly economic policy packages and opportunities.

The New Growth Path aims to:

- Address high unemployment and inequality
- Identify key job drivers
- Identify what is needed to achieve jobs
- Identify key steps in facilitating broader growth as a means of job creation
- Depart from consumption to production driven economy

Indicators of success for the New Growth Path are

- Jobs – Number and quality of jobs created
- Growth – The rate, labour intensity and composition of economic growth
- Equity – Lower income inequality and poverty
- Environmental Outcomes

Strategies of the NGP

- To deepen the domestic and regional market by growing employment, increasing incomes and undertaking other measures to improve equity and income distribution, and
- To widen the market for South African goods and services through a stronger focus on exports to the region and other rapidly growing economies.

1.16. DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT

Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 provides for an integrated and co-ordinated disaster management policy that focuses on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters and post-disaster recovery. The Act provides for each municipality to prepare a disaster management plan and to further coordinate its implementation with other role players.

However, the District municipality is primarily responsible for the coordination and management of local disasters as and when they occur. As such, the District must develop a Disaster Management Framework for all of its local areas detailing how it will deal with coordination of its work. Even so, disaster management still remains a cross-cutting matter for all spheres, extending from National and Provincial government.

1.17. LIMPOPO DEVELOPMENT PLAN (LDP), 2015-2019

The Limpopo Development Plan was developed on the foundations of the Limpopo Economic Growth and Development Plan (LEGDP) 2009-2014 and the Limpopo Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) 2004-2008. The two strategies were reviewed in order to maintain positive momentum development and to overcome shortcomings that were revealed during implementation cycles.

The Limpopo Development Plan takes cognisance and is fully aligned to the National Development Plan, which seeks to create a South African economy that is more inclusive more dynamic and in which the fruits of the growth are shared more equitably.

The first five-year action plan to achieve NDP priorities is captured in the Medium Term Strategic Framework. This is discussed in the section that mentioned below, with specific reference to Limpopo.

1.18. NATIONAL COMPREHENSIVE RURAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

The Limpopo SDF, 2016 summarises the essence of the Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP) as follows, namely that "... the CRDP aims to be an effective response to poverty alleviation and food insecurity by maximising the use and management of natural resources to create "vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities".

It further points out that "... the vision of the CRDP is to be achieved through a three-pronged strategy based on:

- Co-ordinated and integrated broad-based Agrarian Transformation;
- Strategically increased rural development through infrastructure investment; and
- An improved land reform programme."

It continues and submits that "... the objectives of each of the three strategic thrusts thought applicable to the formulation of the SDF for Limpopo are as follows:

Agrarian Transformation:

- Facilitate the establishment of rural and agro-industries, co-operatives, cultural initiatives and vibrant local markets;
- Increase production and sustainable use of natural resources by promoting farming and related value chain development (exploring all possible species of food and economic activity).

Rural Development:

- Access to community and social infrastructure, especially well-resourced clinics;
- Focus on the development of new and the rehabilitation of existing infrastructure;
- Improve and develop infrastructure conducive to economic development, for example distribution and transportation infrastructure, agricultural infrastructure, water and electricity infrastructure, market and storage infrastructure, retail infrastructure and telecommunications infrastructure. Improve and develop infrastructure conducive to social development, for instance sanitation, infrastructure, health infrastructure, sports and recreation infrastructure and education infrastructure (especially Adult Basic Education and Training (ABET) centres).

1.19. LIMPOPO PROVINCIAL SDF

Development Principles - strategies

The Limpopo SDF (LSDF) sets out **Development Principles** in order to arrive at the envisaged spatial framework. These principles are mentioned and their importance for Lepelle-Nkumpi briefly discussed hereinafter, namely:

Development Principle 1: Define and protect a Provincial Regional Open Space System which ensures that ecosystems are sustained and natural resources are utilised efficiently. Lepelle-Nkumpi has large areas affected by the proposed open space system including protected areas (nature reserves) and critical biodiversity areas.

Development Principle 2: Facilitate efficient spatial targeting through the identification of a range of provincial, district, municipal and rural nodal points to serve as focal points for investment and service delivery

The LSDF includes the levels of growth points in terms of the nodal hierarchy of settlements in the Province. In the Lepelle-Nkumpi, Lebowakgomo District Growth Point; and Mogoto/Moletlane Rural Node/Service Point were recognised

Development Principle 3: LSDF also supports the national government's "road to rail" imperative, advocating utilisation of rail freight. In respect of Lepelle-Nkumpi, the following routes play an important role, namely:

- R37: Provincial Corridor between Polokwane and Burgersfort;
- R518: Main Road (Lebowakgomo – Mokopane)
- R519: Main Road (Polokwane – Zebeliela – Roedtan)
- R579: Main Road (Lebowakgomo – Jane Furse)

Development Principle 4: Direct engineering infrastructure investment towards the priority nodal points where the majority of economic activity and human settlement will establish.

Development Principle 5: Prioritise consolidation of community infrastructure at the identified nodal points and in line with the concept of multi-purpose Thusong Centres/ Rural Development Centres in Rural Nodes

Development Principle 6: Create conditions conducive to development in multi-functional business areas and implement Urban Revitalisation Strategies in such areas where required

Principle 7: Optimise the utilisation of agricultural potential of Limpopo Province to provide sustainable livelihoods to marginalised communities in rural areas in partnership with commercial farms.

Development Principle 8: Utilise the provincial environmental resources as attractions to promote sustainable tourism development (and conservation) in all parts of the Province

Development Principle 9: Promote mining activity and associated job creation potential in an environmentally sustainable manner. Although Lepelle-Nkumpi has none, it is located along the Dilo Kong corridor/Tubatse in respect of platinum mineral resources.

Development Principle 10: Address industrial sectoral diversification by way of area specific investment in high value production and value added technologies and industries

Development Principle 11: Sustainable Human Settlement in urban and rural Limpopo Province

1.20. MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

The Medium Terms Strategic Framework for 2015-19 reflects the action plan for the NDP and the New Growth Path for the first five-year implementation period. Development objectives are classified into two broad development themes and fourteen priority outcomes as indicated below, each with its own targets and indicators. The two broad development themes are: Economic Transformation (including infrastructure and workplace conflict reduction), and Improving Service Delivery (access to and quality of services and local government capacity)

- Outcome 1: Improved quality of basic services
- Outcome 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans
- Outcome 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe
- Outcome 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth
- Outcome 5: Skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path
- Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network
- Outcome 7: Vibrant equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all
- Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life
- Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable and efficient local government system
- Outcome 10: Environmental assets and natural resources are protected and continually enhanced
- Outcome 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better Africa and World
- Outcome 12: An efficient and development oriented public service and an empowered citizenship
- Outcome 13: An inclusive and responsive Social Protection System, and
- Outcome 14: Nation building

The Limpopo Development Plan, as discussed here above is set to achieve the following objectives:

- Outline the contribution from the Limpopo Province to the National MTSF for this period,
- Provide a framework for the strategic plans of each provincial government department, as well as the IDP's and sector plans of district and local municipalities,
- Create a structure for the constructive participation of private sector business and organised labour towards the achievement of provincial growth and development objectives, and
- Encourage citizens to be active in promoting higher standards of living in their communities

The vision of the Province remains to fulfil the potential for prosperity in a socially cohesive, sustainable and peaceful manner, the vision statement précisés the expectation that by 2030 Limpopo public service will excel in service provision, infrastructure provision and economic opportunities provision in a sustainable manner.

Limpopo thus has a provision has mission to accelerate participatory leadership aimed at promoting excellence and an entrepreneurial spirit, improved service delivery, facilitation of decent job creation and systematic poverty reduction.

1.21. EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

The EPWP is a programme that seeks to ensure that public bodies like Municipalities formulate plans and budget that will draw significant numbers of the unemployed into productive work while provide them with training. Lepelle-Nkumpi is using the opportunity of labour intensive construction [LIC] method to carry out infrastructure, environment and Community Work's Programme under LED projects. The municipality has already launched a three-year project for contractor learnership under NDPW-Vuk'uphillile.

1.22. PRESIDENTIAL OUTCOMES

The Cabinet Lekgotla has at its sitting on the 20-22 January 2010 adopted Twelve Presidential outcomes in order to accelerate service delivery. The President signed performance agreements with all 34 Cabinet Ministers based on these twelve outcomes with outputs. Of these outcomes, municipalities are mostly affected by:

Outcome 9: A responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System; and;
Outcome 8: Sustainable Human Settlements. All departments, agencies and spheres of government involved in the direct delivery process required to achieve an output, should be party to the agreement.

1.23. STATE OF NATION ADDRESS

SONA it is an annual address to the nation which focuses on the current political and social-economic state of the nation, it highlights the achievements and challenges experienced over the past year and maps the year ahead and also sets out government's key policy objectives and deliverable for the year ahead. The State of the Nation Address was delivered by President Ramaphosa under the theme: "Making your future work Better – Learning from Madiba".

The following are some of the key issues identified;

New dawn: Invoking the legacies of Nelson Mandela and Albertina Sisulu to call the nation together under a unified vision.

The President acknowledged that the state of the nation is a highly unequal one. The severity of the situation facing the country, and both a legacy of apartheid and failure of the present government were acknowledged.

We've come a long way but there's a lot to be done in key areas. Successes of the ANC government in providing social support, public employment programmes, and free basic services were recognised, but emphasis was put that there's a lot to do, starting now. President hinted at a tough year ahead as strong action is needed to prevent a downgrade and sort out national debt.

Jobs are a major focus, so here's the plan of action:

- 'Job summit'
- Conference
- Youth employment service
- Youth working group

The transformation of the economy. Stimulating the economy will focus on growing black business, particularly women-owned through measures like preferential procurement and industrialists programme; improving our capacity to support black professionals and radical economic transformation that improves the position of black women and communities in the economy, ensuring that they are owners, managers, producer and financiers.

Land expropriation will happen. President highlighted that the financial sector will need to come on board to finance investment in agriculture and redistribution.

Higher education (for the poor) will be phased in. Starting this year 2018, free higher education and training will be available to first year student from households with a gross combined annual income up to R350,000

There will be some changes in government. The president indicated that there will be changes to the size and shape of the government, that state-owned enterprises (like ESKOM and SAA) will be getting a clean-up, and that key institutions like the NPA and SARS will be strengthened.

Private sector corruption will be addressed. President indicated that we must fight corruption, fraud and collusion in the private sector with the same purpose and intensity.

1.24. STATE OF THE PROVINCE ADDRESS

During the previous State of the Province Address, The Premier Chupu Mathabatha referred to a newly adopted economic development blueprint of the Province, the Limpopo Development Plan. He indicated that this plan was underpinned by 10 high-level targets to be attained by 2020.

The Province has since decided to convene a Provincial Economic Indaba in May 2016 to finalise the Industrialisation Strategy, review the infrastructure budget priorities and, above all, assess the role of State-owned Enterprises in the mainstream economy of the province. This analysis should help the Province to look at what it can afford and prioritise accordingly. The Indaba will look at how SOEs must be

streamlined, rationalised, made cost effective, self-sufficient and empowered to respond to the current realities of our economy and add the necessary value to state developmental agenda.

Mining, as one of the major competitive advantages for our economy, will also feature prominently during this Indaba. This is mainly because The Province must, in earnest, start to explore advanced measures to beneficiate our mineral deposits. The beneficiation must be throughout the entire value-chain, both upstream and downstream.

Communities should also play a critical role, including in the approval of mining licences. This will not only help in holding mining right- holders accountable, but will bridge the trust deficit between the host communities, mining companies and government

Over the past twelve months The Province has worked in partnership with South African Local Government Association (SALGA) to ensure successful implementation of Back-to-Basics Strategy in all our municipalities. It is particularly concerning that these municipalities continue to be qualified in the same issues. These issues include poor record management, lack of proper asset management and non-compliance with supply chain policies. Of particular concern are municipalities that continue to perform below par by receiving disclaimers and adverse opinions. It was stressed that there must be consequences for poor performance.

MECs for CoGHSTA and Provincial Treasury have also been directed to provide comprehensive hands-on support on financial management and infrastructure project management to the municipalities that are still lagging behind. The Province's capacity to deliver on human settlement has since increased phenomenally.

The Province has at the end of January 2016 managed to build no less than 7740 houses for our people. This represents a 74,2% increase compared to 2000 houses that was built in the previous financial year.

Strengthening from what The President said in his SONA, a package of measures tailored to assist government to curb unnecessary and wasteful expenditure was announced. The Premier promised to implement the following, among others, in line with this objective;

- Curtailing of overseas trips
- Putting restrictions on conferences, catering, entertainment and social functions.

These measures of restrictions are directed at government departments, municipalities and State Owned Entities

1.25. BACK TO BASICS

Back to Basics was launched in September 2014 to serve as local government revitalisation plan. In its implementation, National Government will engage in more active monitoring and accountability measures. This includes unannounced municipal visits; spot checks of supply chain management processes, the implementation of recommendations of forensic reports, site visits of Municipal Infrastructure Grant funded projects, and increased interventions to assist struggling municipalities.

A 10 Point Plan of Back to Basics priority actions has been developed to guide this next phase. The plan includes the promotion of community engagement, which is critical to enable communities to provide feedback on their experience of local government

1.26 CAPRICORN DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The CDM GDS was developed on the basis of guiding the long-term development of the district and recognises economic growth as an imperative, but also recognises that socio-economic development is required to foster inclusive growth.

The CDM GDS identified five key levers essential for sustainable growth:

- Spatial, land and environmental development

- Infrastructure development
- Education and skills development
- Economic growth and development
- Good governance

The CDM GDS also identified several Key Strategic Priorities to counter development challenges faced by the district. These include, amongst other Key Strategic Priorities:

- Obtaining access to land for development
- Protecting, managing and enhancing natural/ environmental assets
- Sustainable resource management and use
- Promotion of economic and social infrastructure
- Management and maintenance of infrastructure
- Upgrading the existing road network to improve accessibility and linkages between core areas and rural areas
- Promotion of Integrated Human Settlements
- Good governance and partnership
- Financial Viability and Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development

1.26. MUNICIPAL GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The GDS will focus on addressing the vital needs of the Municipality, and serve as the core strategy to enable Lepelle-Nkumpi to improve the following Key Performance Areas (KPAs) that are guided by the mission as well as Provincial and National focus areas:

- Basic Services and Infrastructure Development
- Community Empowerment
- Economic Development
- Institutional Transformation

1.26. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Specific powers and functions were assigned to the Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality in terms of Notice of Establishment (Notice No. 307) that was published in Limpopo Provincial Government Notice No. 307 of 2000. The powers and functions are as follow:

Municipal Powers and Functions	Responsible Department (Organogram Alignment)
The provision and maintenance of child care facilities;	Community Services
Development of local tourism;	Planning and LED
Municipal planning;	Planning and LED
Municipal public transport;	Community Services/Planning and LED
Municipal public works;	Community Services
Storm water management systems;	Infrastructure Development
Administer trading regulations;	Planning and LED
Provision and maintenance of water and sanitation;	Infrastructure Development
Administer billboards and display of advertisement in public areas	Planning and LED
Administer cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria;	Community Services
Cleansing;	Community Services
Control of public nuisances;	Community Services
Control of undertaking that sell liquor to the public;	Planning and LED
Ensure the provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals;	Community Services

Fencing and fences;	Infrastructure Development
Licensing of dogs;	Community Services
Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public;	Planning and LED
Administer and maintenance of local amenities;	Community Services
Development and maintenance of local sport facilities;	Community Services
Develop and administer markets;	Planning and LED
Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation;	Community Services
Regulate noise pollution;	Community Services
Administer Pounds;	Community Services
Development and maintenance of public places;	Community Services
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal;	Community Services
Administer street trading;	Planning and LED
Provision of municipal health services.	Community Services

The division of powers and functions between the district municipalities and local municipalities were adjusted by Limpopo MEC for Co-Operative Governance in terms of Sections 16 and 85 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 and published in Provincial Gazette No. 878, dated 07 March 2003. The following district municipal powers and functions were transferred to Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality:

Municipal Powers and Functions	Responsible Department
Solid waste disposal sites;	Community Services
Municipal roads;	Infrastructure Development
Cemeteries and crematoria;	Community Services
Promotion of local tourism; and	Planning and LED
Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the local municipality.	Community Services

1.27. THE IDP COMPILATION PROCESS

The MSA requires that municipalities implement their respective Integrated Development Plans and monitor and evaluate performance of their "implementation". Chapter Five of the MSA deals with the compilation and review and amendment of the IDP in particular Section 25 (1) stipulates that each municipal council must... adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality...

Section 34 (a) states that "A Municipal council must review its integrated development plan

(i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of Section 41; and

(ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and

1.27.1. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF GOVERNMENT SPHERES IN THE REVIEW PROCESS

The Municipal Systems Act, 2000 requires both district and local municipalities to do integrated development planning. The IDP process requires that all role-players are fully aware of their own, as well as other role-players' responsibilities in the execution of the IDP process.

The roles and responsibilities of the various spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders for IDP review process are as follow:

- The role of the national sphere of government is to provide a legal framework, policy guidelines and principles for sectoral, provincial and local government planning.
- The role of the provincial sphere of government is to monitor the IDP process and to ensure that vertical/sector alignment;
- District Municipality is also responsible to effect horizontal and vertical alignment of the IDP's of local municipalities,

The role of the local municipalities is to compile a 5 - year IDP aligned with other spheres of government.

1.27.2. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

The following institutional framework is used in the IDP Review Process;

Municipal Council (Elected Councillors)

- Considers and adopts the IDP/Budget review process plan; and
- Responsible for adoption of the IDP/budget
- Executive Committee and the Mayor
- Manages IDP/Budget compilation
- Proposes sequencing and prioritisation of projects

IDP/Budget Steering Committee (Executive Management Plus Chairpersons of Portfolio Clusters)

- Responsible for managing the process of reviewing the IDP and budget

Management Committee

- Provides relevant technical, sectoral and financial information and support for the review process; and
- Translation of broad community issues into priorities into outcome based programs and projects.

Municipal Manager/ IDP Manager

- Responsible for daily coordination of the planning process; and
- Ensures that the planning process is participatory, strategic and implementation focused.

IDP Representative Forum (Civil Society Bodies, Business, Sector Departments)

- Represents the interests of various constituencies;
- Coordination and alignment in planning and service delivery; and

Ward Committees

- Facilitates identification and conceptualisation of community needs
- Monitors Project and Programme Implementation.

1.27. 4. STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATIONS

In terms of Municipal Systems Act, the IDP review process should start ten months before the beginning of the financial year under review.

1.27.4.1 First Phase: September- October-November

The first phase of the IDP/Budget review process allows the community to identify broader development needs and priorities. It also allows the community, together with other stakeholders, to input on the IDP analysis phase.

During this phase deliberate efforts must be made to involve ward based organized/community structures/stakeholders/service providers, previously marginalised groups and broad community members through community based planning approach. Sector-based consultations will also be conducted during this phase to coordinate alignment in planning processes through IDP Rep Forum.

1.27. 4.2 Second Phase: April- May

The phase will be characterized by comprehensive stakeholder consultations, policy review and public submissions. The public participation will be allowed for comments and inputs into the draft IDP and budget. It is therefore imperative to publish both draft IDP and budget prior to the commencement of the second phase of stakeholder consultations.

1.27. 4.3. Other Media for Public Participation

The following mechanisms will also be used for public participation:

Print Media

National and Regional Newspapers and the municipal newsletter will be used to inform the community of the activities of process plan and even progress on implementation of the IDP.

Radio Slots

The local community radio stations and regional radio stations will be utilised to make public announcements and interviews about IDP process plan activities and progress on implementation.

Municipal Website

Municipal website will also be utilized to communicate and inform the community. Copies of the IDP and Budget will be placed on the website for people and service providers to download.

1.27.5. Schedule of Activities and Time Table to be followed

Tasks/Activities	Lead/Responsible Office	Target date
2018/19 IDP/ Budget/PMS Process Plan approval by council.	Mayor	27 July 2018
Tabling of Annual Performance Report	Mayor	31 August 2018
Submission of Annual Financial Statements to Auditor General	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	31 August 2018
Quarterly Review of 2018/19 SDBIP Performance by Management	Mayor	October 2018
Submission of 2018/19 SDBIP Quarterly Performance Report to Council	Mayor	26 October 2018
Situational analysis is compiled to determine community needs and priorities through ward consultation, desktop and consultation with other relevant stakeholders	Mayor/ Speaker	October 2018 to 31 December 2018
Receive the audit report on Annual Financial Statement from Auditor General.	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	31 November 2018
Prepare action/audit plan and incorporate responses to queries into the annual report	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	30 November 2018
IDP Steering Committee Conducts Desktop Situational Analysis	Planning and LED Executive Manager/ Municipal Manager	31 November 2018
Budget offices of municipality determine revenue projections and proposed rate and service charges and drafts initial allocations to functions and departments for the next financial year after taking into account strategic objectives.	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	30 November 2018
Engagements with Provincial and National sector departments on sector specific programmes for alignment with municipal plans	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	31 December 2018
2018/19 SDBIP Mid-Year Performance Review by Exco and Management	Mayor	30 January 2019
Tabling of 2018/19 Mid-Year Performance Assessment Report and 2017/18 Annual Report to Council	Mayor	30 January 2019
IDP/Budget/SDBIP Engagement session between management and Treasury	Municipal Manager	
Council approval of 2018/19 Adjustment Budget	Municipal Manager/ Chief Financial Officer	28 February 2019
Strategic planning session to review municipal objectives and strategies/indicators and develop one year service delivery plan and MTREF budget.	Mayor	March 2019
Tabling of 1 st Draft IDP/ Budget reviewed for 2019/20, budget related policies, tariff structure and 2019/20 Draft SDBIP to council	Mayor	29 March 2019
IDP/Budget/SDBIP Engagement session between management and Treasury	Municipal Manager	
Quarterly Review of 2018/19 SDBIP Performance by Management	Municipal Manager	April 2019
Submission of 2018/19 SDBIP Quarterly Performance Report to Council	Mayor	30 April 2019
Stakeholders consultation (with IDP/Budget Stakeholders' Representative Forum/Communities/Traditional Leaders and business) regarding 2019/20 Draft IDP/Budget	Mayor/ Speaker	April/May 2019

Strategic planning session to consider inputs from the public and stakeholders regarding 2019/20 Draft IDP/Budget, 2019/20 Tariff Structure and Budget related policies	Mayor	May 2019
Adoption of reviewed IDP and budget for 2019/20 financial year by council	Mayor	31 May 2019
Submission of copies of reviewed 2019/20 IDP/ Budget to the CoGHSTA MEC, CDM, National Treasury and Provincial Treasury	Chief Financial Officer/ Municipal Manager	June 2019
Submission of service delivery implementation plans and budget (SDBIP) to the Mayor for approval.	Municipal Manager	June 2019
2019/20 IDP/Budget and SDBIP are made public, including being put on municipal website.	Municipal Manager	June 2019

6. WARD BASED DRAFT IDP/BUDGET COMMUNITY CONSULTATION MEETINGS

DATE	WARDS
April - May 2019	All wards

7. IDP REP. FORUM MEETINGS

DATE	TIME	VENUE
20 March 2019	11h00	Lebowakgomo Civic Hall
23 May 2019	11h00	Lebowakgomo Civic Hall

8. TRADITIONAL LEADERS AND BUSINESS COMMUNITY CONSULTATION MEETINGS

Target Group	DATE	TIME	VENUE
Traditional Leaders	April 2019	10h00	Lebowakgomo
Business	May 2019	10h00	Lebowakgomo

9. IDP/BUDGET/PMS STEERING COMMITTEE MEETINGS

DATE	TIME	VENUE
July 2018	10h00	Lebowakgomo Cultural Centre Boardroom
November 2018	10h00	Lebowakgomo Cultural Centre Boardroom
January 2019	10h00	Lebowakgomo Cultural Centre Boardroom
April 2019	10h00	Lebowakgomo Cultural Centre Boardroom

10. STRATEGIC PLANNING SESSIONS

SESSION	DATE	PURPOSE
Departmental Planning Sessions X. 6 (Officials from Municipal Departments)	November 2018	Review Departmental Strategies, Objectives, Indicators and Policies/Sector Plans
Extended Management Session (Executive Managers, Labour Representatives and Heads of Units/Divisions)	December 2018	Review 2018/19 Quarterly/ Mid-Year Performance, IDP Budget Adjustment, Objectives, Indicators and Strategies
	May 2019	Integration, alignment and consolidation of inputs from stakeholders regarding 2019/20 Draft IDP/Budget and Tariff Structure, Policies/Sector Plans
Exco Lekgotla (Exco, PMT, MPAC Representatives, Labour Representatives and Audit Committee)	January 2019	Review 2018/19 SDBIP Mid-Year Performance and Budget Adjustment
	February 2019	Review Strategies, Objectives, Indicators, Budget and Policies/Sector Plans
	May 2019	Integration, alignment and consideration of inputs from stakeholders regarding 2019/20 Draft IDP/Budget, Tariff Structure and Policies/Sector Plans
Organisational Strategic Planning Session (All Councillors, Audit Committee, Labour Representatives and Management)	March 2019	Review Strategies, Objectives, Indicators, Budget and Policies/Sector Plans

11. QUARTERLY PERFORMANCE REVIEW SESSIONS BY MANAGEMENT AND EXCO

DATE	TIME	VENUE
October 2018	09h00	Lebowakgomo
January 2019	09h00	Lebowakgomo
April 2019	09h00	Lebowakgomo

1.27.11. BASIS FOR IDP REVIEW

The review or compilation process comes as a result of approval of new council's IDP in 2016/17 financial year and is being reviewed annually in line with Chapter 5 of the MSA Act and as may be influenced by the following:

- Analysis of the municipality's current socio-economic status,
- Community needs from public consultation,
- 2017/18 Annual and 2018/19 Mid-Year Performance Assessments and
- The outcomes of 2018/19 IDP assessment by MEC for CoGHSTA's Limpopo.
- The outcomes of 2017/18 Auditor General's Audit Findings

1.27.12. ACTIVITIES UNDERTAKEN FOR IDP/BUDGET COMPILATION

The IDP review process involves five critical phases, namely, the Analysis, Strategies, Project, Integration and Approval phases.

The review process for the development of this IDP/Budget was conducted as follows:

- Council approval of the review process plan was done on 27 July 2018
- Desktop data gathering for IDP status quo analysis was done
- Ward consultation meetings were conducted by Mayor and Exco for all the thirty wards during the months of October and December 2018.
- IDP/Budget consultation meetings with traditional leaders was held in September 2018
- IDP/Budget steering committee meetings were held in July 2017. IDP/Budget Management meetings were held to prepare for strategic planning sessions and steering committee meetings
- Departmental planning sessions and extended management planning session were held during the month of December 2018
- Exco Lekgotla was held on the 12th and 14th February 2019 and 20 March 2019
- Organizational Strategic Planning session took place on the 22 March and 17 May 2019
- IDP/Budget Rep Forum meeting was held on the 26th March 2019
- 2019/20 Draft IDP/Budget was tabled to Special Council meeting held on the 29th March 2019.
- IDP/Budget Imbizos took place in the four clusters on the 19 May 2019

1.27.13. WARDS DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES

TOP FIVE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES PER WARD

WARD NO.	WARD PRIORITIES
1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Roads ii. Water iii. Housing iv. Clinic v. Electricity
2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Tarring of Mehlaeng via Khureng to Emmerpan road ii. Water reticulation and yard connection in Khureng, Mehlaeng & Seruleng iii. Clinic in Khureng iv. Electrification of extensions in Khureng, Mehlaeng & Seruleng v. Shopping complex in Mehlaeng
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water supply with yard connection and metering/ cost recovery ii. Low cost houses

WARD NO	WARD PRIORITIES
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. Clinic iv. Roads and storm-water (tarring of internal street at GaMolapo from GaPlek to Motel) v. Electricity
4.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Electricity ii. Primary school (Maja Sebedu) iii. Speed humps iv. Water v. Recreational facility
5.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Tarring of Road from Makweng via Madisha Leolo and Motserereng to Lenting ii. Water bulk supply and reticulation iii. Low Cost Houses iv. Community halls v. Electrification of extensions
6.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water & Sanitation ii. Clinics iii. Roads and Storm-water (tarring of road from Bolahlagomo to Immerpan) iv. Electricity v. Job creation
7.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water & Sanitation ii. Roads & Storm water iii. RDP housing iv. Refurbishment & upgrading of schools v. Multi-purpose centre
8.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> I. Water and sanitation II. Electricity (high mast lights and electrification of 35 households at Mathibela Phase 5) III. Upgrading of internal streets IV. Administration block and one block of three classrooms at Mabulepu Secondary School V. Clinic
9.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water & sanitation ii. Roads and storm water control iii. Low cost houses iv. High mast lights v. Jobs
10.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and sanitation (reticulation in Sekgweng & Hlakano) ii. Tarring of internal streets from Hlakano Community Hall to Mogoto Clinic iii. Electricity in Mahlarolla iv. Yard to yard water connections at Mahlarolla. v. Low cost housing.
11.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water reticulation ii. Electricity iii. Low Cost Housing iv. Roads; Access bridge & Regraveling of road internal roads v. Clinic (Rafiri)
12.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and sanitation ii. Electricity at extensions iii. Roads and storm water control iv. Low cost housing v. Multi-purpose centre
13.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and sanitation ii. Roads and storm water iii. Electricity iv. Low cost houses v. Highmast lights
14.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Roads and storm water ii. Water and sanitation iii. Multi-purpose centre in Matome

WARD NO.	WARD PRIORITIES
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iv. Clinic in Matome v. VIP toilets
15.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water supply (clean and reliable) ii. Thusong Centre (inclusive of library) iii. Roads and storm water drainage iv. High school in Zone F v. Electrification of extensions
16.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Storm water Drainage (at Bester and Harare) and Tarring/paving of internal streets (at Bester, Harare, Phase 1, 2 and 3) ii. Availability of land for sites iii. Recreational Centre iv. Installation of street lights
17.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Primary schools at Units P, Q and R ii. Overhead bridge at Lebowakgomo Hospital iii. High mast and street lights in all sections iv. Sports and recreational facilities v. Building sites and low cost houses
18.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Community hall ii. High mast lights iii. Shopping centre iv. Sports complex / multi-purpose centre/ Recreational parks v. Tarring of internal streets
19.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water ii. Tarring of Road from Seleteng Taxi Rank to Segogong iii. Electricity iv. Low cost houses and toilets v. High mast lights
20.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water reticulation – whole ward ii. Electrification of new extensions – whole ward iii. RDP houses – whole ward iv. Clinic v. Road upgrading and tarring
21.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Clinic ii. Water and sanitation iii. Low cost houses iv. Access road v. Electricity extensions
22.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and Sanitation ii. Storm Water in all villages iii. Low cost houses iv. High mast lights in all villages v. Construction of crèches
23.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Clinic ii. Bolatjane Primary iii. Roads; Access bridge & Regraveling of road internal roads iv. Electricity and high mast lights Bursaries to families in need v. Low Cost Housing
24.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water (yard connections) and sanitation ii. Health (Clinic at Majane) iii. Roads and storm water control iv. Low cost houses v. Youth centre with internet café
25.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. High mast lights ii. Water and sanitation iii. Roads and storm water (tarring of road from Majane to Nkotwakwane and Sekhukhune District) iv. Health (Clinic) v. Low cost houses

WARD NO.	WARD PRIORITIES
26.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water and sanitation ii. Roads and storm water control iii. Clinic iv. Low cost housing v. Electrification of extensions
27.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water supply (bulk and reticulation) ii. High mast lights iii. Access roads and speed humps iv. Clinic v. Toilets
28.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Electricity & High mast lights ii. Water reticulation iii. Low Cost Housing iv. Roads; Access bridge & Regraveling of road v. Sanitation
29.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Agricultural development and support ii. Health (clinic and asbestos rehabilitation) iii. Water and sanitation iv. Roads and storm water control v. Cell phone network tower
30.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Water reticulation and yard connections with metering for cost recovery. ii. Roads and storm water iii. Health facilities iv. Maintenance of cemeteries and access road to the cemeteries v. Multi-purpose centre

CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL PROFILE

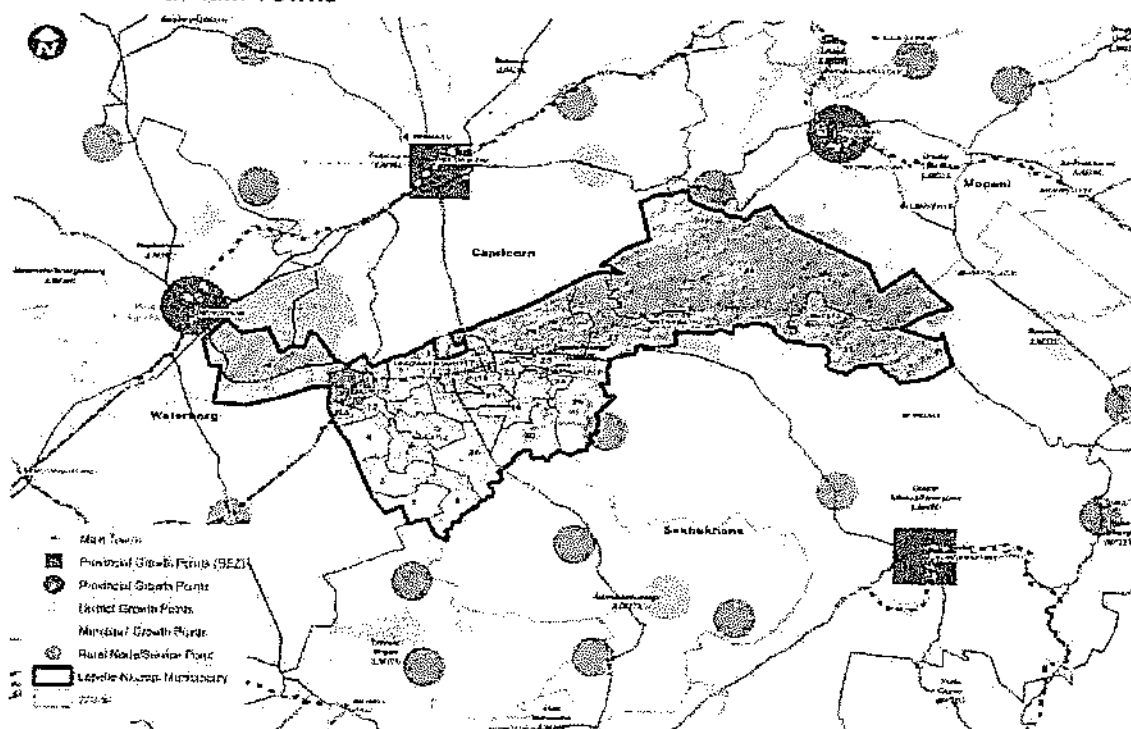
2.1. INTRODUCTION

This chapter looks at demographic composition and physical description of the municipality.

2.2. DESCRIPTION OF MUNICIPAL AREA

Lepelle-Nkumpi is one of the four local municipalities within the Capricorn District Municipality in Limpopo Province and is located in the southern part of the Capricorn District. The municipality is pre-dominantly rural with a population of approximately 233925 people. It covers 3,464.00 hectares, which represents 16% of the District's total land area and is divided into 30 wards which comprise a total of 94 settlements. About 95% of its land falls under the jurisdiction of Traditional Authorities.

Map 1: Wards and Main Towns



2.3. DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE

2.3.1. POPULATION FIGURES

According to the Stats SA Community Survey 2016 results, the municipality has an estimated population of 233925 people with a total of 61305 households and an average household size of 3.8. There are 30 wards in the municipality with an average size of 8000 people.

Table 1. Demographics

Municipality	Population				No. of Households				Average Household Size			
	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016
Lepelle-Nkumpi	234926	227 970	230350	233925	44 397	51 245	59 682	61305	5.2	4.4	3.9	3.8

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

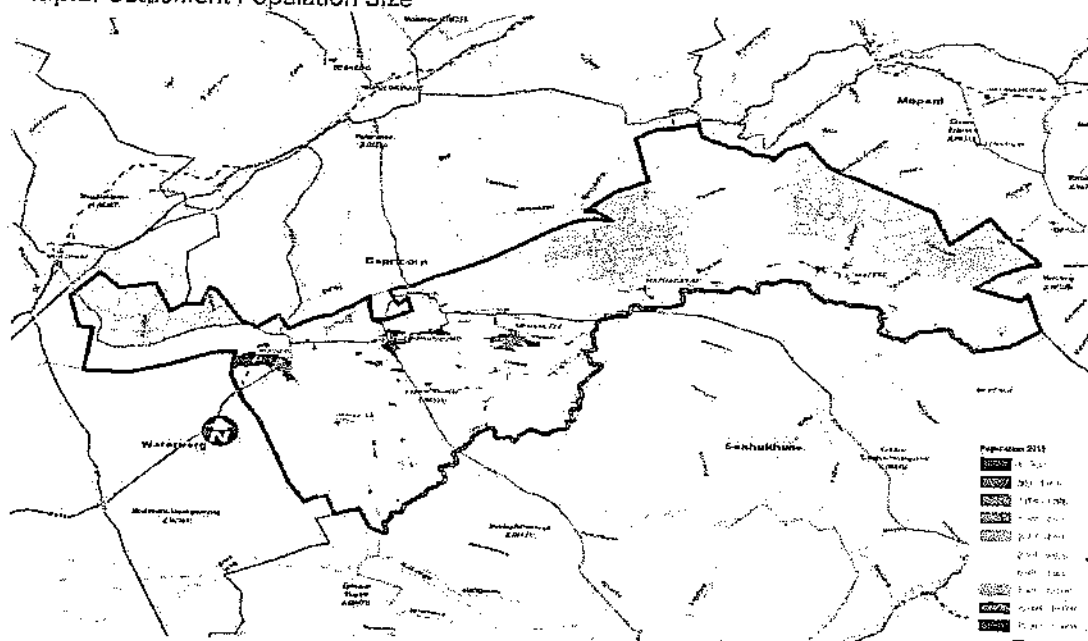
The population of Lepelle-Nkumpi has grown by 0.1, second fastest after Polokwane, during the last period between 2011 and 2016. The municipality is the second largest in the District, harbouring 18% of District population, whereas Polokwane Municipality is the biggest and constitutes about 50% of the District population as depicted by the table below.

Table.2: Population Growth Rate-1996, 2001, 2011 and 2016

Municipality	Population						
	1996	2001	% Change	2011	% Change	2016	% Change
Aganang	146 335	146 872	0.1	131 164	-1.1	125072	-0,003
Blouberg	158 751	171 721	1.6	162 629	-0.5	160604	-0,003
Lepelle Nkumpi	234926	227 970	-0.6	230 350	0.1	233925	0,003
Molemole	107 635	109 441	0.3	108 321	-0.1	108645	0,001
Polokwane	424 835	508 277	3.6	628 999	2.1	702190	0,025
Capricorn	1 072 484	1 164 281	1.6	1 261 463	0.8	1330436	0,012

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Map.2: Settlement Population Size



2.3.2. AGE DISTRIBUTION

The dependency ratio, which covers people aged below 15 and above 64, is very high at 44% of total population.

Table.4: Dependency Ratio

Ages 0-14				Ages 65+			
1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016
101 498	93 712	82 917	85795	14780	15 313	17 946	16483
44%	41%	36%	37%	6%	7%	8%	7%
234926	227 970	230350	233925	234926	227 970	230350	233925

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Table.5: Population by Age and Gender, 1996, 2001, 2011 and 2016

	1996			2001			2011			2016		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Ages 0-14	50312 (49.57%)	51186 (50.43%)	101498	46554 (49.67%)	47158 (50.33%)	93712	41766 (50.38%)	41151 (49.62%)	82917	43059 (50.18)	42736 (49.82)	85795
Ages 15-34	35115 (44.63%)	43551 (55.37%)	78666	33470 (45.37%)	40294 (54.63%)	73764	36412 (48.14%)	39223 (51.86%)	75635	38818 (45.52)	41175 (54.48)	79993
Ages 35-64	14824 (37.07%)	25158 (62.93%)	39982	17185 (38%)	27996 (62%)	45181	20908 (38.82%)	32944 (61.18%)	53852	20151 (39.01)	31504 (60.99)	51655
Ages 65+	4500 (30.44%)	10280 (69.56%)	14780	4867 (31.8%)	10446 (68.2%)	15 313	5758 (32%)	12188 (68%)	17 946	4340 (26.33)	12143 (73.67)	16483
Total	104751	130175	234926	102076	125894	227 970	104845	125505	230 350	106369	127557	233925
%	44.59%	55.41%	100%	44.78%	55.22%	100%	45.52%	54.48%	100%	45%	55%	100%

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Young people of below 35 years old who constitute 71% of total population dominate the population of Lepelle-Nkumpi.

2.3.3. LEVEL OF EDUCATION

According to Census 2011, there is only 33% with matric and above qualifications, among people 20 years and older. Otherwise, 67% has no matric- having left school at primary or secondary levels. There is an alarmingly high percentage of females without schooling or with minimal education qualifications in the municipality and the District alike, even though there are still more women with matric and post matric qualifications.

Table.6: Distribution of the population aged 20 years and older by highest level of education attained and sex- 1996, 2001, 2011 and 2016

Level of education	Municipality	2001			2011			2016		
		Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
No schooling	Lepelle-Nkumpi	11 031	24 524	35 554	6 246	15 602	21 848			
	Capricorn District	47 113	100 011	147 124	27 542	61 955	89 498	5345	13763	19108
Some primary	Lepelle-Nkumpi	5 390	6 795	10 670	5 804	7 558	13 361	29443	61293	90736
	Capricorn District	34 234	40 743	74 977	32 664	41 892	74 556	4744	6302	11046
Completed primary	Lepelle-Nkumpi	2 310	2 940	5 250	2 021	2 548	4 569	24166	32588	56754
	Capricorn District	14 311	18 127	32 437	12 279	15 947	28 226	2093	2744	4838
Some secondary	Lepelle-Nkumpi	11 538	14 608	26 145	17 815	20 995	38 810	10268	13003	23272
	Capricorn District	69 665	86 109	155 774	107 790	119 208	226 999	19756	22741	42497
Grade 12	Lepelle-Nkumpi	6 214	9 259	15 474	10 717	15 782	26 499	111615	122786	234401
	Capricorn District	42 144	54 352	96 496	76 471	95 172	171 643	12685	19272	31957
Higher	Lepelle-Nkumpi	3 200	4 714	7 914	5 088	7 740	12 829	97329	118459	215788
	Capricorn District	20 590	26 670	47 260	38 017	49 154	87 171	4995	6132	11127
Other	Lepelle-Nkumpi							42153	50386	92539
	Capricorn District							227	461	688
Do not know	Lepelle-Nkumpi							3753	4477	8231
								551	415	966

Table.8: Percentage annual household income distribution, S.A, Limpopo, Capricorn and Lepelle-Nkumpi, 2011

	S.A	Limpopo	Capricorn	Lepelle-Nkumpi
No income	15%	14%	14%	15%
R 1 - R 4800	4%	6%	5%	6%
R 4801 - R 9600	7%	12%	10%	12%
R 9601 - R 19 600	17%	23%	23%	25%
R 19 601 - R 38 200	19%	21%	21%	21%
R 38 201 - R 76 400	13%	10%	10%	8%
R 76 401 - R 153 800	9%	6%	7%	6%
R153 801 and more	15%	8%	10%	7%

Data Source: Census 2011

An analysis on Digital Spatial Boundaries from Census 2011 shows that the high income earners of R153801 and above in the municipality are concentrated mostly in the Township of Lebowa kgomo, which is the only pure urban area within the municipality.

2.3.6. EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

Table.9: Employment status of National, Province, District and LNM

	South Africa			Limpopo			Capricorn			Lepelle-Nkumpi		
Year	2001	2011	2017	2001	2011	2017	2001	2011	2017	2001	2011	2017
Employed	58	70	72.25	51	61	63.04	50	63	66.62	39	52	54.31
Unemployed	42	30	27.75	49	39	36.96	50	37	33.38	61	48	45.69
TOTAL	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Data Source: Census 2011 and Quantec 2018

Table.10. Employment profile, 2011

	EAP 2011	Employed 2011	Unemployed 2011	Total
Total	53 054	52%	48%	100%

Source: Stats SA: Census 2011

Table.11: Employment status by gender and population aged between 15 and 64 years by -1996, 2001 and 2011

	1996			2001			2011		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Ages 15-34	5586	9125	14711	9694	14721	24415	7061	8959	16020
Ages 35-64	3615	6443	10058	5538	8337	13875	3583	5938	9521
Total	9201	15568	24769	15232	23058	38290	10644	14897	25541
%	37.1	62.9	100	39.8	60.2	100	41.7	58.3	100

Data Source: Census 2011

Tables above indicate a high rate of unemployment in the municipal area (48%) even though is a 13% improvement from 2001's 61%. This unemployment rate is higher than that of the District, Province and the Republic.

Table.12: Employment Sectors

Sectors	Labour Force		
	2007		2011
Agriculture; hunting; forestry and fishing	598	2.17%	3%
Mining and quarrying	1003	3.65%	8%
Manufacturing	3488	12.69%	7%
Electricity; gas and water supply	380	1.38%	1%
Construction	2441	8.88%	9%
Wholesale and retail trade	3609	13.13%	18%
Transport; storage and communication	826	3%	2%
Financial; insurance; real estate and business	1598	5.81%	5%

services			
Community, social and personal services	8066	29.35%	19%
Government And Community	-	-	28%
Other and not adequately defined	1812	6.59%	-
Unspecified	3657	13.3%	-
Total	27478	100%	100%

Data Source: Census 2011

The highest employment sectors in Lepelle-Nkumpi are government, community and retail sectors which together contribute 65% of employment.

2.3.7. PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES

Table 13 indicates the number of people with disabilities in the municipal area. The majority of disabilities relates to physical body.

Table.13: Types of Disabilities

	Communication		Hearing		Remembering and concentration		Seeing		Self care		Walking or climbing stairs	
	2011	2016	2011	2016	2011	2016	2011	2016	2011	2016	2011	2016
No difficulty	205200	197950	206436	196260	200492	195520	197963	189406	178830	194244	205296	191984
Some difficulty	3244	3777	4187	5293	5115	5859	11892	11194	4736	6160	4711	7770
A lot of difficulty	1046	731	778	1015	2056	1140	1679	1907	1750	1644	1368	2531
Cannot do at all	2029	236	555	139	2431	143	573	201	8560	596	1628	406
Do not know	491	57	223	45	758	91	143	44	1577	108	339	61
Cannot yet be determined	11193	-	11158	-	12233	-	11410	-	28018	-	10899	-
Unspecified	5254	86	5121	86	4372	86	4798	86	4987	86	4217	86
Not applicable	1892	31088	1892	31088	1892	31088	1892	31088	1892	31088	1892	31088
Grand Total	230350	233925	230350	233925	230350	233925	230350	233925	230350	233925	230350	233925

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

CHAPTER 3: SPATIAL ANALYSIS

INTRODUCTION

Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality has developed an SDF for its area during 2017 that aligns with Limpopo SDF and SPLUMA. This was a review to the one that was first approved by council in 2008. This review was necessary because SPLUMA has just come into operation and all physical planning tools of municipalities were required to be in compliant with its prescriptions. Also, the Province has just recently reviewed its SDF in 2016 and therefore affected all local SDF's and obviously necessitated alignment of municipality's SDF.

3.1. SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT, (SPLUMA)

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) came into operation on 1 July 2015. It is a law enacted by national government and applicable in the entire Republic. The Act also repealed some other planning laws which are in conflict with SPLUMA, such as the Development Facilitation Act, 1995, but not those Ordinances of which the competency lies with Provincial governments, for example Ordinance 15 of 1986.

Unlike previous planning laws, this Act provides a framework for spatial planning and land use management on different spheres of government. It provides for the two pillars of planning, namely spatial forward planning and land use management or land development administration. As point of departure, SPLUMA also provide general development principles applicable to spatial planning and land use management in Chapter 2, Section 7 of the Act.

3.2. LIMPOPO PROVINCIAL SDF

3.2.1 Development Principles - strategies

The Limpopo SDF (LSDF) sets out **Development Principles** in order to arrive at the envisaged spatial framework. These principles are mentioned and their importance for Lepelle-Nkumpi briefly discussed hereinafter, namely:

Development Principle 1: Define and protect a Provincial Regional Open Space System which ensures that ecosystems are sustained and natural resources are utilised efficiently. Lepelle-Nkumpi has large areas affected by the proposed open space system including protected areas (nature reserves) and critical biodiversity areas.

Development Principle 2: Facilitate efficient spatial targeting through the identification of a range of provincial, district, municipal and rural nodal points to serve as focal points for investment and service delivery

The LSDF includes the levels of growth points in terms of the nodal hierarchy of settlements in the Province. In the Lepelle-Nkumpi, Lebowakgomo District Growth Point, and Mogoto/Moletlane Rural Node/Service Point were recognised

Development Principle 3: LSDF also supports the national government's "road to rail" imperative, advocating utilisation of rail freight. In respect of Lepelle-Nkumpi, the following routes play an important role, namely:

- R37: Provincial Corridor between Polokwane and Burgersfort;
- R518: Main Road (Lebowakgomo – Mokopane)
- R519: Main Road (Polokwane – Zebediela – Roedtan)
- R579: Main Road (Lebowakgomo – Jane Furse)

Development Principle 4: Direct engineering infrastructure investment towards the priority nodal points where the majority of economic activity and human settlement will establish.

Development Principle 5: Prioritise consolidation of community infrastructure at the identified nodal points and in line with the concept of multi-purpose Thusong Centres/ Rural Development Centres in Rural Nodes

Development Principle 6: Create conditions conducive to development in multi-functional business areas and implement Urban Revitalisation Strategies in such areas where required

Principle 7: Optimise the utilisation of agricultural potential of Limpopo Province to provide sustainable livelihoods to marginalised communities in rural areas in partnership with commercial farms

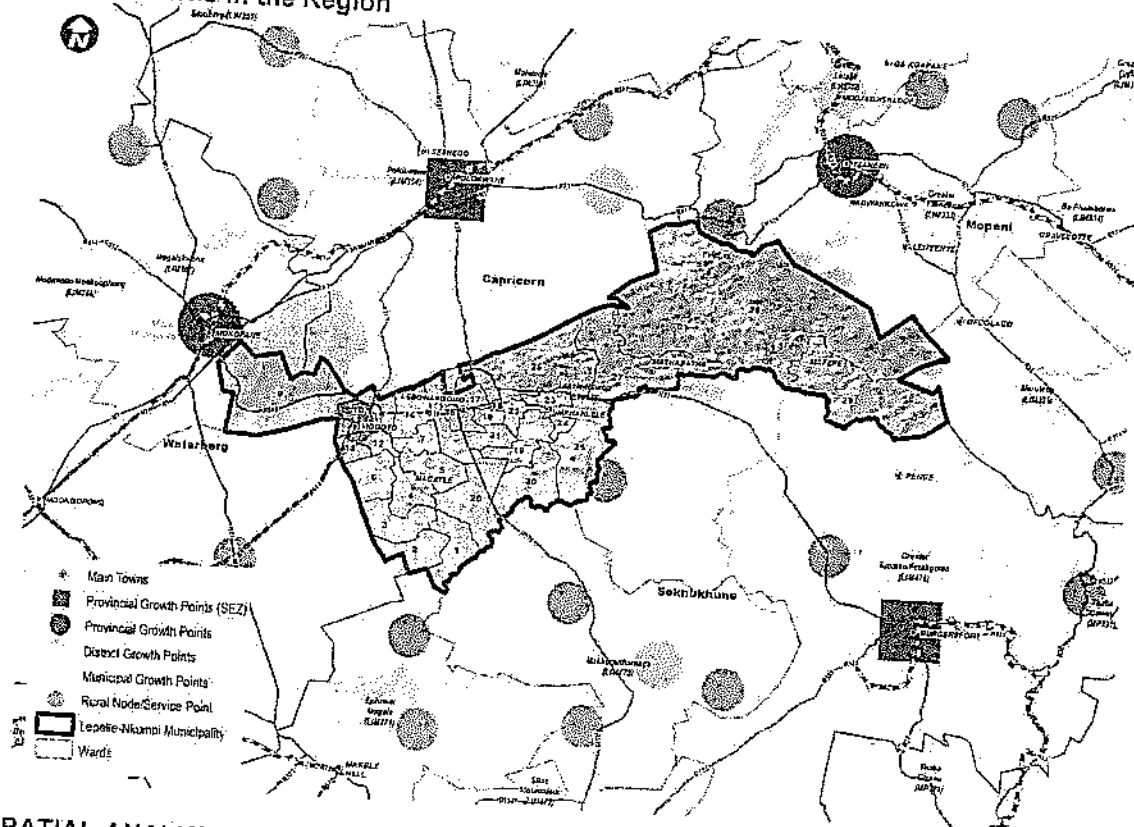
Development Principle 8: Utilise the provincial environmental resources as attractions to promote sustainable tourism development (and conservation) in all parts of the Province

Development Principle 9: Promote mining activity and associated job creation potential in an environmentally sustainable manner. Although Lepelle-Nkumpi has none, it is located along the Dilokong corridor/Tubatse in respect of platinum mineral resources.

Development Principle 10: Address industrial sectoral diversification by way of area specific investment in high value production and value added technologies and industries

Development Principle 11: Sustainable Human Settlement in urban and rural Limpopo Province

Map 4: Main Towns in the Region



3.3. SPATIAL ANALYSIS

3.3. 1. Biophysical Analysis

Typology and Hydrology

The North-Eastern portion of the Lepelle-Nkumpi municipal area is mountainous with the Great Escarpment or Northern Drakensberg as the dominant feature of the north-Eastern quadrant of the Municipality with Wolkberg and Strydpoort mountain ranges are both located within this portion. Portions of the Maribashoek Mountains are located West of Zebediela towards Mokopane, Magalakwena Local Municipality. The South-Western portion of the Municipality is considered relatively flat. The Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality is located in the Olifants catchment (Middle Olifants catchment/sub-area). The Olifants River forms the southern boundary of the Municipality. Several tributaries of the Olifants River transect the Municipality including the Nkumpi River, Hlakaro River and the Mholapitse River among others. These rivers flow from north to south through the Municipality and terminate in the Olifants River. There are a number of small wetlands within Lepelle-Nkumpi, but there are no declared Ramsar wetlands. A relatively large wetland is found near Khureng in the South of the Municipality as well as along the Mholapitse River in the East of the Municipality.

Protected and Conservation Areas

Three conservation areas are located within the Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipal area, which include the Bewaarskloof, Wolkberg and Lekgalameetse reserves all located within the north-eastern portion of the Municipality. These three reserves are all provincial nature reserves and have formal protected areas status. The Thabina reserve, Strydpoort Mountains and Donkerkloof caves are also within the boundaries of the Municipality. The buffer areas of the Makapan Valley World Heritage Site are also located within the western portion of the Municipality.

A significant portion of the Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality is covered by the Kruger to Canyon (K2C) Biosphere including the formally protected areas of the Bewaarskloof, Wolkberg and Lekgalameetse reserves.

Biodiversity and Ecosystems

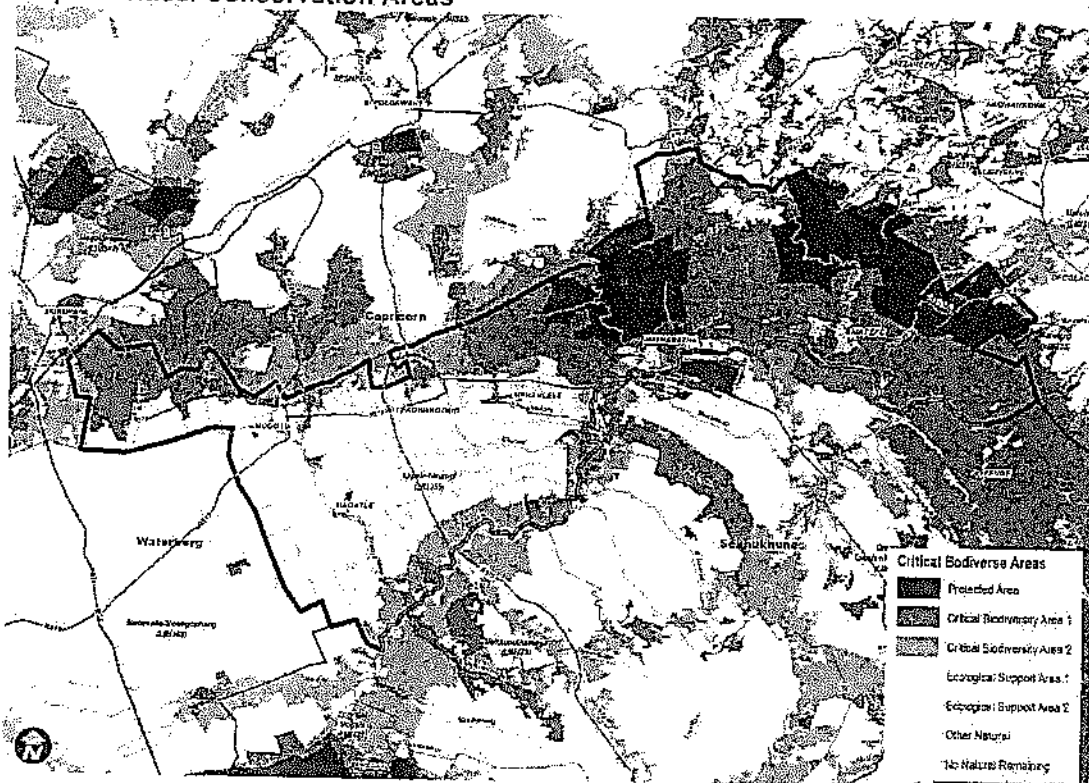
Critical Biodiversity Areas are areas required to meet biodiversity targets for ecosystems, species and ecological processes. The primary purpose of a map of Critical Biodiversity Areas and Ecological Support Areas (ESA) is to inform land-use planning, environmental assessment and authorisations, and natural resource management, by a range of sectors whose policies and decisions impact on biodiversity.

The CBA and ESA within the Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality can be summarised as follow:

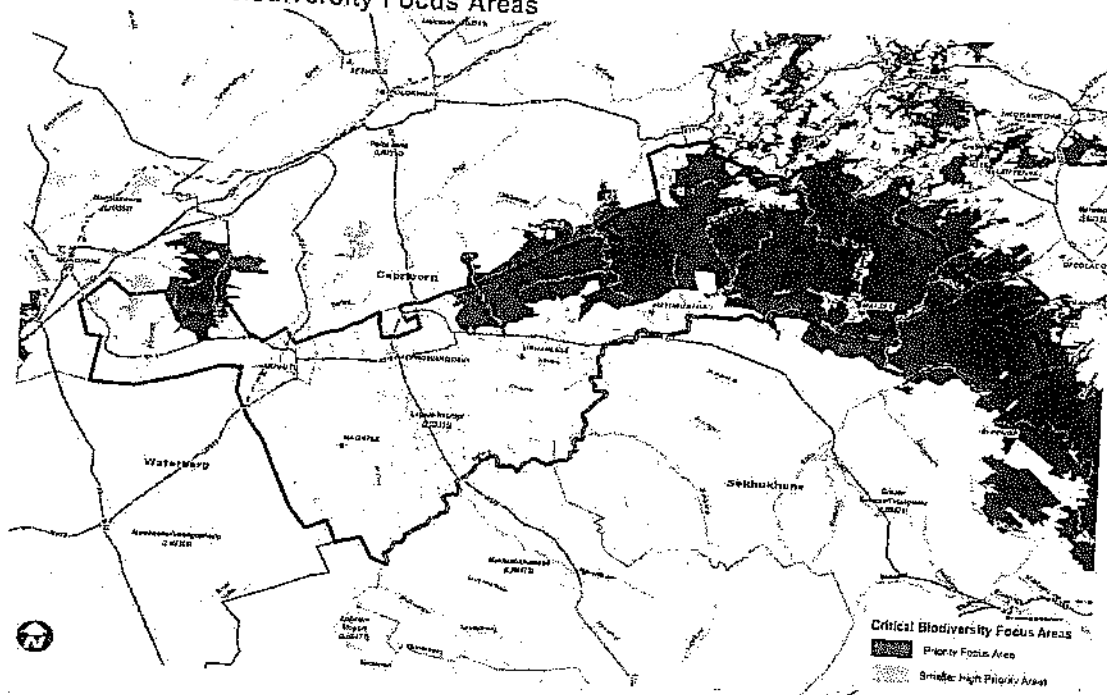
- A total of 62% of the Municipality is designated as Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) – which include:
 - 17% Protected Areas - Protected Areas and Protected Areas pending declaration under NEMPA.
 - 35 % Critical Biodiversity Area 1 (CBA1) which can be considered "irreplaceable"
 - 10% Critical Biodiversity Area 2 (CBA2) where conservation is optional but highly desirable.
- Ecological Support Areas (ESA) has been split on the basis of land cover into ESA 1 (11%) and ESA 2 (9%): ESA 1 areas are largely in their natural state while ESA 2 areas are no longer intact but potentially retain significant importance in terms of maintaining landscape/ ecosystem connectivity.
- Other Natural Areas make up 12% of the Municipality.

According to the Limpopo SDF (2016) the Wolkberg Region is one of the leading international floral hotspots and should be prioritised as conservation areas.

Map 5: Critical Conservation Areas



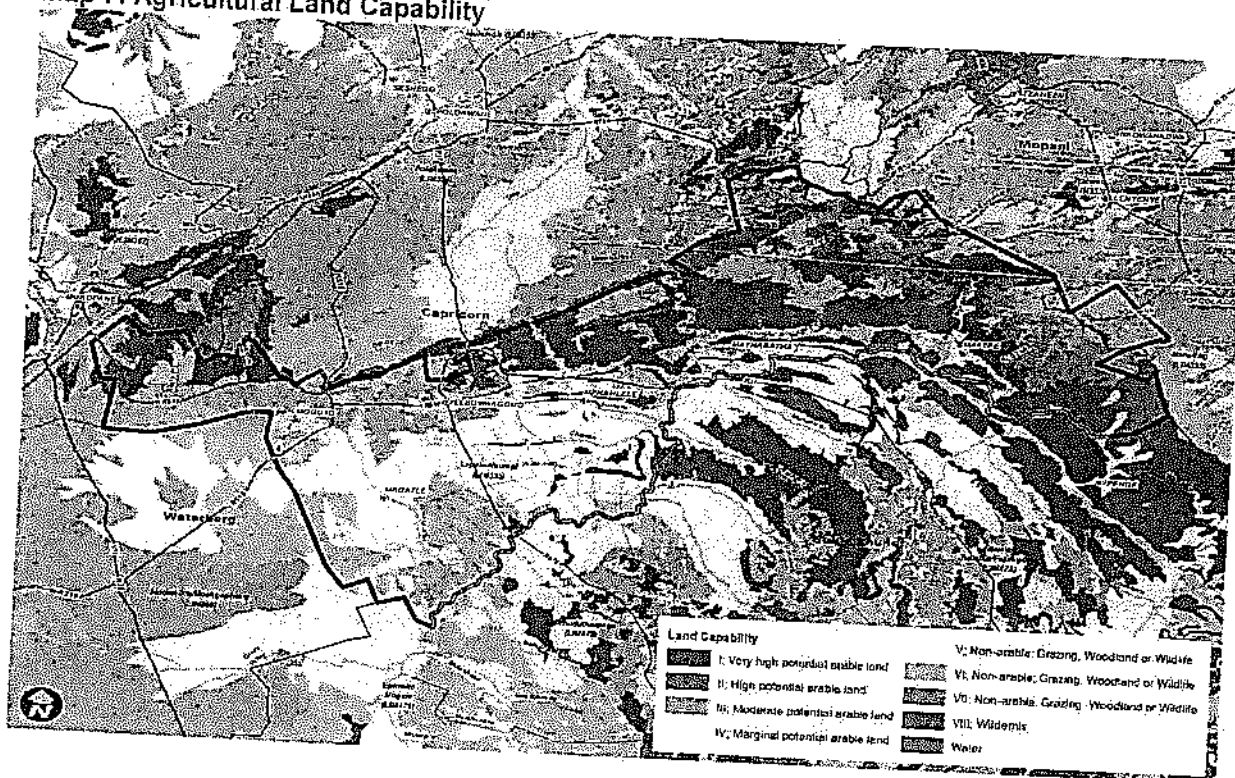
Map 6: Critical Biodiversity Focus Areas



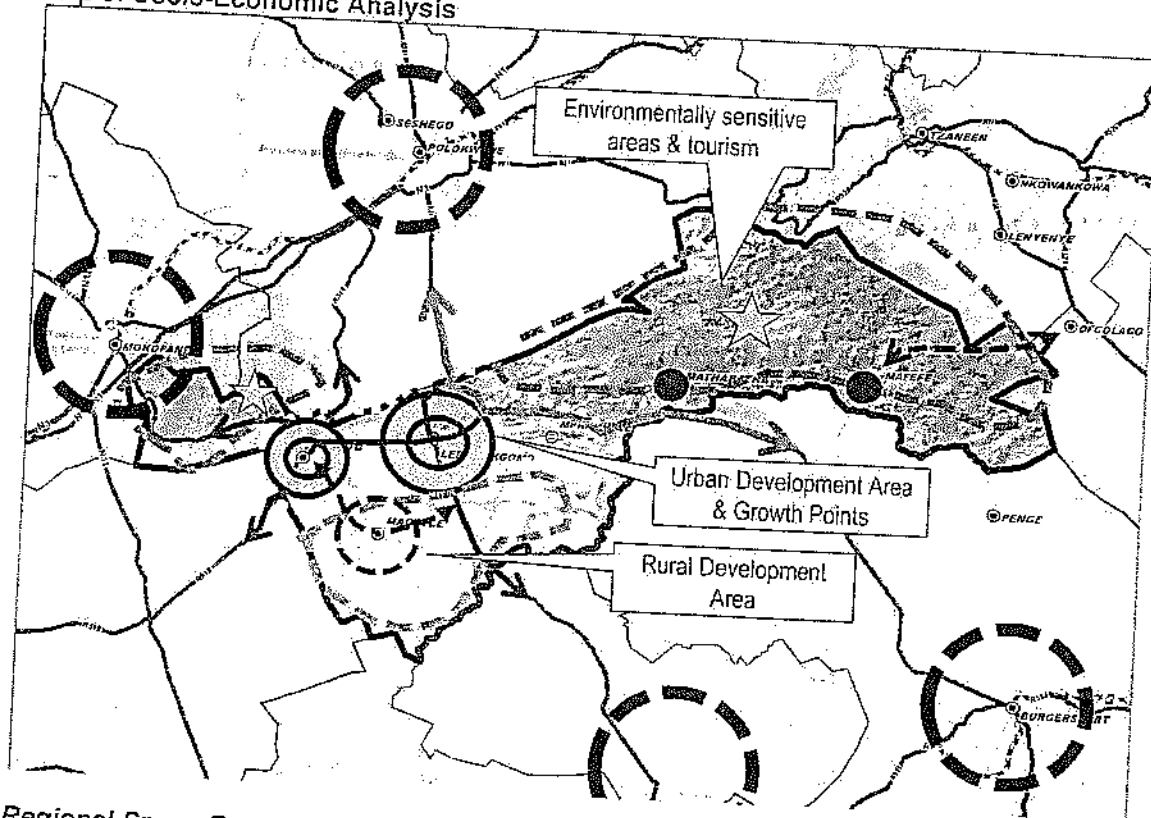
Agriculture

Land capability is an expression of the effect of physical factors (e.g. terrain form and soil type), including climate, on the total suitability and potential for use for crops that require regular tillage, for grazing, for forestry and for wildlife without damage. Land capability involves the consideration of (i) the risks of damage from erosion and other causes, (ii) the difficulties in land use caused by physical factors, including climate and (iii) the production potential. The land capability of the Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality indicates that 35% of the Municipality falls within the arable grouping, 34% in the wilderness grouping and the remaining 31% in the grazing grouping.

Map 7: Agricultural Land Capability



Map 8: Socio-Economic Analysis

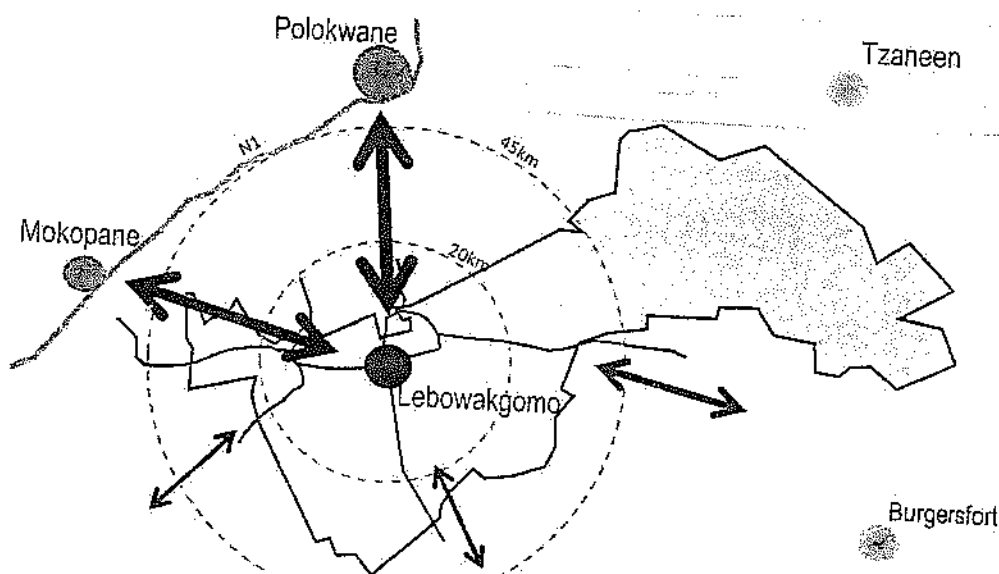


Regional Space Economy

Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality is located within the Capricorn District Municipality's area of jurisdiction. Other local municipalities in this district include Polokwane, Blouberg, and Molemole as can be seen in Map 1.10.

The municipality is further bordered by eight different Local Municipalities of which most of them, except Polokwane Municipality, are located in other District Municipal areas. These bordering municipalities include Polokwane, Greater Tzaneen, Fetakgomo, Greater Tubatse, Modimolle/Mookgophong, Mogalakwena, Makhuduthamaga and Ephraim Mogale.

Map 9: Relationships and Interactions in the Region



Cultural Heritage and Tourism

Attractions within Lepelle-Nkumpi include the Stydpoortberge, Bewaarkloof, the Wolkberg Wilderness area, the Downs and Lebowaigomo. The western part of this municipal area is dominated by many rural villages while the nature conservation areas to the east of the municipality attract hikers, campers, picnickers and weekenders. Accommodation is scarce, leaving potential to develop the tourism industry within Lepelle-Nkumpi. However, tourism development will need to be handled with great sensitivity due to the risk of degradation and exploitation of natural resources. Co-operative governance, due to the cross boundary nature of these tourist attractions, is required to ensure exploitation is controlled and tourism is beneficial. The Wolkberg Wilderness area consists of 40,000 hectares of almost pristine Afromontane grasslands, indigenous forests, spectacular mountain scenery and clean, running streams and rivers. (EMP 2010)

Rural Development

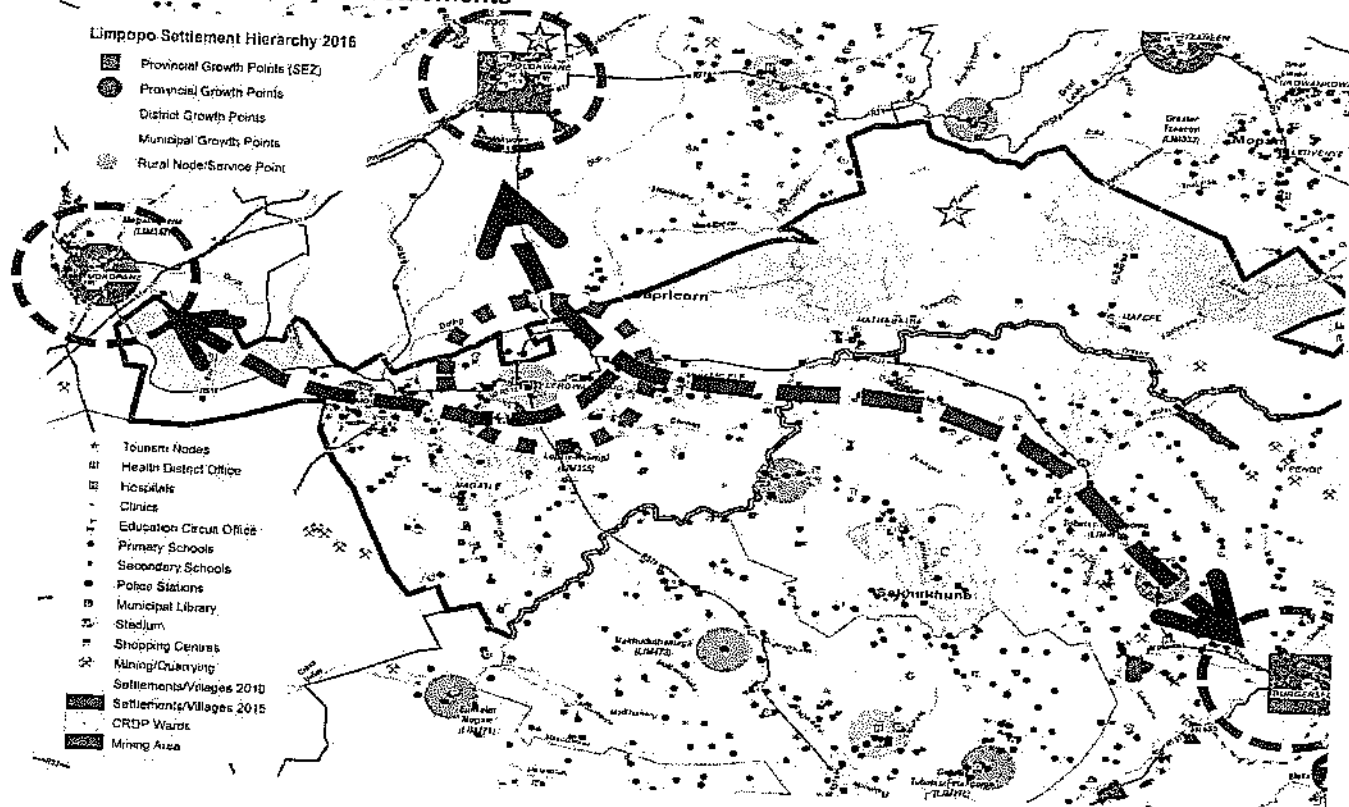
As stated in the Limpopo SDF, 2016: "... rural development is based on a proactive participatory community-based planning approach rather than an interventionist approach to rural development. Essentially, the programme is aimed at being an effective response to poverty alleviation and food insecurity by maximizing the use and management of natural resources to create vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities.

In respect of Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality, the Limpopo SDF 2016 highlight the area declared as CRDP site. It is located in the central western area of the municipality close to the Magatle settlement. From focus group discussions it was pointed out that two areas in the rural areas of the municipality, hold potential for tourism development and that different studies in the past also pointed it out. The areas are the Zebediela area as well as Mafefe area, which are both located close to a world heritage site and in nature conservation area respectively.

In respect of further opportunities in the entire municipal area, it was also pointed out during focus group discussions that training in technical skills such as brick-laying can contribute towards raising the general skills of the community.

SYNTHESIS SOCIO-ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT

Map 10: LSDF Hierarchy of Settlements



3.3.3. BUILT ENVIRONMENT ANALYSIS

Municipal Overview

Transport and movement networks

Road network

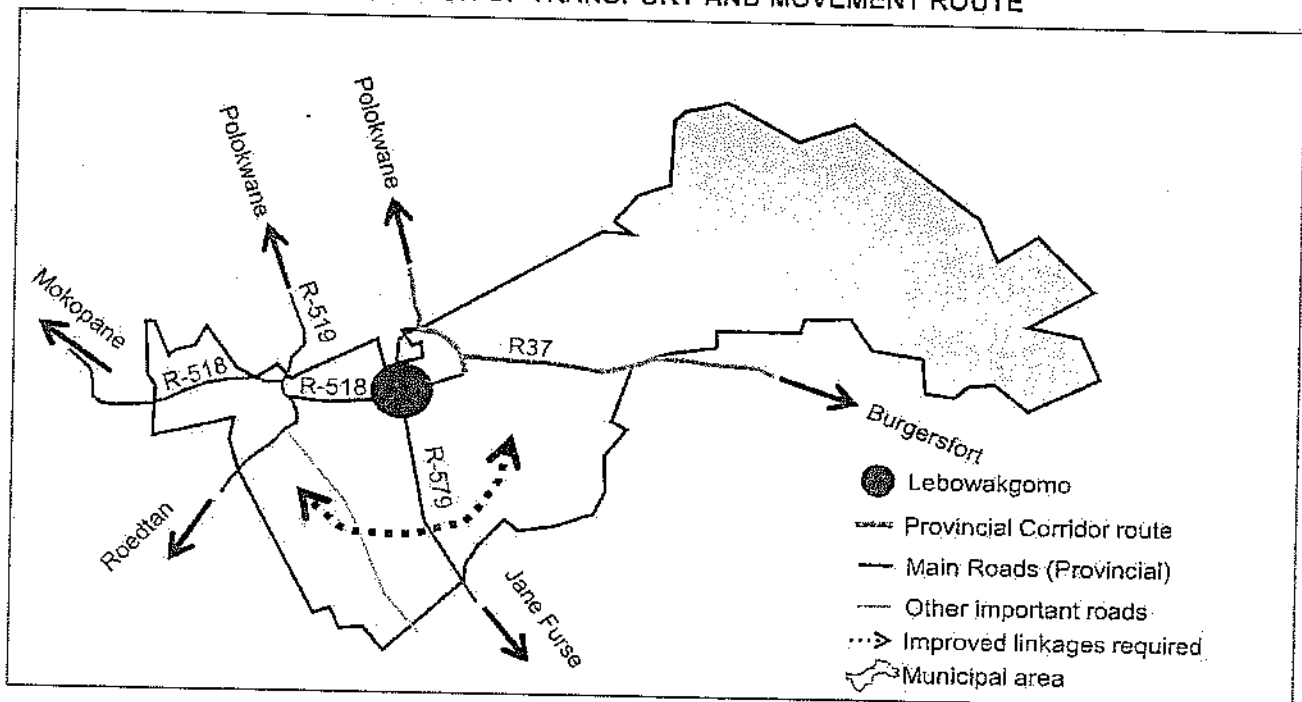
Lepelle-Nkumpi's municipal area is strategically located in respect of several Main (provincial) Roads, and most importantly in respect of the Dilokong Provincial Corridor between Polokwane and Burgersfort. The road network is depicted in the schematic diagram in Figure 1.13 and in more detail in Map 12.

Hence, the municipal area includes the following important Main Roads through the area, also acknowledged in the Limpopo SDF, namely:

- Provincial Corridor – R37 between Polokwane and Burgersfort;
- Main Roads:
- R579 between the R37 from Polokwane to Jane Furse;
- R519 between Polokwane to Roedtan/Mookgophong;
- R518 between the R37/Lebowakgomo to Mokopane.

Although the N1 National Road runs through the adjacent municipal areas of Polokwane, Mogalakwena and Mookgophong Local Municipalities, the mentioned R37 and R519 towards Polokwane and the R518 towards Mokopane provide residents sufficient access to this route in order to link with areas in Gauteng in the south and African neighbouring countries in the North.

MAP 11: SCHEMATIC ILLUSTRATION OF TRANSPORT AND MOVEMENT ROUTE



Railway network

There is a railway line from Mookgophong to Zebediela which links up in Mookgophong with the important mainline railway line between Pretoria and Beit Bridge (Musina). Unfortunately the line to Zebediela is no longer in operation.

The rail network in Limpopo is mainly used for freight at this point in time.

Airports and airfields

There are no airports or airfields in the municipal area. However, the Gateway International Airport as well as Polokwane Municipal Airport is located in Polokwane, approximately 60 km from Lebowakgomo. There is also an airfield in Mokopane approximately 50km from Lebowakgomo.

Freight Network and Corridors

Road freight is the predominant mode of freight transport in Limpopo Province according to the Limpopo SDF, 2016. This is due to several reasons, but one is because of the closure of several railway lines, and

secondly because of the speed and convenience of road cargo carrier services. The fact that Limpopo's freight is focussed on agricultural produce (perishable goods), the choice of road freight is obvious. Map 1.13 depicts the freight systems in the area. The two main routes through the municipal area is the R37, also linking from the R37 to Lebowakgomo, and the other is the R 519, between Polokwane via the Zebediela/ Mogoto area to Roedtan and areas to the south-west of Limpopo and towards Mpumalanga. In respect of rail freight there is a mainline railway line from Pretoria, via Piensaarsrivier, Polokwane, Musina up to Beit Bridge at the Zimbabwe border, which carries general international and domestic cargo. (Please note: The rail freight route shown to Zebediela is currently out of commission). Although the R37-route is a declared Provincial Corridor route, there is no strong characteristic that contributes to this status at this point in time. The only noticeable character is the high volume of heavy delivery motor vehicles on this route between Tubatse and Polokwane.

Settlement patterns

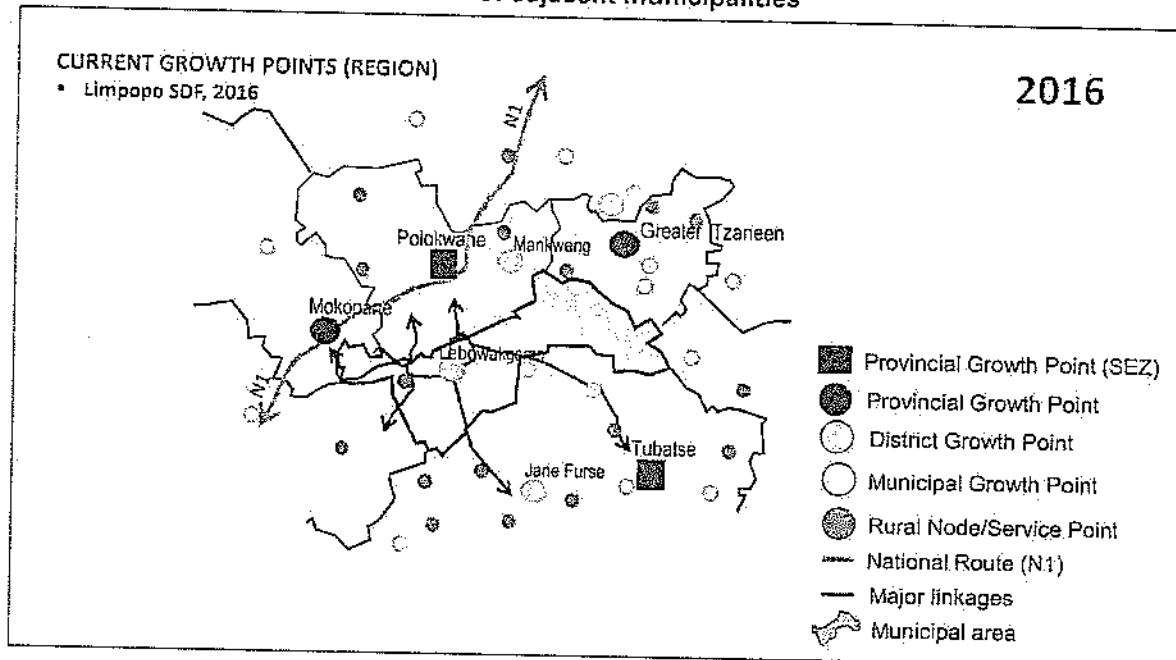
Lebowakgomo/Mphahlele & Moletlane/Mototo clusters

The three largest clustered settlements are Lebowakgomo, Moletlane and Mphahlele.

Magatle area and other rural areas

Some linear settlement along roads in rural areas such as the Magatle area, are smaller in size but larger in numbers and scattered over a large area, which created a pattern of small, scattered settlements all over a large area of the municipality.

Map 12: Hierarchic role and function of adjacent municipalities

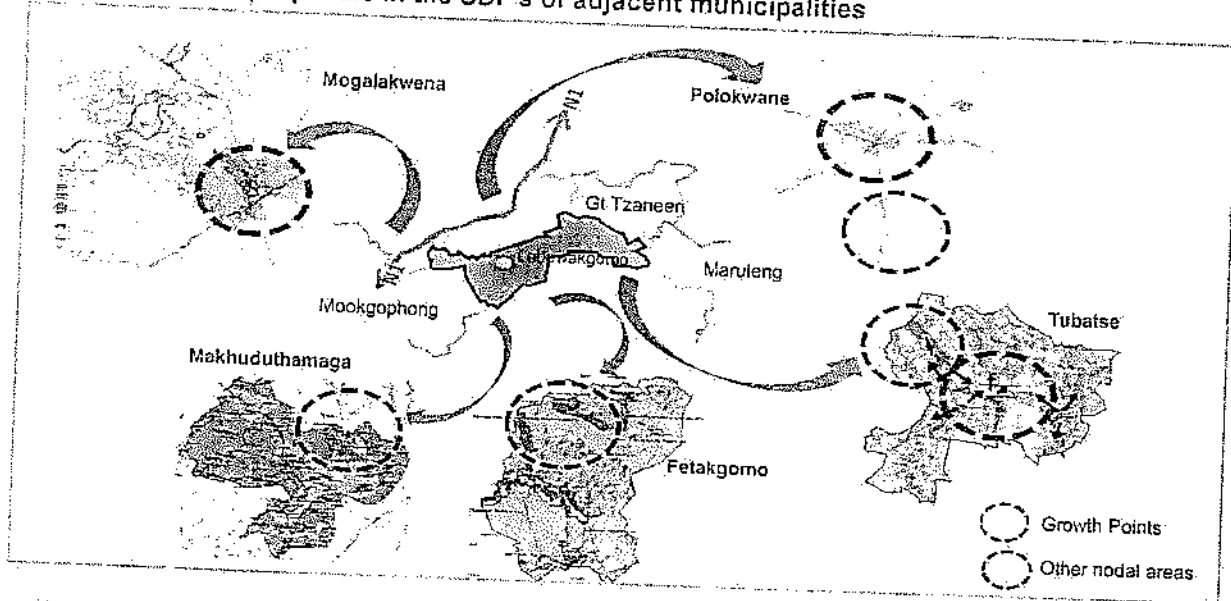


The Polokwane and Tubatse settlements are Provincial Growth Points in the region and also earmarked as Special Economic Zones (SEZ). These areas are located along the Dilokong Provincial Corridor (R-37) and Lebowakgomo is also along this corridor and basically between these two Provincial Growth Points. To the West of the municipal area lies Mokopane which is another Provincial Growth Point which can play an important role. Both Tubatse and Mokopane have strong mining activities whilst Polokwane, as Capital of Limpopo, accommodates a great variety of specialised functions.

All the mentioned nodal areas have good linkage with the municipal area and specifically the Lebowakgomo District Growth Point.

Another important nodal area in the region, located south of the municipality, is Jane Furse which is also classified as a District Growth Point. Again, Jane Furse is properly connected via a main road, leading through Lebowakgomo towards Polokwane Municipality. With the Atok Municipal Growth also in the area of Fetakgomo Municipality, it forms another important activity area in respect of mining activity. Unfortunately, Greater Tzaneen which is also a Provincial Growth Point, hasn't got proper linkage with Lepelle-Nkumpi and specifically the Lebowakgomo Provincial Growth Point by means of main roads.

Map 13: Impact of proposals in the SDF's of adjacent municipalities



As depicted here above, three municipalities with the greatest influence are Polokwane, Mogalakwena and Tubatse. These municipalities accommodate the Provincial Growth Points and for reasons set out above they will impact on Lepelle-Nkumpi in terms of regional economics.

Land tenure or ownership

There are two categories of tenure systems in South Africa, namely a "formal system" whereby land is surveyed and recorded/approved in the Surveyor-General's Office and registered in the Deeds Office as freehold titles. The second system is a more "informal system" and deals with communal land and customary land tenure types.

The types of tenure systems and land tenure rights generally found in Limpopo Province can be described as follow, namely:

- Freehold title;
- State land; and
- Common hold land.

Map 14: Land Ownership

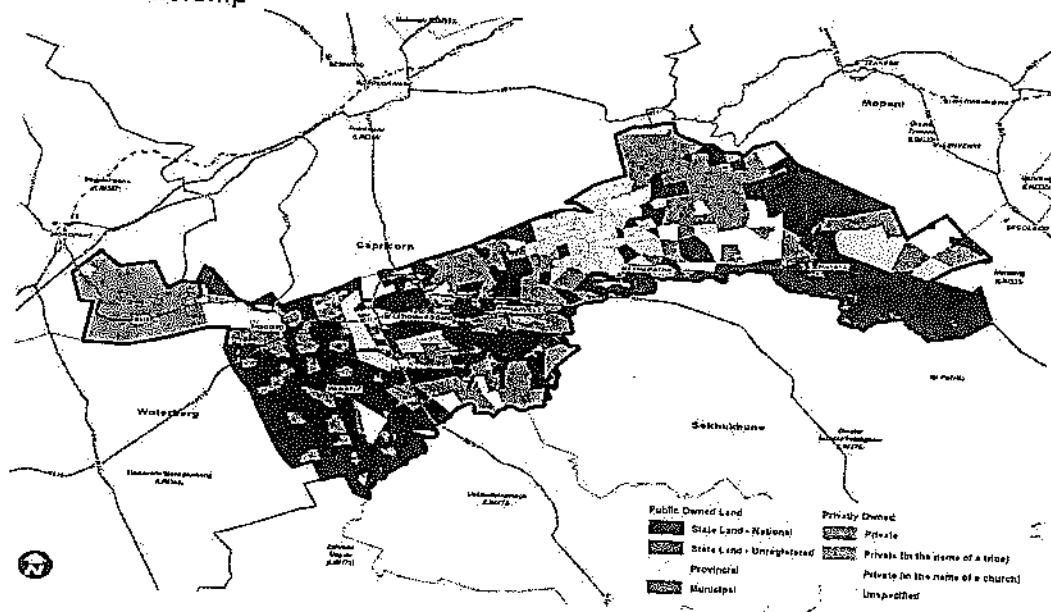
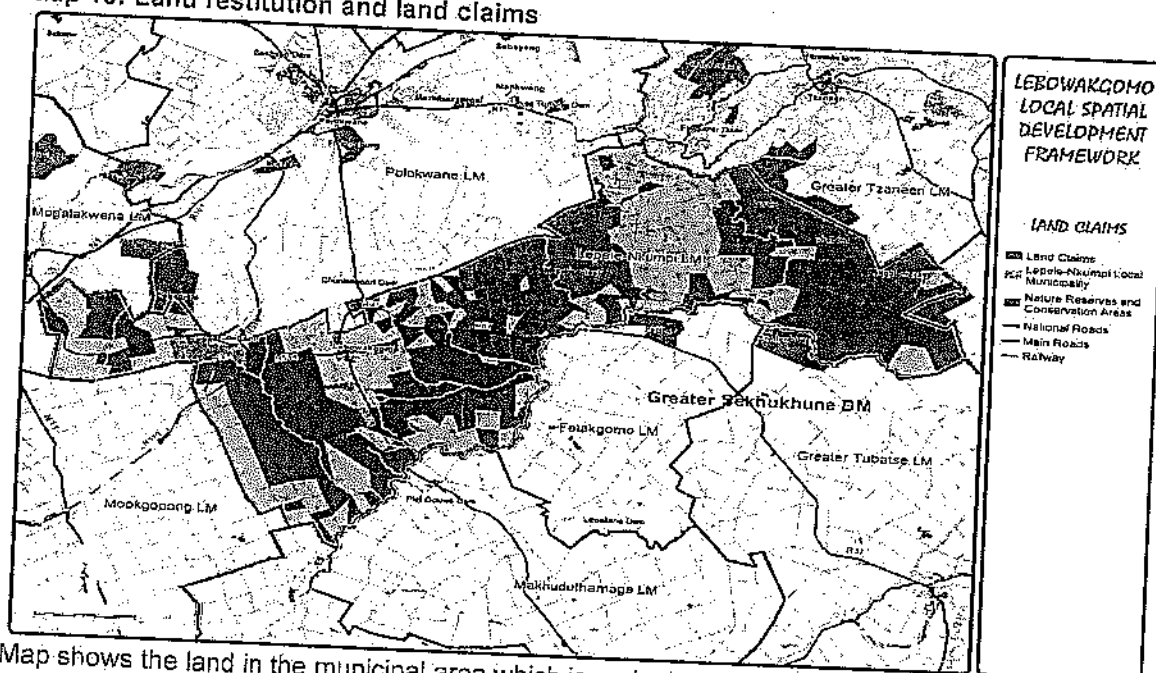


TABLE 14. LAND OWNERSHIP IN THE MUNICIPAL AREA

Group of ownership	Ownership type	Area (in ha)	Percentage
Public owned land	State land (National)	1,866.30	53.9%
	State land (Provincial)	341.37	9.9%
	Other	0.06	0.0%
Subtotal		2,207.74	63.7%
Privately owned	Private	835.86	24.1%
	Private (in the name of a Community)	218.84	6.3%
Subtotal		1,054.70	30.4%
Unknown		201.56	5.8%
	TOTAL	3,464.00	100%

LAND RESTITUTION AND LAND CLAIMS

Map 15: Land restitution and land claims



Map shows the land in the municipal area which is under land claims. It includes a total surface area of 93,485ha or 37% of the total area of land within the municipal area. Most of the land under claims is in the Western part of the municipal area, which is the area where most of the settlements are located and which is public owned land. There are also land claims lodged in the Eastern part which overlaps with the environmentally sensitive areas. Lebowakgomo Township and its extensions are excluded from any claim however.

Land Use and Activity Patterns

Business/retail

In correlation with the urban or spatial structure discussed in paragraph 4.3.1.4 above, the land uses and activity found in the Lebowakgomo/Makotse growth point are those specialised land uses and high intensity activity, whilst land uses in the other secondary nodes and rural areas are much more rudimentary in nature. Lebowakgomo has various specialised shopping facilities with a new shopping centre (picture below) within the CBD which may be classified as a Community Shopping Centre (12,000-25,000m²). It is evident from the human activity that this shopping centre provides. Lebowakgomo's CBD is the primary activity node in respect of provision of a wide range of facilities such as offices and retail (shops). Apart from the CBD, the cluster also accommodates the Limpopo Legislature complex, located just north of the CBD. Historically the Legislature played an important role in the area, but there is an indication that the function of the Legislature will be relocated to Polokwane.

Apart from the Lebowakgomo/Makotse growth point, it is evident that the Mogoto/Moletlane area/settlements have intense activity in respect of localised services and commercial (retail) activity. It

also accommodates a Neighbourhood Shopping Centre. This secondary activity node is strategically located at a prominent intersection along the R519 road, which also includes a new taxi rank. However, it is also evident that business development at Moletlane along the R519 road as well as along the main intersection thereof leading north to Mogoto and south towards Magatle, is problematic due to uncontrolled and unplanned development, which even exceeds onto the road reserve as shown in the photographs below. Even if it doesn't exceed onto the road reserve, access to these premises is unsafe and most probably against the standards of road authorities.

Apart from Lebowaikgomo's CBD and the Moletlane secondary activity node which contains the two large activity nodes, there are also other secondary activity nodes in the suburban area and settlements, e.g. Lebowaikgomo A. However, the secondary node in Lebowaikgomo A shows signs of decay and underutilisation as can be seen in the photograph below. Considering its target area and population, it certainly holds great potential to serve as secondary activity node.

Industrial

There are two main areas which provide industrial townships which is located at the Lebowaikgomo/Makotse cluster (refer to Map 1.25). It was quite noticeable during inspection of the municipal area that there are many vacant erven and under-utilised industrial properties in Lebowaikgomo's industrial townships. (See photographs below).

However, although there are proclaimed townships for industrial purposes in the Lebowaikgomo settlement, there is an obvious oversupply for this land use and not much industrial development which occurs in these areas. It can be concluded that there is not much pressure on any development for industrial purposes and that the existing erven available for this is sufficient to serve in the medium to long term. Despite of this observation, these areas still hold potential for development for industrial purpose, including manufacturing, packaging and warehousing.

Mining

In terms of mining land uses and activity, there are a few mines as indicated in the Map 26. The consultation sessions revealed that mining activity in general is declining. It can be concluded that there is not much pressure on any development for mining purposes. The mining land use forms a small part of the land use composition of the area.

The platinum mining belt of the Bushveld Complex and Platreef Resource, illustrate the central locality of Lepelle-Nkumpi in respect of the core of both resources, namely at Mogalakwena and Tubatse. The locality of existing and future mines along these reefs is evident in Map 26.

The potential of the mining belt over the Zebediela region could be threatened by the settlement developments that are located in a dispersed manner over the subsurface mineral belt. The mining feasibility of this area should be confirmed with DMR.

Conservation – Regional Open Space

The conservation areas and biosphere (regional open space) land use comprises a considerable large area of the land use in the municipal area. Two areas form the core, namely to the eastern and north-eastern parts of the municipal area a large area for conservation and a biosphere is present, and in the western parts of the municipal area, a conservation area with international heritage status exist.

Residential

The residential land uses can be classified in the following categories, namely:

Urban residential – located in formal townships and areas where General Plans exist and erven were formally surveyed and zoned and individual ownership registered in the Deeds Office in most instances (e.g. erven in Lebowaikgomo);

- **Rural residential** – located in less formal settlements, or settlements which might have been surveyed, but in many instances not. Land normally belongs to the State and it includes those areas/settlements held in trust by Traditional Authorities. (e.g. Magatle, Molapo);
- **Agricultural Holdings** – located in rural areas or adjacent to other settlements where a General Plan normally exists as part of an agricultural holdings complex. Individual ownership is normally registered in the Deeds Office (e.g. Zebediela Estate);
- **Informal residential** – located in informal settlements where no general plan exists or where settlements took place without any permission from the authorities (e.g. areas west and south of Lebowaikgomo BA);
- **Farmsteads and farms (agriculture)** – located on farm portions where individual ownership is registered in the Deeds Office (e.g. productive commercial farms, game farms etc.).

Legend:

- Urban Residential
- Rural Residential
- Agricultural Holdings
- Business
- Government
- Industrial
- Mining Area
- Agriculture
- Conservation/Protected Areas

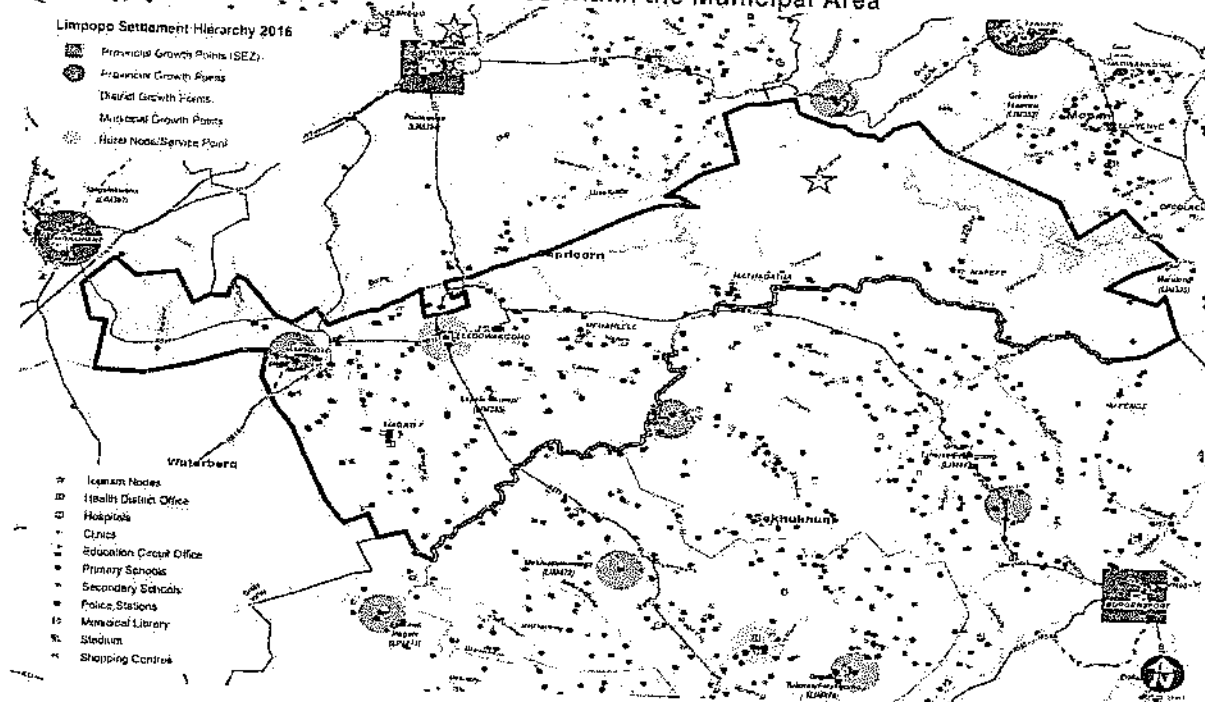
Community facilities

In order to determine the accessibility of social services within the Municipal areas, the planning norms and standards with reference to educational and health facilities were applied. The standards have been adjusted from time to time, the latest being issued by the "CSIR Guidelines for the Provision of Social Facilities in South African Settlements in 2012". However, in the event that a Provincial Department has a specific norm and standard that they apply, this norm will in such case be used for consistency.

The access to health facilities (hospitals, clinics and community health centres) are based on the CSIR Guidelines for the Provision of Social Facilities in South Africa (2012). According to the CSIR Guidelines, the access distance to hospitals is 30km and 5km to both to clinics and community health centres.

Apart from formal recreation facilities such as the Lebowa kgomo stadium, the other recreational facilities such as parks and open spaces seems to be maintained poorly and not used by people and children. In other instances, it seems that parks are being used for informal settlements. The Municipality identified the need for a stadium at Zebediela.

Map 17: Community and Social Amenities within the Municipal Area



3.4. Key Spatial Challenges and Opportunities

The key challenges and opportunities summarised below includes a range of figures and maps to explain these aspects visually and provide a synthesis. However, it is not possible to show every aspect visually. Hence:

	Key Spatial Challenges	Key Spatial Opportunities
Biophysical environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The steep topography of the mountain ranges found in the north-eastern part of the municipal area, is a restricting factor for future urban development, as well as road and freight linkages between Lepelle-Nkumpi and Mopani District Municipality. 62% of the municipal area is designated as Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) in the Limpopo Conservation Plan, 2013, and another 20% of the municipal is regarded as Ecological Support Area (ESA); There are urban settlements developed over environmental sensitive areas in the north-eastern part of the municipal area, as well as the western part. The settlement development patterns also reveal a tendency to establish along riverine area. The unplanned extension of these settlements is a threat to the protection of the natural resources, and the safety of inhabitants (houses may be constructed within floodline areas, or structures and foundations not suitable for soil condition). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 62% of the municipal area is designated as Critical Biodiversity Area (CBA) in the Limpopo Conservation Plan, 2013 which provides opportunity for tourism and recreation; Mountain ranges of conservation and tourism value are protected in nature reserves and forest reserves in the Eastern parts of the municipality. An opportunity exist to merge and commercialise the reserves; The Makapan Valley World Heritage site and buffer area is located to the West of the municipal area. This also holds potential for tourism and recreation.
Socio-economic environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A large number, namely 56.8% of the population of the municipality falls within the 0 to 24 years' age group and can hence be regarded as a "bottom-heavy" age structure 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Build on the strong regional relationship and interaction between the city of Polokwane as the capital and economic hub of the Limpopo Province and the municipality. The regional

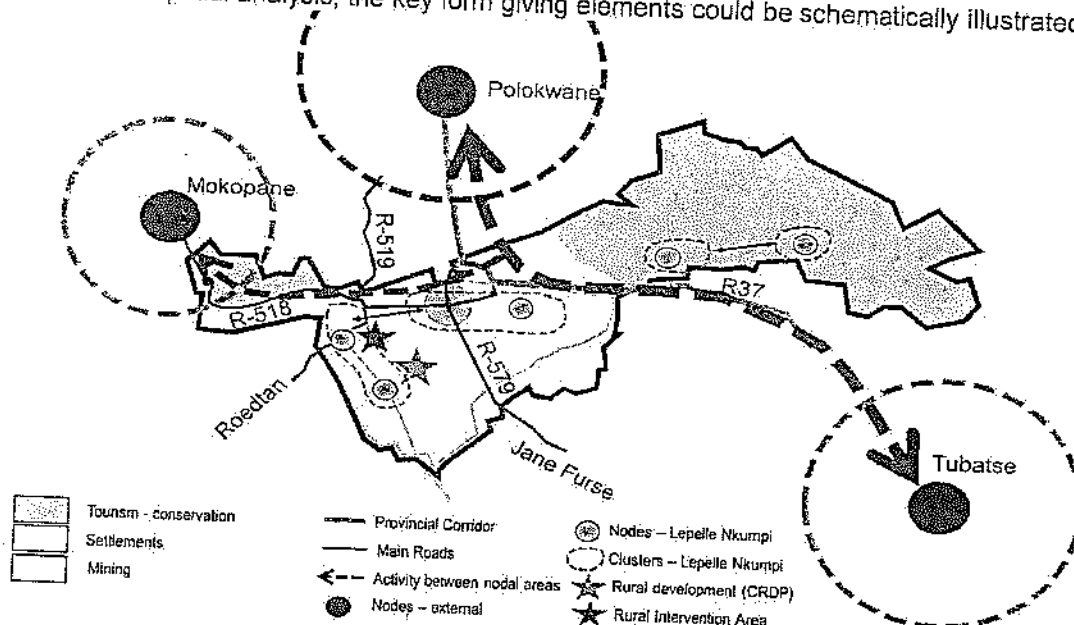
Key Spatial Challenges	Key Spatial Opportunities
<p>which will place many challenges to the municipality in terms of resources such as education, health and social services, not to mention job creation;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Unemployment rates of the municipality totals at 47.6% in 2011, which is higher than the Limpopo Province's rate of 38.9%. The total unemployment rate, inclusive of discouraged work seekers is 55.2% however; ▪ A large percentage of the population has no or very little education. Hence the majority of the labour force has no or very little basic skills; ▪ 78% of the total population falls within the Low Income group of which 14.9% of the total population of the municipality, has no income whatsoever in 2011; ▪ At 31%, Government Services is the biggest contributor towards the local GDP, followed by mining at 17%. The potential relocation of the Legislative to Polokwane could impact negatively on this sector as an employer. Since 2011, the mining sector may have experienced a decline due to the downscaling/closure of the Hwelereng Mine and Zebediela Bricks. (Formal statistics to prove the decline could not be found, but consultative sessions confirmed the trend.) ▪ Unfortunately, Agriculture at 2% is the lowest contributor of the total GDP of the municipality; ▪ A large number, namely 56.8% of the population of the municipality falls within the 0 to 24 years' age group and can hence be regarded as a "bottom-heavy" age structure which will place many challenges to the municipality in terms of resources such as education, health and social services, not to mention job creation; ▪ A large percentage of the population has no or very little education. Hence the majority of the labour force has no or very little basic skills; ▪ The close proximity of Lepelle-Nkumpi and Lebogakgomo to the Provincial Capital, namely Polokwane City has disadvantages because it may cause be an outflow of capital out of municipality's area; ▪ Zebediela is identified as an Intervention Area for rural development and potential rural tourism node. ▪ There is currently no strong tourism 	<p>interaction is supported by good linkages via main roads and the Provincial Corridor;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The municipality's average household and population growth rate is much lower than that of the Limpopo Province and the Capricorn District Municipality and should therefore be regarded as a positive aspect since there are municipalities which is worse off; ▪ Mining with a GDP contribution of 17% is the second largest sector in the local economy and may hold great potential in respect of the long term prospects for the municipality. ▪ The Finance and business services, Wholesale and retail as well as Social and personal services as strong contributors of the local GDP and hold potential for the municipality over the medium to long term and should be exploited further; ▪ There is a declared CRDP area at Ward 5, located in the central Western area of the municipality close to the Magatie settlement which should be reserved for integrated rural development and upgrading of infrastructure. ▪ The Zebediela area and Mafefe area hold potential as Rural Tourism Nodes. ▪ The Zebediela area holds potential for mixed use development; ▪ The close proximity of Lepelle-Nkumpi and Lebogakgomo to the Provincial Capital, namely Polokwane City has advantages which include access to specialised services such as medical, employment opportunities for residents of Lepelle-Nkumpi; ▪ The City of Polokwane is identified as the provincial logistics hub with proposed road, freight and passenger routes identified towards Lebogakgomo/Zebediela. The interaction and linkage is foreseen to increase. ▪ Tubatse and Fetakgomo are prioritised Mining Towns, and Tubatse is also identified as a Special Economic Zone with government focussed interventions in these areas. Lepelle-Nkumpi may benefit from increase movement patterns through the municipal area to these adjacent municipalities, whilst it could serve as a residential area for labourers in these mining towns/municipalities. ▪ There are potential expansion opportunities of platinum mines at Mogalakwena (Platreef Resource) that may in future result in stronger movement patterns between Lepelle-Nkumpi and Mogalakwena areas, as well as stronger movement between Mogalakwena and the

	Key Spatial Challenges	Key Spatial Opportunities
	<p>destination area in Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A weakness in the spatial analysis is that the official data available to assess the socio-economic profile, dates 2011 (Statistics SA). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> platinum mines in Tubatse. Potential economic opportunities include the planned retail facilities in the Lebowa kgomo CBD, the potential new mine at the Olifants River, and proposed mixed use development in Zebediela. A number of local economic opportunities were also identified in the LED Strategy and include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The transfer of land to local communities could create opportunities for development of the land for farming enterprises, or tourism- related enterprises. The development potential of the agricultural sector is contained in the expansion of the production of existing products, particularly citrus, vegetables and livestock. Agro-processing and cluster development; Tourism development, especially the potential merging and commercialisation of existing reserves. Retail and mining support services due to central locality. Establishment of a Fresh Produce Market
Build environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> There are currently no urban edges delineated for the settlement areas to direct their future growth direction. Municipality should delineate proper Urban Edges for all settlements in order to promote sustainable human settlement and compact urban settlement form; Ensure proper control of development in order to eliminate the phenomena of informal settlements and expansion of residential areas without proper sanction by the municipality; Municipality's Land Use Scheme is old and should be reviewed within the coming five years A high level of service backlogs is a challenge, especially water and sanitation. Introduce systems that ensure the future provision of water and sanitation systems which can accommodate the desired growth; 64% of the land in the municipality is public owned land, and only 30% is privately owned land. The Municipality is restricted by only owning land in Lebowa kgomo for development purposes. A total of area of 93,485ha or 37% of the total area of land within the municipal area is under land claims and it may impact on the physical as well as economic development in the municipal area. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proper planning and development guidelines were developed for the Lebowa kgomo Town and District Growth Point in order to provide for a wide range of land uses, including proposals for residential development in order to provide in a wide spectrum of housing typologies; There is the potential to attract industrial development associated with the Dilokong Provincial Corridor between Burgersfort and Polokwane as well as other industrial uses possibly associated with agricultural production/ packaging. In addition thereto, there are initiatives underway to investigate the revitalisation of the industrial area; There are large vacant erven in Lebowa kgomo CBD and surrounding the CBD that could be released for development if the land ownership issues are resolved. Well-located land has been identified north of Lebowa kgomo, for acquisition by the Municipality. There is a need for community facilities in the Mogoto cluster such as a stadium, community hall, police stadium and fire station, based on CSIR standards. There are 4,181 housing opportunities in Lebowa kgomo. The R37, R518 and R519 is strategically located

Key Spatial Challenges	Key Spatial Opportunities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The industrial area (IA) is under-utilised and maintenance of services inadequate. Ownership is in the form of lease agreements with LEDA as land owner. The municipal owned industrial area at Extension J is vacant, unserviced and locked by unresolved land ownership disputes. ▪ The availability of the vacant business erven in Lebowakgomo, is also subjected to resolving land ownership issues. ▪ Communities have access to hospitals according to health standards, but evaluation of access to primary health identified a number of settlements with inadequate accessibility. ▪ The housing demand/backlog is relatively low at approximately 3000 units; ▪ The Groothoek, Specon and Mphahlele water schemes and settlements in the central parts of the municipal area is expected to have water deficiency within 5 to 10 years. 	<p>and provides opportunity for movement of people and goods, not only within the municipal area, but also to adjacent cities and town, such as Polokwane and Mokopane. These roads are included in Provincial Public Transport Planning as priority routes for bus and freight transport. The plan also includes a future passenger rail link to Zebediela as a proposal. The increase in the significance of the roads links, associated increase in traffic volumes, will also increase economic opportunities along the routes;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Due to the strategic locality of Lebowakgomo in respect of Polokwane, Tubatse and Mogalakwena, it holds potential to be a preferred residential area provided it offer quality and safe living environments. In addition thereto, the relative young population profile create the opportunity to provide educational and recreational facilities, as well as higher educational and training facilities that offer skills required in the surrounding mining environments. ▪ The Mafefe area holds great potential for tourism due to its location in the mountains and relatively close to the R37 Provincial Corridor.

Socio-economic environment Synthesis: Form Giving Elements

Based on the spatial analysis, the key form giving elements could be schematically illustrated as follows:



3.5. Spatial Development Frameworks

Spatial Development Frameworks are frameworks that seek to influence the overall spatial distribution of current and future land use within a municipality in order to give effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the Municipal IDP.

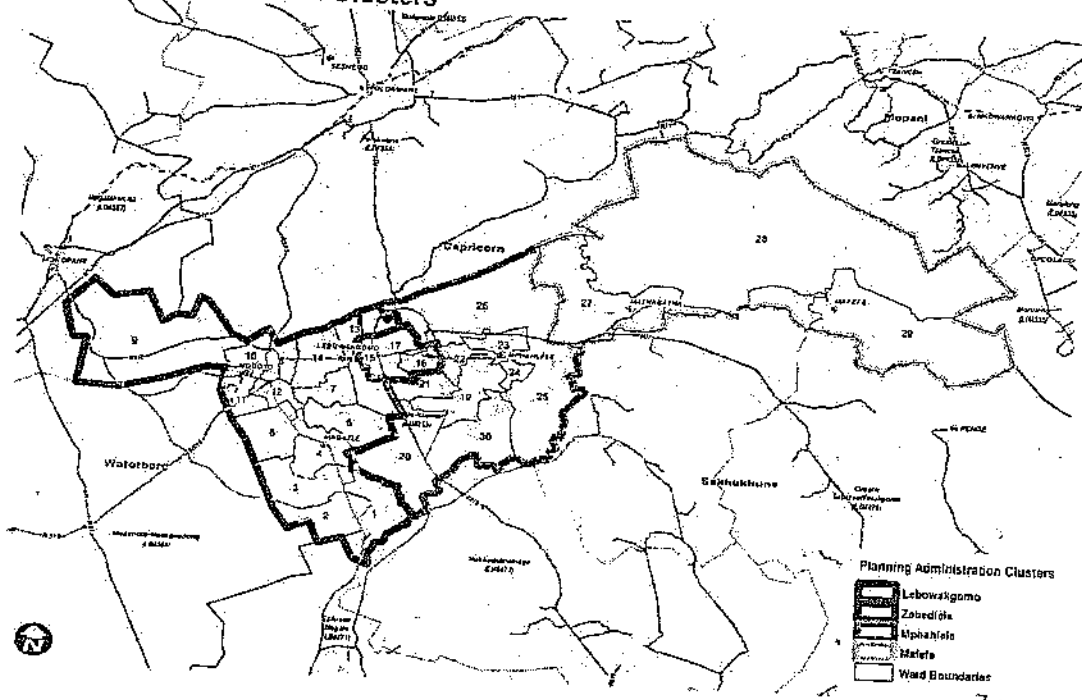
Administrative Clusters

For purposes of this SDF the municipal area is divided into the following Administrative Clusters, delineated more clearly in Map 2.1. It is based on the municipal wards and includes the following, namely:

- Zebediela Planning Administration Cluster (Wards 1-14);
- Lebowakgomo Planning Administration Cluster (Wards 15-18);
- Mphahlele Planning Administration Cluster (Wards 19-26 & 30);
- Mafefe-Mathabatha Planning Administration Cluster (Wards 27 -29).

These clusters can be used for public participation, IDP purposes and ward planning purposes.

Map 18: Administration Clusters



Final Vision Statement

Short & medium term vision:

To develop spatial hierarchy development areas for the Municipality with linkages to the broader region, encouraging integration, environmental and socio-economic sustainability, and wherein the residents have adequate access to a quality of life.

Spatial strategies

Protect

- Biodiversity and environmental sensitive areas; and
- Agriculture and farming areas.

Change

- Growth points or nodal points (hierarchy of settlements);
- Strategic Development Areas (SDA's);
- Fragmented spatial patterns of settlements; and
- Development corridors.

New

- Urban development areas – focus areas for future human settlement and specialised uses;
- Rural development areas – support government programmes and subsistence farming;
- Development edges (urban and rural);
- Strategic areas for development – priority areas for human settlement;
- Intervention and upgrading areas – preventing uncontrolled development and ensure basic services;
- Activity nodes (primary activity nodes and secondary activity nodes); and
- Connectivity - Strategic links connecting nodal areas/areas of importance and improve mobility.

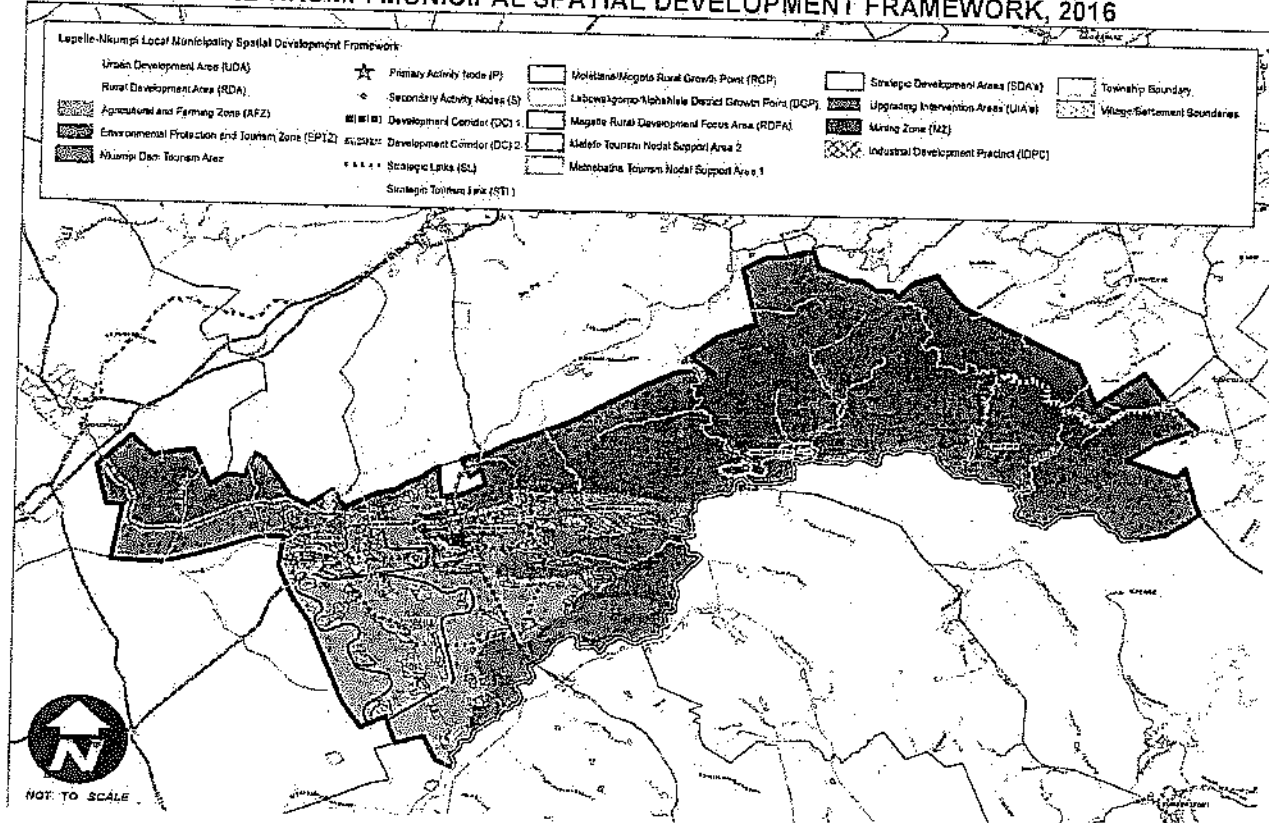
The plan therefore deals with or includes the following:

- Areas for biodiversity protection and major areas for tourism potential. These areas are “no-go” areas for some forms of development, excluding uses associated with the protection of the biodiversity and tourism etc. the area is demarcated as the **Environment Protection and Tourism Zone (EPTZ)**.
- Areas where commercial and game farming activities take place, and are classified as the **Agricultural and Farming Zone (AFZ)**.
- Nodal points or growth points which represent the areas for urban development (urban development area) for human settlements where the largest spectrum of specialised land uses should be focused;
- Rural development area which represent rural settlements and areas between these settlements utilised for subsistence farming. These areas form integral part of the national governments CRDP initiatives;
- Restructuring of fragmented spatial patterns of settlements and/or precincts by provision of:
 - The development edges;
 - Directions of growth and/or areas of future expansion - these should be areas which should be reserved for long term human settlement/urban development, forming a vision of the urban area over the long term (10-30 years).
 - **Strategic Development Areas (SDA's)**; The SDA's described herein and depicted in the Spatial Development Framework are the main focus areas for the future development of residential areas (housing) and expansion of townships. These SDA's represent the areas where integrated housing developments projects should be focussed.
 - **Upgrading Intervention Areas (UIA's)**; are the areas where immediate intervention is required by the municipality/authorities in order to ensure sustainable human settlements and give effect to the envisaged spatial form of the municipality over the medium to long term. The identified UIA's are currently areas recognised by uncontrolled human settlements or improper planned areas in the vicinity of the Lebowakgomo DGP, namely:
 - UIA 1 located west of Lebowakgomo B and north adjacent to the provincial Road R518;
 - UIA 2 located south of Lebowakgomo F and G;
 - UIA 3 located west of Lebowakgomo F and south adjacent to the provincial road R518.

- **Development Corridors (DC)** providing connectivity and opportunity for development between nodal points and routes of greater importance, consisting of:
 - Local Activity Corridors
 - Activity Spines;

- Strategic links (SL) providing connectivity between nodal points and other land uses.
- Activity Nodes providing community services (business nodes) and land uses to resident communities in support of their basic and specific needs throughout the human settlements (development edges) in the municipal areas

MAP 19: LEPELLE-NKUMPI MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, 2016



HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENTS

Hierarchy of Settlements	1. Urban Development Areas	1.1. Lebowakgomo/Mphahlele District Growth Point
		1.2. Moletane/Mogoto Municipal Growth Point
	2. Rural Development Areas	2.1 Magatle Rural Development Focus Areas
	3. Rural Hinterland and Farms	3.1. Magatle Rural Hinterland Villages
		3.2. Mphahlele Rural Hinterland Villages
		3.3. Mathabatha/Mafefe Rural Hinterland Villages

Urban Development Areas

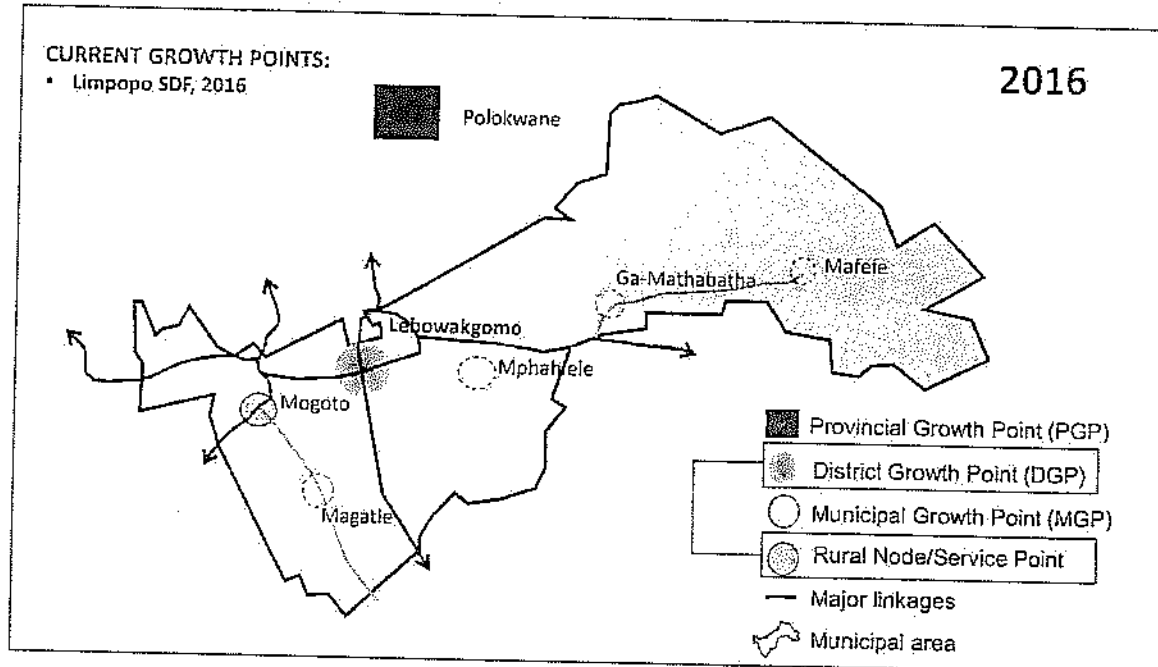
- The Lebowakgomo-Mphahlele District Growth Point (DGP) and;
- The Moletlane/Mogoto Rural Growth Point (RGP)/Service area

Rural Development Focus Areas

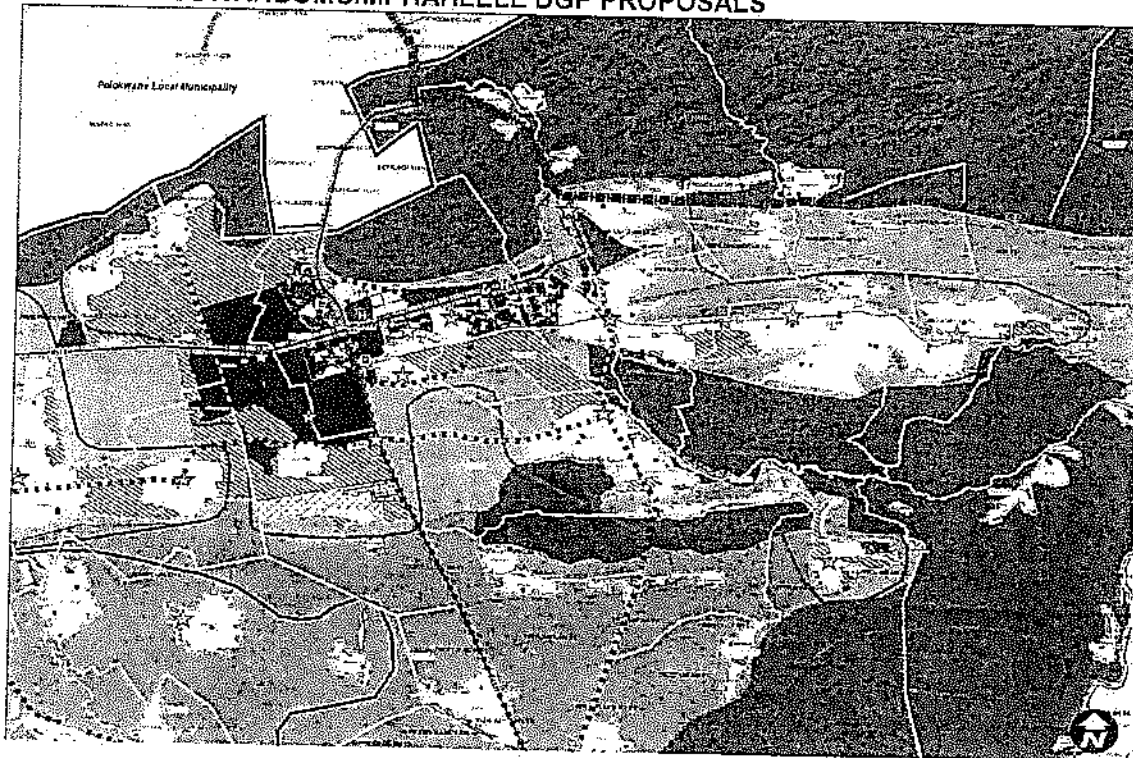
Magatle Rural Development Focus Area (RDFA).

Rural hinterland villages and farms

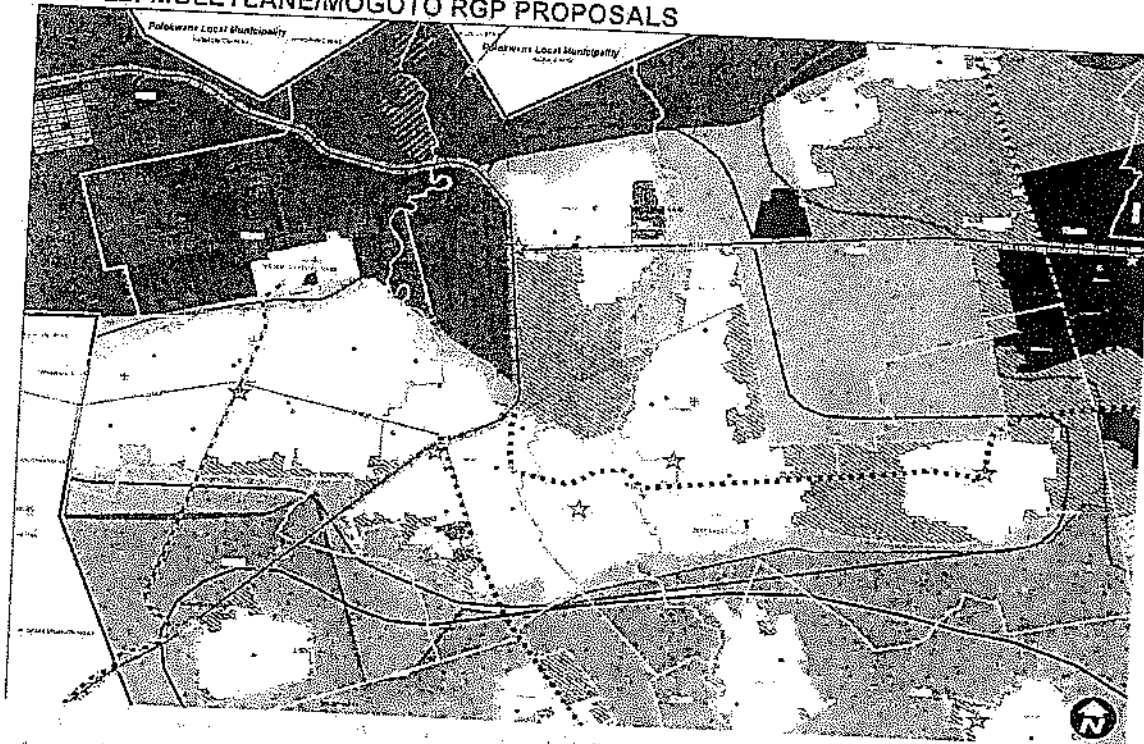
MAP 20: HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENTS



MAP 21: LEBOWAKGOMO/MPHAHLELE DGP PROPOSALS



MAP 22: MOLETLANE/MOGOTO RGP PROPOSALS



3.6. SPATIAL PLANNING SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTH

- Property rates by-laws are approved and promulgated
- Rates policy and tariffs are in place to allow municipality to bill and collect taxes
- There is an approved valuation roll which is being updated as required
- Council has recently reviewed its Spatial Development Framework
- SPLUMA by-laws is approved and promulgated
- Lebowakgomo is declared District Growth Point
- Building regulation by-laws are approved and promulgated
- Building inspectorate unit is established and functioning

OPPORTUNITIES

- Revenue enhancement
- Township expansion
- Geographic location (proximity to Polokwane and other Provincial Growth Point municipalities./ towns)
- Investment attraction
- Quality of the buildings

WEAKNESS

- Shortage of staff and resources
- Outdated LUMS
- Enforcement of by-law
- Lack of GIS
- Shortage of staff and resources

THREATS

- litigation
- Uncontrolled land usage
- Land invasion
- Land claims
- Inadequate infrastructure hampers development
- Non compliance during construction of buildings presents a risk of buildings collapse and loss of lives

CHAPTER 4: ENVIRONMENTAL, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

4.1. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

Local Government in South Africa has a key role in addressing social and economic needs of communities while ensuring that the resource base upon which life depends is conserved and well managed. Planning in South Africa should as such aim to use scarce resources and limited capacity wisely, and to re-orientate approaches and management tools, so as to achieve a greater level of equity, service provision and sustainability in the country. Local government is important in this regard due to localized nature of many environmental problems and concerns.

Municipal objectives and strategies can be summed as responding to the dire needs for reduction of unemployment and poverty, provision of infrastructure and services and compliance with environmental management legislation and use of environmentally friendly technology. Municipality has an Environmental Management Plan compiled and approved in 2010 in line with NEMA.

Map 23: Conservation Areas



Map 24: Geology



4.1.1. The following are major environmental risks within Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality:

Deforestation: Deforestation is one of major environmental problems affecting most areas.

Overgrazing: The major influencing factor in this regard is overstocking by those practicing farming and what is termed the Tragedy of the Commons i.e. it is the situation whereby no one takes responsibility on the piece of land they all use for grazing;

Erosion: Erosion is another of environmental problem that affects the larger part of the area. Its effects and occurrences are very high compared to the rest. The major causes of these conditions are overgrazing and deforestation.

Illegal occupation of land and indiscriminate change in land-use: Unplanned settlements have a major negative effect to the environment. The major causes of urban sprawl or unplanned settlements are poverty/unemployment, population growth and urbanisation;

Poaching: Poaching is very rife in areas such as Lekgalameetse;

Asbestos Pollution: Some areas of Lepelle-Nkumpi are subjected to asbestos pollution, which has detrimental effects on the lives of people. However, its magnitude is medium as most of the mines had been rehabilitated;

Uncontrolled Fires: Uncontrolled fires are another element of concern as far as the environment is concerned. The major areas affected by veld fires are the Strydpoort Mountains.

Natural and man-made disasters; and

Waste disposal: Only 21% of households has access to refuse removal services

Alien plants: Some parts of the municipality are infested with alien plants

4.1.2. Climate Change and global warming

Climate change is a long-term shift in the climate of a specific location, region or planet. The burden on municipalities will grow because of the expected increases in natural disasters, water scarcity and disease, and reduced agricultural production and food security.

The effects of extreme changes in runoff due to climate change include the following:

- Increased erosion and sedimentation, causing loss of fertile topsoil and reductions in the fertility and quality of agricultural produce as well as disruptions in aquatic ecosystems.
- Increased transportation of water pollutants (petroleum and hazardous substances/chemicals, herbicides, fertilisers and sediments) through surface water, groundwater and soil systems leading to human health risks, contamination of drinking water, ecosystem disturbance and aesthetic impacts on water resources.

- Increased flooding or drought, resulting in loss of life, livelihoods and assets, damage to infrastructure, contamination and/or limitation of water supplies, loss of crops, and community displacement.

Adaptation interventions important to municipalities include the following:

- Sustainable water resource use and management including catchment management.
- Maintenance and climate-resilient restoration of ecosystem services.
- Sustainable farming systems including integrated crop and livestock management.
- Community-based forestry and diversification of livelihood skills.
- Climate resilient forestry options.
- Climate advisory services and early warning systems for extreme weather events.
- Fire mitigation including burning fire breaks and reactive fire fighting.
- Climate change integrated into agricultural curricula.
- Integrated water use planning.
- Integrated, simplified and unambiguous policy and effective governance systems.
- Sustainable urban expansion including, where possible, ecosystem-based solutions.
- Awareness, knowledge and communication on climate change and adaptation.

See *Climate Change Analysis under Cross-Cutting Issues in subsequent chapters here below.*

4.1.3. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- There is an approved Environmental Management Plan (EMP)
- Council has also approved an Environmental Code of Conduct for Service Providers
- Municipal Environmental By-laws are also approved and promulgated

WEAKNESSES

- Lack of open spaces management
- Lack of protection against destruction of natural resources (including fauna and flora)
- Lack of management and monitoring of Air Quality
- Understaffing
- Outdated Environmental Management Plan
- Outdated Environmental Municipal By-laws

OPPORTUNITIES

- Industries' self-regulation in relation to environmental compliance
- Greenest Municipality Competition
- Funding from environmental agencies/ donors
- ECO schools programme
- Tourism attraction

THREATS

- Not being able to get water services authority/ provider status
- Loss of productive soil due to illegal small scale mining
- Collapse of buildings/houses due to soil instability caused by illegal sand mining
- Loss of lives due to un-rehabilitated borrow pits
- Invasive and alien plant species
- Asbestosis disease
- Construction projects extracting water from rivers
- Environmental contamination

INTERVENTIONS

- Review of planning documents (including EMP and By-Laws)
- Establishment of Environmental Management Framework (EMF)
- Establishment of climate change adaption committee
- Filling of critical posts as per approved organogram

4.2. WASTE MANAGEMENT

According to Community Survey 2016 results, a mere 22% of households in Lepelle-Nkumpi have access to solid waste disposal service. These refuse removal services are being provided by municipality at Lebowa Kgomo Township and four rural villages of Makweng, Matome, Mathibela and Rakgoatha. A

licensed landfill site has been built by the District and is, however, to be operated, managed and maintained by Lepelle-Nkumpi municipality.

Map 25: Waste Collection Points

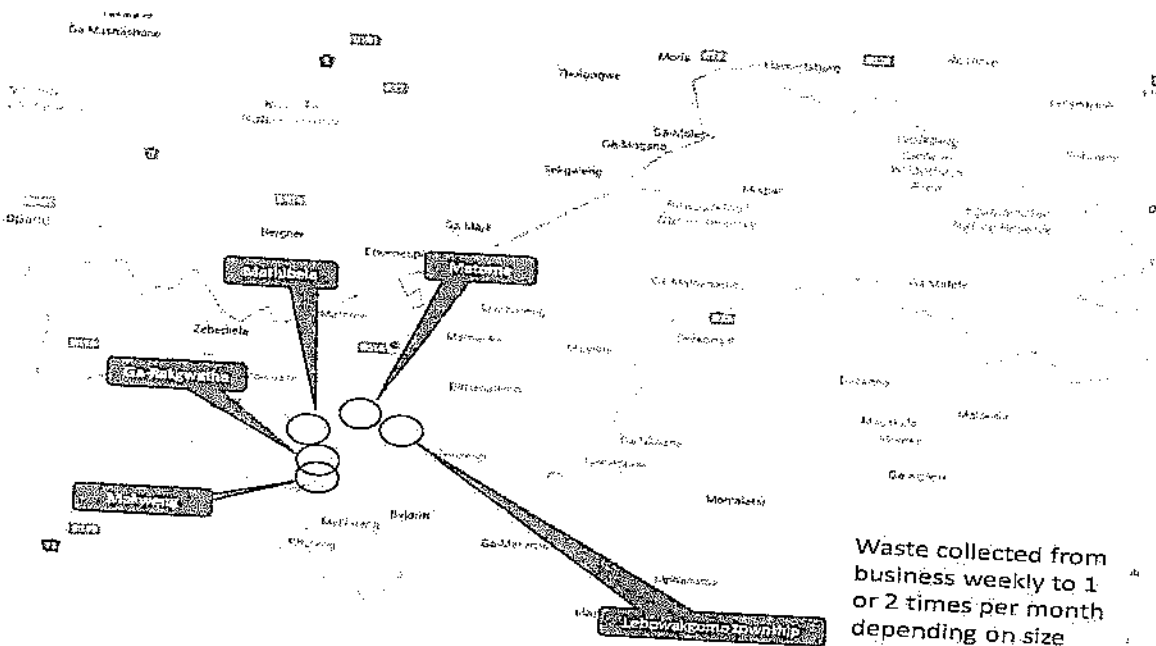


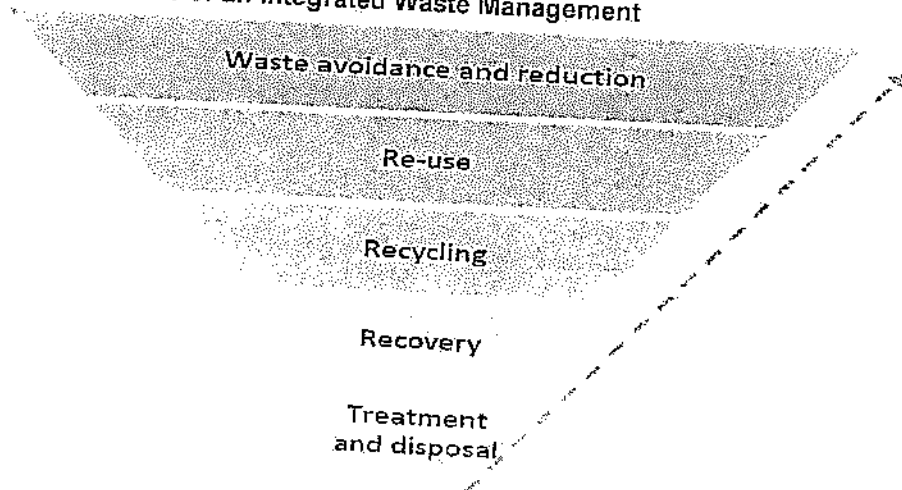
Table 15: Distribution of households by type of refuse removal- 2001, 2011 and 2016

	Removed by local authority / private company			Removed less often than once a week	Communal refuse dump			Communal container	No rubbish disposal			Own refuse dump	Not Specified		
	2001	2011	2016		2001	2011	2016		2001	2011	2016		2001	2011	2016
Lepelle-Nkumpi	8 366	12 600	13377	340	33	41	881	110	9 638	5 446	3107	43322	0	346	167
Households	51 245	59682	61305	61305	51 245	59682	61305	61305	51 245	59682	61305	61305	51 245	59682	61305

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Municipalities are required to compile an IWMP in accordance with Section 11 (4)(a) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA). IWMP for Lepelle- Nkumpi Local Municipality (LNM) was developed first in 2005 and reviewed in 2017.

4.2.1 The Aims of an Integrated Waste Management



4.2.2. Waste Generation

Table 16: Estimated tonnes domestic waste generated within the LNM based on population figures

Income bracket	No. of people	Tons generated/ day/ income bracket group (tons/year)
R0 - R76,400	213,534	82.0
R76,401 - R1,228,800	16,354	22.2
R 1,228,801 +	460	0.6
TOTAL		104.7

38,214 tonnes of domestic wastes is generated per year in LNM

4.2.3. Waste Minimisation:

Recycling

- No formal municipal recycling programmes
- 15 recycling companies and 21 waste reclaimers are registered on LNM database.
- LNM provides training and PPE to private recyclers.
- Approximately 199 tonnes of waste/year is recycled at Lebowakgomo landfill site (2.18% of recyclable stream)

Five cleaning co-operatives, duties include:

- Litter picking
- Bush clearing
- Door to door collection service
- Public Awareness campaigns

Lebowakgomo buy-back centre

- Waste management license application underway
- Negotiations underway to purchase the land
- Funded by DEA

4.2.4. Table 17: Type of refuse disposal

Type of refuse disposal	Household percentage (%)		
	LNM	Polokwane LM	South Africa
Removed by LA / private company at least once a week	20.5	44.4	62.1
Removed by LA / private company less often	0.6	0.7	1.5
Communal refuse dump	0.8	1	1.9
Own refuse dump	68.4	49.9	28.2
No rubbish disposal	9.1	3.2	5.4
Other	0.6	0.7	0.9

4.2.5. Waste Management Facilities

Landfill sites:

- Permitted in 2011
- General waste site
- Hazardous waste and HCRW observed on site
- Lebowakgomo waste disposal site and recycling facility and recycling centre
- Lebowakgomo A dump site and Lebowakgomo B dump site (closed, not rehabilitated)

Table 18: Waste Disposal Tonnages- Lebowakgomo landfill site

Waste Category	Monthly Average (tons)	Annual Total (tons)
General Waste	390.43	4,685.22
Business Waste	67.50	809.97
Mixed Waste	225.77	2,709.27
Industrial Waste	0.93	11.14
Garden Waste	0.95	11.41
Clean Builders Rubble	159.95	1,919.41
Sorted Recyclables	7.75	61.98
Total	462.85	10,208.40

Transfer Stations:

- One transfer station being constructed outside Mathibela township

Waste Collection Service: Fleet

- 4 compactor trucks -- (at least 1 in poor condition)
- 1 skip truck
- 1 flat deck (skip)
- 1 grab/ tipper truck

Hazardous and Health Care Risk Waste

- No hazardous waste facilities in LNM
- HCRW generated by:
 - Provincial Hospitals: Lebowakgomo and Zebediela
 - Provincial clinics
 - Private surgeries and clinics
- HCRW from government hospitals and clinics is collected by Buhle Waste Management that is appointed by Provincial Department of Health.

4.2.6. WASTE MANAGEMENT SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- Licensed Landfill
- Adequate funding
- Reviewed IWMP was approved by council during 2016/17 financial year

WEAKNESSES

- Aged waste removal fleet
- Outdated planning documents
- Understaffing
- Lack of enforcement of By-laws
- No cost recovery on waste services rendered
- Poor roads conditions hamper proper access of waste collection trucks that provide the services
- Unavailability of land for construction of waste management facilities

OPPORTUNITIES

- Revenue collection
- Funding is available from other governmental departments/ entities
- SMME support and development for waste recycling/ reclaiming

THREATS

- Non-payment of waste collection services by consumers
- Illegal dumping
- Poverty level increases
- Diseases

4.2.7. WASTE MANAGEMENT INTERVENTIONS

Intervention Area:	Objective	Targets:
Internal Management and Planning	Ensure the waste department is sufficiently staffed and capacitated to fulfil its waste management mandate and that the appropriate planning is executed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10% reduction, annually, in the number of vacant posts • Develop a training plan with proposed dates for training for all staff in the revised organogram. • All technical staff to attend a waste training course, as appropriate, and to be revised on at least a 5-year cycle. • Document the roles and responsibilities. • Director is WMO.
Waste Information Management	Management of waste information in a manner that makes it accessible and useful, and that complies with the Waste Information Regulations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish an appropriate WIS by 2017/18. • Report quarterly on the SAWIC. • Ensure waste information from of Lebowakgomo Landfill is reported as part of WIS. • Undertake at least one characterisation exercise of domestic waste stream in the LNM, annually.
Enforcement of by-laws and Monitoring	Raise public awareness of the waste management by-laws, to enforce them appropriately and thereby reduce illegal dumping in the LNM area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revise waste management by-laws to allow for waste enforcement, by end of 2017/18 financial year. • Develop an enforcement plan and system for maintaining electronic records of enforcement actions. • Appoint one waste ranger. • Undertake a dumping hotspot assessment and update this annually. The locations and size of the hotspots are to be mapped to determine clean-up costs and prevention actions. • Reduce the number of hotspots by 10% annually over the next 5 years. • Undertake an annual review of progress against the IWMP implementation plan and compile a progress report.
Waste Minimisation	Create an enabling environment for recycling and monitor it	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake a planning exercise to determine where best to establish recycling drop-off centres. • Provide at least one recycling drop off facilities in Lebowakgomo by 2018/2019. • All future transfer stations to have recycling drop-off facilities.
Waste Collection	To provide a reliable weekly collection service in urban areas and to continuously expanded waste collection services into the peri-urban and rural areas as feasible.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify all problem areas within its municipal jurisdiction, where waste management services are insufficient, and then document a plan for expanding collection systems (likely to be communal skip) to the rural areas. • Develop a vehicle maintenance and replacement roster to ensure waste management vehicles remain operational.
Waste Transfer and Disposal awareness	There is a need to improve waste facilities in the LNM. At present the LNM is transporting waste from across LNM to Lebowakgomo Landfill Site. As a result the transportation costs are high.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete a transfer station feasibility / masterplan report by end of 2018/19 that will reduce transportation costs. Construct a second transfer station by 2020. • Complete transfer station at Mathibela in 2016 (complete). • License and rehabilitate the Lebowakgomo A and Lebowakgomo B dumpsites by 2020.
Waste Management Awareness	To ensure a programme of ongoing waste awareness campaigns in LNM area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish an annual programme of awareness campaigns at the beginning of each year. • Undertake a minimum of 4 awareness interventions per year.

Intervention Area:	Objective	Targets:
Finances and Tariffs	To ensure that residents and businesses are charged in a fair manner, according to the service they receive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake a full review of tariffs charged and collections services delivered to ensure that businesses are not undercharged. Repeat every 5 years Undertake a full cost accounting exercise for waste management, by 2018 Include the IWMP targets into the municipality's IDP by 2021 to ensure that sufficient budget can be allocated to the waste management services department

OTHER INTERVENTIONS

- Compilation of waste management study
- Filling of critical posts as per approved organogram

4.3. SOCIAL ANALYSIS

4.3.1. INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT

A very high percentage of households (95%) in the municipal area are accommodated in formal dwellings despite the rural nature of the area. The housing backlog is estimated at 3000 houses. The chart here below depicts the types of housing structures people are accommodated in, as per Community Survey results;

Table.19: Distribution of households by types of main dwelling- 2001, 2011 and 2016

Type of Facility	Formal Dwellings			Traditional Dwellings			Informal Dwellings			Flat/Apartme nt and Townhouses	Clusrter House in Complex	Formal Backyard Dwelling	Other
Year	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2001	2011	2016	2016	2016	2016	2016
Lepelle-Nkumpi	45 513	56 429	51293	4 439	1 495	2717	1 293	1758	2452	70	775	2043	2497
Percentage	89%	95%	84%	9%	3%	4%	2%	3%	4%	0%	1%	3%	4%
Total Households	51 245	59682	61305	51 245	59682	61305	51 245	59682	61305	61305	61305	61305	61305

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

There is a very strong relationship between housing, land use and economic development. Large portion of land in the municipal area is in the hands of traditional leaders and development paths there cannot be fully determined by local government. Very little can be done in these areas to ensure that land is available for housing developments and other economic activities where there is a need and where the SDF and LED strategy propose that they should go.

Housing Chapters were compiled for all municipalities during 2009, including Lepelle-Nkumpi. However, the Municipality intends to update its Housing Sector Plan so that it aligns with the NDP and MTSF 2014-2019. CoGHSTA compiled a Provincial Multi-year Housing Development Plan 2014 – 2019. Municipality is not prioritised in the pipeline for subsidies for informal settlement upgrading, CRU, social housing, PHP or other rental stock. However, the municipality is included for IRDP prioritisation in respect of the housing projects.

The tenure status and dwelling types comparing the trend between 2001 and 2011 show that the majority of households own their houses whilst rental tenure increased over the period. It could illustrate the potential of Lebowa kgomo to be a place of stay for people working in adjacent urban nodes (Polokwane, Burgersfort and Mokopane).

The housing demand, 2011 according to the Limpopo MYHDP 2014-2019 is estimated at 2668 units. It is indicated in the plan that Lebowa kgomo town has the potential to accommodate a total of 16,703 housing units for future housing development. This can be accommodated as follows;

- Vacant proclaimed stands (existing potential) - 4,155 housing units;
- Infill development - 4,155 housing units;
- Expansion areas - 8,355 housing units.

The Housing Development Agency (HDA) assessed the following projects/area for the development of housing opportunities during 2015/16. The interventions or investment required to address the projects are primarily infrastructure provision, as well as housing top structures. Planning processes are required in respect of Lebowakgomo Extension H. These projects are currently included in the pipeline for IRDP subsidy in the Limpopo MYHDP 2014-2019.

Table 20: Housing Projects for the Municipality Identified and to be funded by the Housing Development Agency

Project location	Number of dwelling units	Requirements/Interventions
Lebowakgomo B	1,342	Road network and top structures
Lebowakgomo C	1,142	Water, sanitation, road network and top structures
Lebowakgomo P	582	Road network and top structures
Lebowakgomo H	293	Town planning, EIA, water and sanitation, road network and top structures.
Lebowakgomo Q	289	Road network and top structures
Lebowakgomo R	533	Road network and top structures
Total	4,181	Road network and top structures

Table 21: Distribution of households with a radio, television, refrigerator, computer, cellphone, landline / telephone and access to internet- 2001, 2011 and 2016

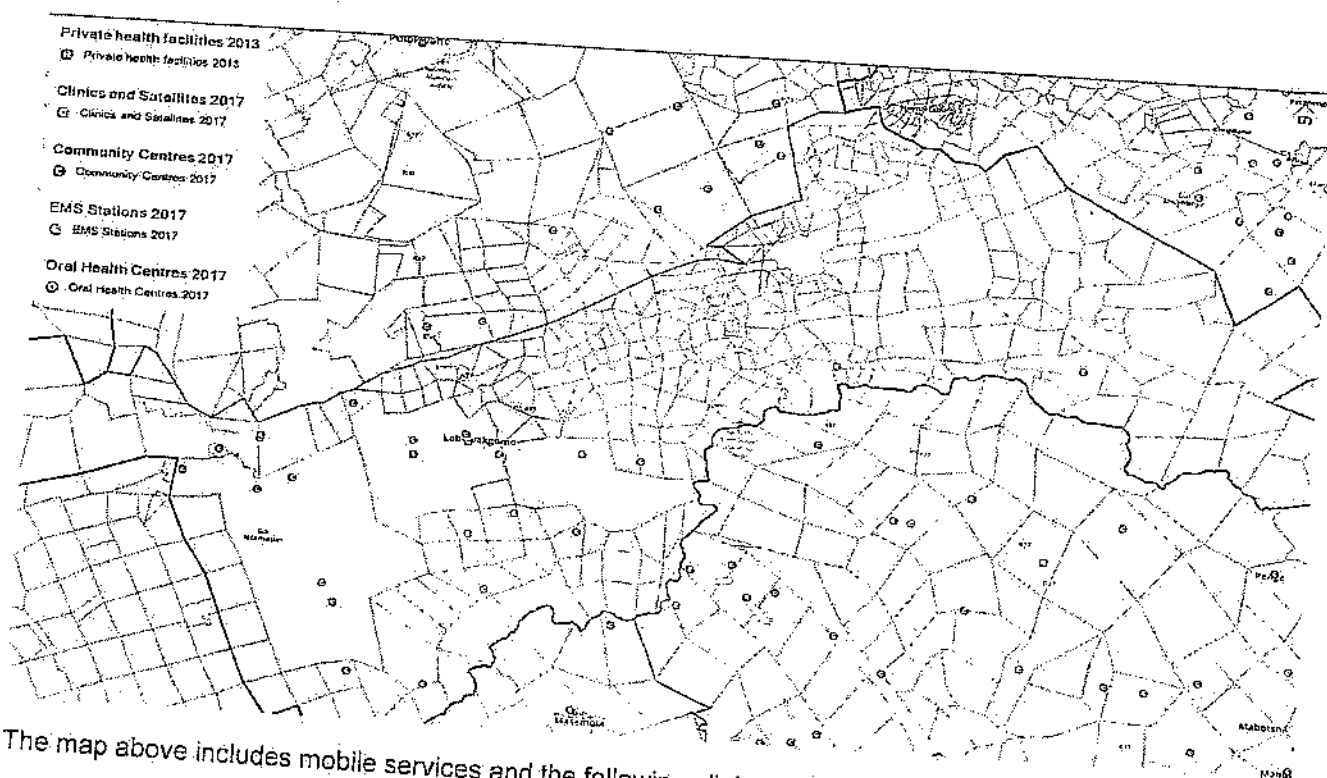
Year	Radio		Television		Computer		Refrigerator		Landline		Cellphone		Internet	
	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.	Number	Perc.
2001	35 759	80%	21 787	49%	631	1%	22 370	50%	4 711	11%	12 026	27%	-	-
2011	37 168	62%	44 400	74%	6 523	11%	45 518	76%	2 789	5%	51 562	86%	13 325	22%
2016	40290	66%	52704	86%	7598	12%	52258	85%	1312	2%	57292	93%	17350	28%

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

The table indicates households' increased access to television (86%), cellphone (93%), computer (12%) and radio (66%) and whereas household access to telephone landlines (2%) has decreased. Access to internet increased from 22% in 2011 to 28% in 2016. However, the challenge as identified during ward based community consultations is that certain parts of Mafefe and of Ga-Mphahlele villages continue to experience some problems with access to cellphone networks.

4.3.2. HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Map 26. Health Facilities



The map above includes mobile services and the following clinics;

- Malatane
- Magatle
- Zebediela Estates
- Mogoto
- Moletlane
- Groothoek
- Rakgwatha
- Ledwaba
- Zone B
- Mamaolo/ Zone A
- Hwelereng
- Tooseng
- Dithabaneng
- Mailemati
- Mphahlele
- Mashite
- Mathabatha
- Mafefe

There are 27 public health facilities within the municipality (23 primary health care clinics, 1 health centre and 3 hospitals). Lebowakgomo Hospital is a District Hospital while Thabamopo Hospital is a Provincial Tertiary Hospital dealing mainly with mental health. A private hospital is under construction at Lebowakgomo Township.

Table.22: Health facilities

Municipal Area	Hospitals	Health Centres	Clinics (PHC)	Mobile Clinics Teams
Lepelle-Nkumpi	3	1	21	9
Capricorn District	11	4	90	

Source: Limpopo Department of Health Report-2012

HIV/AIDS AND CAUSES OF DEATHS

The AIDS-related deaths among the District Locals ranged between about 24 people and 30 people per 10 000 people in 2017, which indicates that the AIDS-related deaths for Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality was at the lower end of the range, giving it a rank of 3. Amongst the District Locals, Polokwane had the most AIDS-related deaths, while Bloubaerg had the least AIDS-related deaths.

The AIDS-related deaths annual growth rates among the District Locals ranged between about 4,58% and 4,89%, which indicates that the AIDS-related deaths growth rate for Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality was at the lower end of the range, giving it a rank of 3. Amongst the District Locals, Polokwane had the highest AIDS-related deaths growth rate, while Blouberg had the lowest AIDS-related deaths growth rate.

Table 18 shows the HIV infections on a National, Provincial and District level as well as the Municipal's HIV infections per 1 000 people. As illustrated in the table, Lepelle-Nkumpi's infection rate is lower than the district, province and the Nation. However, the rate is rather high and can be improved through the relevant interventions such as health awareness programmes.

Table.23: HIV Infections per 1 000 people at a National, Provincial and District Level 2001

	2001	2011	2017
South Africa	94	133	137
Limpopo	53	80	84
Capricorn	51	78	81
Lepelle-Nkumpi	48	73	75

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

Mortality Rate, Crude Death Rate & Other Deaths

The health profile of Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality indicates that the crude death rate increased slightly between 2013 and 2017 to about 11 out of every 1000 people, increasing at an annual growth rate of about 0,64%. Other deaths in Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality had increased from about 8 out of every 1 000 people in 2013 to about 9 people in 2017 at an annual growth rate of 0,20%.

Table.24: Health Overview for Lepelle-Nkumpi and District Locals.

2017	Rank	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Blouberg	Molémole	Polokwane
HIV infections per 1000 people	3	75	69	74	87
HIV infections per 1000 people Growth Rate	3	2,26%	2,02%	2,02%	2,49%
AIDS Deaths per 10 000 people	3	27	24	26	30
Aids Deaths per 10 000 people Growth Rate	3	4,76%	4,58%	4,65%	4,89%
Crude Death Rate per 1 000 people	4	11	10	11	9
Crude Death Rate per 1 000 people Growth Rate	3	0,64%	0,55%	0,53%	0,87%
Other Deaths per 1 000 people	4	9	8	8	7
Other Deaths per 1 000 people	4	0,20%	0,13%	0,06%	-0, 12%

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

Table.25. Leading Causes of Death in Capricorn:

2013-14	2014 - 2015	2015 - 2016
Retroviral disease	Retroviral disease	Retroviral disease
Pneumonia	Pneumonia	Lower respiratory tract infection
Tuberculosis	Tuberculosis	Tuberculosis
Cerebro-vascular accident	Cerebro-vascular accident	Renal failure
Head injury	Head injury	Cancer
Lower respiratory tract infection	Lower respiratory tract infection	Cerebro-vascular accident
Gastroenteritis	Gastroenteritis	Gastroenteritis

2013-14	2014 - 2015	2015 - 2016
Congestive cardiac failure	Congestive cardiac failure	Pneumonia
Renal failure	Renal failure	Acute Gastroenteritis
Pulmonary tuberculosis	Pulmonary tuberculosis	Acute renal failure

Limpopo Department of Health, 2016

Emergency Medical Services

Emergency Medical Services (EMS) refers to the treatment and transport of people in crisis health situations that may be life-threatening. There are two EMS facilities in Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality. This translates into one facility for about 118 909 people and covering about 1731,723 82 km² in Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality in 2016.

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

82828 grants are paid monthly by SA Social Security Agency (SASSA) in the municipal area, which is 21% of the total social grants issued within the district.

Table.26: Types of Social Grants Paid; Lepelle-Nkumpi and Capricorn District

Social Grant	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Capricorn District
Old Age Pension	22312	94823
Disability	4242	22550
Child Support	55432	268032
Care Dependency	715	4306
Foster Care	20	506
Grant in Aid	107	585
Social Relief	0	240
Multiple Social Grant	0	1785
Total	82828	392827

Data Source: SASSA

Table 27: Backlogs of Social Development Services

	Number of services	Number of funded services	Number of unfunded services	Overall backlog	Basic services availability water, toilets and electricity (Yes's=3,3 No's=3)
Family & child care protection	0	0	0	0	-
Elderly community based centres	09	01	08	0	Yes
Child & youth care centres by NPO'S	0	0	0	0	-
Income generating	09	09	0	01	Yes
Protective workshops	04	02	02	0	Yes
Stimulation centre	01	01	0	0	Yes
Substance abuse outpatient services	01	01	0	0	Yes
Old age homes	01	01	0	0	Yes
Early child development centres	184	85	99	37	Yes
Drop in centres	41	18	21	0	Yes
Home based care	7	2	5	0	Yes
Victim empowerment	3	3	0	0	Yes

Limpopo Department of Social Development, 2016

4.3.3. SAFETY & SECURITY

PUBLIC SAFETY STRATEGY

South African Police Services is the main measure for prevention of crime within the municipality. It works with Community Policing Forums which have no resources to match the challenges around public safety.

The municipality has approved an Integrated Public Safety Strategy in 2003 whose focus covers the following areas:

- Coordination: To facilitate the development and implementation of the strategy with other sectors- inside and outside government.
- Social crime prevention: Facilitate tapping of provincial and national grants to fund crime prevention activities and crime prevention campaigns

SAFETY AND SECURITY FACILITIES

There are four police stations and one permanent magisterial court within the municipality. Magatle and Malipsdrift magistrate courts sit twice a week as satellite courts of Mokerong and Thabamopo Magistrate Courts, respectively.

Table.28: Safety and Security Facilities

Location	Police Stations	Satellite Police Stations	Mobile Centre	Trauma Centre	Victim support centre	Magistrate's Courts
Lepelle-Nkumpi	4	1	-	1	-	1

TRAFFIC POLICE AND LICENSING

Municipality is running a licensing centre with the Provincial Department of Roads and Transport at Lebowaqomo. The aim is to finally see the entire function transferred to the municipality. There are eleven traffic officers who ensure traffic law enforcement and public road safety within the municipal area. The licensing division provides services for licensing of vehicles and drivers. There is a cattle pound where stray animals are impounded and owners penalized with a fine before they are returned, or otherwise they are auctioned to the public. The Provincial Government's Department of Roads and Transport also conducts traffic law enforcement on the District and Provincial roads.

SAFETY AND SECURITY

A crime is defined as the number of serious offenses per 10 000 population. The serious offences include crimes against a person such as assault and robbery, as well as contact-related crimes such as arson and malicious damage to property which relates to property related crime.

The number of crimes reported per 10 000 people in Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality had increased from about 197 reported crimes in 2013 to about 253 reported crimes in 2017 at an annual growth rate of about 6,45%.

The number of murders reported per 10 000 in Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality had increased from about 1,7 in 2013 to about 2,1 in 2017 at an annual growth rate of about 4,91%.

Table.29: Crime Overview for Lepelle-Nkumpi and District Locals

2017	Rank	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Blouberg	Molemole	Polokwane
No. of crimes reported	2	253	128	417	304
Crimes reported growth rate	3	6,45%	9,42%	3,44%	4,05%
No. of murders reported	3	2	1	2	2
No. of murders	2	2	1	2	2
No. of murders reported growth rate	2	4,91%	-7,96%	12,85%	7,80%

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

Table.30: Types of Crime Incidences within Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality (2015 – 2017)

	Number of Crimes			Percentage of Serious crimes		
	2015	2016	2017	2015	2018	2019
Serious crimes	5 000	5 250	5 229			
Murder	36	43	45	0,72%	0,82%	0,86%
Sexual Offences	186	181	169	3,71%	3,45%	3,23%
Attempted murder	28	37	34	0,56%	0,71%	0,65%
Assault with the inflict bodily harm	533	668	536	10,65%	12,73%	10,26%
Common assault	303	293	249	6,07%	5,58%	4,76%
Common robbery	145	146	131	2,89%	2,77%	2,51%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	273	341	257	5,46%	6,49%	4,92%
Arson	13	20	11	0,26%	0,38%	0,22%
Malicious damage to property	332	326	292	6,64%	6,21%	5,57%
Burglary at residential premises	604	679	569	12,08%	12,93%	10,88%
Burglary at non-residential premises	272	341	275	5,44%	6,50%	5,27%
Theft of motor vehicle and motor cycle	26	28	41	0,53%	0,53%	0,79%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle	104	120	137	2,08%	2,29%	2,63%
Stock theft	132	105	134	2,63%	2,01%	2,57%
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	798	806	804	15,96%	15,35%	15,38%
Commercial crime	93	87	111	1,85%	1,66%	2,13%
Shoplifting	175	128	136	3,49%	2,44%	2,60%
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition	20	15	14	0,39%	0,28%	0,27%
Drug related crime	733	639	923	14,66%	12,16%	17,66%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs	149	247	312	2,98%	4,70%	5,96%
Sexual offences detected as a result of police action	48	1	47	0,96%	0,02%	0,90%

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

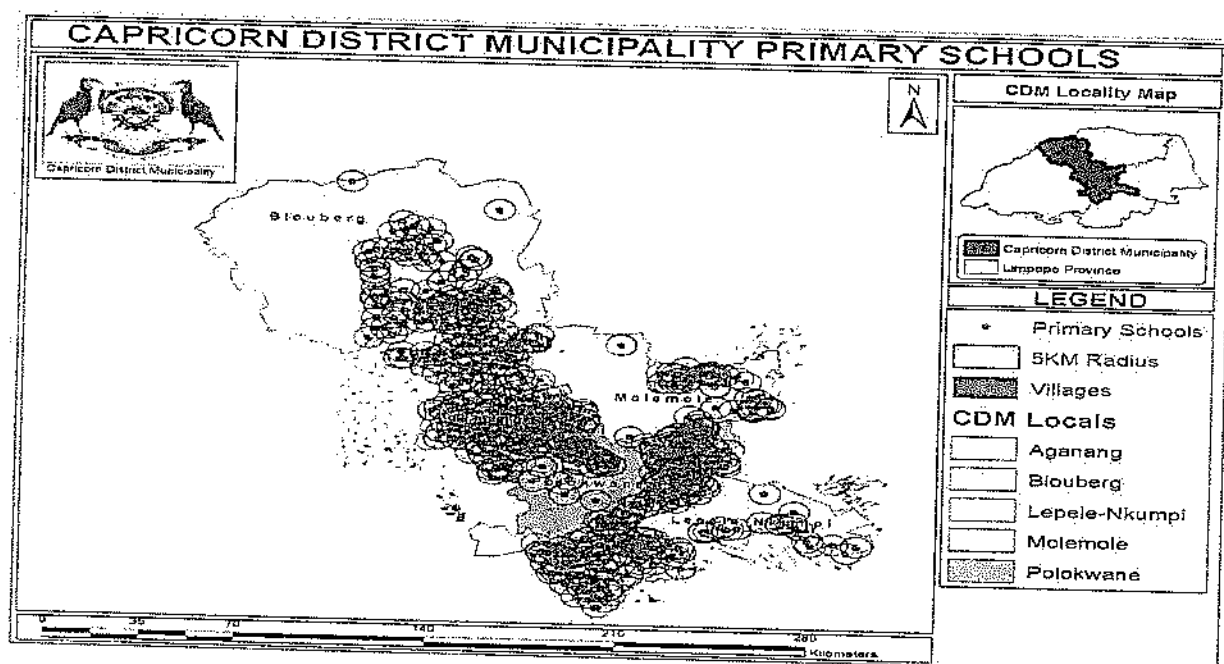
4.3.4. EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES

There are 105 primary schools, 75 secondary schools and 1 TVET College within the Municipality (Limpopo Department of Education). At the moment the "learner/educator" ratios at all levels are well within the norms of the Department of Education, i.e. 1:40 for primary schools and 1:35 for secondary schools.

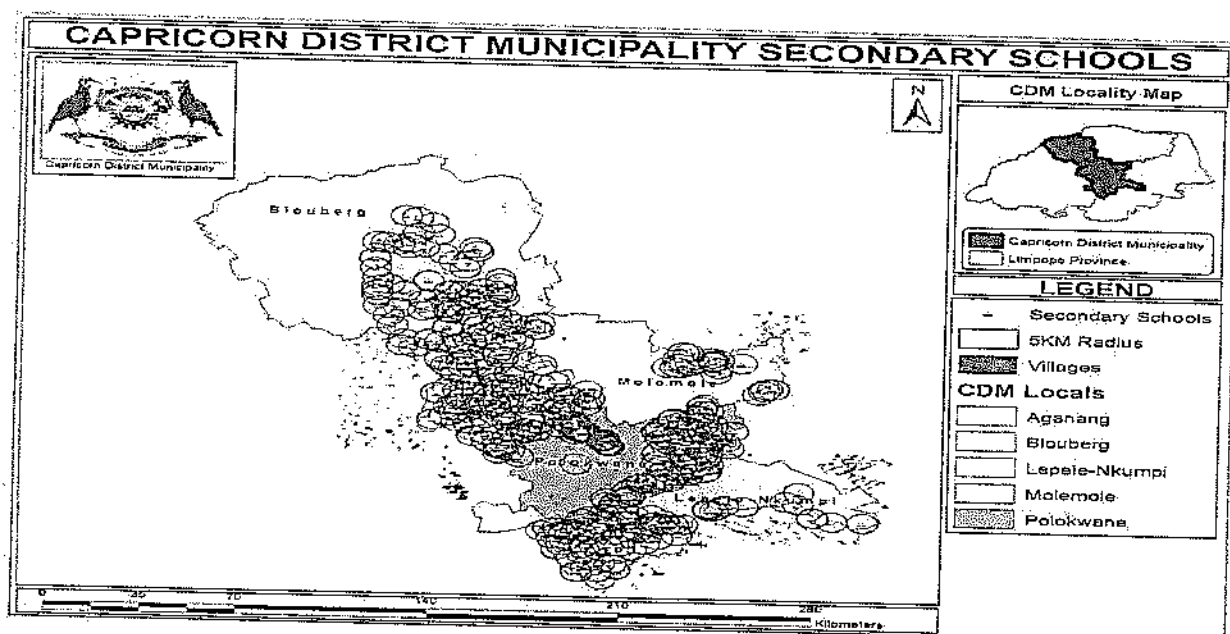
Table.31. Schools and Enrollment

	Secondary schools	Primary schools	Combined schools	Special Schools
Total	75	105	3	2
Learners	29664	45610	668	-

Map.27: Primary Schools



Map.28: Secondary Schools



4.3.5. PUBLIC FACILITIES

• HALLS

There are nineteen community halls in the municipality at Mahlatjane, Mogodi, Lesetsi, Dithabaneng, Majane, Mamaolo, Tooseng, Lebowakgomo Civic, Rafiri, GaSeloane Mehlaeng, Hlakano, Mogoto, Moletlane, Makweng, Madikeleng, Lenteng, Hweleshaneng and Bolahlakgomo. All the municipal halls are in good conditions for use as they are mostly new, except for Dithabaneng which is showing signs of cracks on its floor and walls.

• SPORTS AND CULTURE

There is a football stadium at Lebowakgomo Township with capacity to carry 10000 people. Attached to it are four tennis courts, netball court and softball diamond. Another football stadium is Nokotlou in Mafefe. Municipality has also built a softball diamond in 2011 at Seleteng. National Lotteries Board has built of another stadium in Mafefe. Otherwise, most people use undeveloped grounds in various villages for

sporting activities. Even so, the area boasts presence of four softball clubs that compete provincially and a Premier Soccer League soccer club.

Municipality has a Cultural Centre with an art exhibition area, a gym area with equipment, theatre and a museum hall at Lebowakgomo. Two community radio stations are operating in the area; viz: Greater Lebowakgomo and Zebediela Community Radio stations. Otherwise, people also listen to National and Regional radio stations like Thobela FM and Capricorn FM.

▪ CEMETERIES AND PARKS

There are two cemeteries administered by municipality, which are situated in Lebowakgomo. All other cemeteries are in traditional authority areas and are managed by communities themselves. Five parks have been developed at Lebowakgomo Zone A, B, F, R and S. Otherwise each Section of the Township has an area demarcated for Park Development.

▪ OLD AGE FACILITIES

There are two formal facilities providing services to the aged, viz; Sekutupu Old Age Home and Kopano Umbrella, which are government-run and partially subsidized, respectively.

▪ CHILD CARE FACILITIES

Table.32: Number of Child Care Facilities

Cluster	Total	%
Zebediela	29	26.61
Mafefe / Mathabatha	27	24.77
Lebowakgomo	8	7.33
Mphahlele	45	41.29
Total	109	100

The child care facilities are run by Non-Profit Organisations who receive subsidies from Provincial Department of Social Development. Municipality has started with construction of creches in 2019. The intention is to hand over these facilities to community based organizations for operation and management.

GUEST HOUSES AND OTHER TOURISM FACILITIES

The following facilities are available within the municipal area for tourism leisure and accommodation;

- Molopyane Guest House
- Alpha Guest House
- Mainline Lodge
- Molapo-Matebele Motel
- Zebediela Lodge
- Ngwanesho Guest House
- Mafefe Ivory Route
- Makapeng Picnic Site
- Patong Guest House
- Zebediela Golf Estates
- Lekgalameetse Game Reserve
- Bevaarskloof Mountains
- Nkumpi dam
- Maliming Lodge
- Mafefe tourism camp

TOURISM DEVELOPMENT POTENTIAL

Location/ Site	Tourism Opportunities
Lekgalameetse reserve	Has potential to be developed into one of the seven biodiversity hot spots in South Africa.
Thabina reserve	Link to the other reserves, Wolkberg, Lekalameetse and Bewaarkloof could optimise the nature experience that this reserve can offer.
Bewaarkloof reserve	Link to the other reserves, Wolkberg, Lekgalameetse and Thabina could optimise the nature experience that this reserve can offer.
Strydpoort mountains	This escarpment is located in the north-eastern parts of Lepelle-Nkumpi, next to the Lekgalameetse Conservancy linkage to the reserve
Donkerkloof Caves	Together with the Wolkberg reserve and caves can be developed into a historical attraction. They are reported to have been used by the locals during tribal wars.
The African Ivory Route	This route passes through the Mafefe area and should be linked to the nature reserves in the area, as well as the Mafefe Village Camp.

Location/ Site	Tourism Opportunities
The Former Lebowa Government Offices	The former Lebowa homeland used these offices as the headquarters of the Lebowa homeland. These offices were considered a masterpiece during those times and could be further developed into a historical attraction.
Royal Houses	Most of the tribal areas in Lepelle-Nkumpi have potential to be developed into the pillars of cultural tourism in Lepelle-Nkumpi.
Zebediela Farm stay	The potential exists to develop farm stay accommodation linked to the large citrus estate in Zebediela.
Unique butterflies and wetlands	There is reportedly a unique butterfly specie situated in Lepelle-Nkumpi which has already attracted numerous tourists to the area. Increased marketing of this uniqueness would assist in attracting greater number of tourists.
Mafeke Miraculous tree	This tree exists in Mafeke and has been known to be a source of miracles. Reportedly, photographs of the tree cannot be taken and anyone whom takes a picture of the tree has always been left with flaws. This tree is also used for praying by a local 'cult'. The tree has some historical value as and may present an opportunity for historical and cultural tourism if marketed adequately.
Mafeke Village Camp	Accommodation facilities have been built in the Mafeke Village, but are not in operation at the moment. This Village Camp is situated in close proximity to the Miracle Tree, which creates potential to link them to ensure a unique experience.
MEC Residences	These residences hold vast potential to be further developed and used as accommodation for delegates, business professionals and tourists.
Construction of new stadium at Zebediela and Mphahlele	Zebediela and Mphahlele are home to numerous soccer, softball and other clubs who do not have adequate sporting facilities. The Tribal authorities has in cooperation with the municipality, already put aside land for such a venture.
Sporting fields for Lebowakgomo, Mathibela & Mamaolo	There is a need for sporting fields to accommodate the many sporting activities in these urban/semi-urban areas. Only major games will take place in the stadia.
Upgrading of Lebowakgomo Stadium	The Lebowakgomo stadium is falling short of the required standard to host major events such as athletics, games and other activities.
Revitalisation of the Zebediela Golf Club	Currently the Zebediela Golf Club is not maintained or open to the public. Through revitalising the Golf Club, local residents and neighbouring communities can enjoy golfing and socialising.
Lebowakgomo Municipal swimming pool	Lebowakgomo is one of the hottest areas and in summer temperatures can easily reach around 40°C. Most of the sites here are too small even for affording residents. There is therefore a need to establish a municipal swimming pool to benefit the poor residents.
Renovation of old fire station into Disaster centre and community hall, sports centre and event centre	The municipality does not have a disaster centre. A suitable structure for such a function exists in the form of the old and disused fire station. This structure never actually worked for all along as military base. Due to its state of vandalism, the Capricorn district Municipality opted to build a new fire station next to the civic centre which is now fully functional. The station can be renovated to serve as a disaster centre, multi-purpose centre such as community hall-cum indoor/outdoor sports centre with tennis courts and soccer field, mini conference centre, training centre for emergency/fire personnel and with the spacious staff quarters being utilized as lodge or for accommodation for conference or training delegates.

STRATEGIC TOURISM CONSTRAINTS

- Inadequate Transportation Infrastructure**
 - Accessibility in the eastern side requires upgrade for non 4x4 vehicles.
 - Distribution of tourism related, and other signage is not always visible, especially at night.
 - Tarred portions of the roads in a fair to good condition.
- Uncompetitive Products**
 - Accommodation establishments provide satisfactory facilities.
 - Few accommodation establishments are graded.
 - Most current establishments in the central and eastern side are underdeveloped.
 - Online marketing is non-existent for some establishments, while other establishments could improve on their current marketing strategies.

3. **Inadequate investment in marketing**
 - Some establishments are present on social media, but still lack general information about the establishment.
 - There is a lack of private websites.
 - Establishments signage not always clear enough on the road sides.
 - Marketing campaigns not fully developed or non-existent.
4. **Insufficient trained skilled staff**
 - Lack of English communication skills.
 - Lack of telephone etiquette.
5. **Inadequate safety and security**
 - Some locals are not aware of tourism activities in their surroundings and may treat tourist as trespassers.
6. **Lack of activity diversity**
 - Limited attractions and activities throughout the LNLN
 - Western side does not offer much recreational activities.
 - Eastern side lacks accommodation establishments
7. **Inadequate provision of tourism information, ICT and amenities**
 - No visitor information centre
 - Reception and signal are very poor in some of the destinations in the eastern side.
 - Lack of ATM's, medical facilities and roadside stalls in the eastern side.
8. **Lack of implementation of tourism development**
 - Implementation of tourism development in the past have been slow and reduces the competitiveness of the LNLN
9. **Unsustainable destination and site environments**
 - Lack of infrastructure such as parking, ablutions, electricity and water.
 - The roadside resting/view/picnic points do not have sufficient litterbins and litter is scattered everywhere making the area very unappealing.
 - Areas in Lebowakgomo have scattered litter.
10. **Lack of maintenance**
 - Lebowakgomo stadium has potential to be a multifunctional establishment but is in dire need of an upgrade.
 - The benches at roadside resting/view/picnic points are not maintained regularly.

The strategic directions identified will guide the way to tourism improvement in the LNLN. The strategic directions are identified as follow;

- Improve access and connectivity to strategic areas in the local municipality
- Enhance the environment attractiveness of the main tourist development areas
- Enhance institutional structures and quality of skilled manpower
- Increase investment in product development and marketing
- Benchmark with competitors
- Enhance tourist safety and security

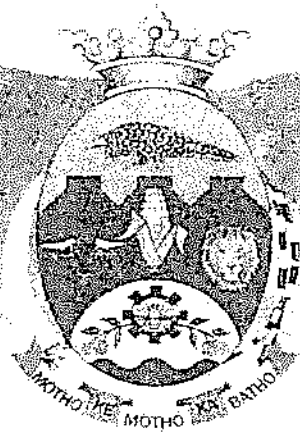
FIVE CATALYTIC PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION

- Iron Crown Hiking Adventures
- Eastern Adventure Node
- Bewaarkloof Nature Reserve
- Visitor Information Centre
- Route Development

TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND POSTAL SERVICES

The following Post Offices exist in the municipal area;

- Chuenespoort (at Lebowakgomo Zone A)
- Lebowakgomo (at Plaza)
- Mphahlele (at Seleteng)
- Gompies (at Moletlane)



LEPELLE-NKUMPI

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



2019 - 2020

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

"Motho ke motho ka batho"

- Koringpunt (at Groothoek)
- Magatle

Capricorn District Municipality has established a free-for-all internet café at Cultural Centre for members of the public to access internet services for free.

4.3.6. PUBLIC FACILITIES SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- Information sources
- Availability of three libraries

WEAKNESSES

- understaffing
- Lack of physical security infrastructure (lights, fence, gate) at the Lebowakgomo and Seleteng Libraries
- Lebowakgomo library needs repairs and further upgrading (in terms of supply of sewer and ventilation systems and roof)
- Poor sewage connection at Lebowakgomom Library
- None adherence to Service Level Agreement by Provincial DSAC
- Lack of office space and communication devices

OPPORTUNITIES

- Improved culture of learning
- Revenue collection

THREATS

- Burglary
- Low turn-up of patrons

INTERVENTIONS

- Transfer of Library function to municipality
- Filling of critical posts as per approved organogram

4.4. ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

4.4.1. MACRO – ECONOMIC INDICATORS

Macro-economic indicators reflect the structure of the economy of the local municipal area and indicate the relative size of economic sectors and trends in relative sizes over time. Lepelle-Nkumpi is the second largest contributor to the district Gross Geographic Product at 13.86%; and it is the first largest contributor to mining, second largest in government, construction, retail and community services.

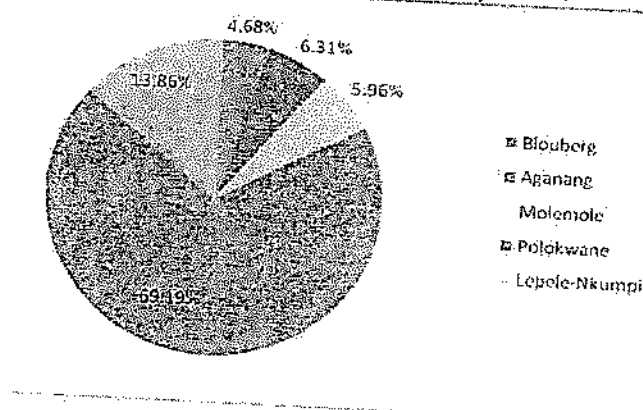
Table.33: Percentage Municipal Contribution to Total GDP of Capricorn

Sector	Blouberg	Aganang	Molemole	Polokwane	Lepelle-Nkumpi
Agriculture	0.12%	0.15%	0.71%	0.69%	0.21%
Mining and quarrying	0.15%	0.09%	0.13%	1.53%	2.31%
Manufacturing	0.08%	0.22%	0.19%	2.51%	0.48%
Utilities	0.15%	1.29%	0.14%	3.44%	0.55%
Construction	0.07%	0.17%	0.25%	2.44%	0.60%
Wholesale and retail trade	0.65%	1.27%	0.76%	7.57%	1.43%
Transport and communication	0.57%	0.14%	0.53%	6.84%	0.88%
Finance and business services	0.76%	0.83%	1.31%	19.12%	1.70%
Social and personal	0.64%	0.67%	0.54%	4.92%	1.36%

Sector	Blouberg	Aganang	Molemole	Polokwane	Lepelle-Nkumpi
services					
Government services	1.50%	1.49%	1.40%	20.14%	4.35%
Total contribution to Capricorn GDP	4.68%	6.31%	5.96%	69.19%	13.86%

Data Source: Quantec Database 2011

Chart 2: Percentage Municipal Contribution to Total GDP of Capricorn



Data Source: Quantec Database 2011

The municipality's economy can be described as diversified because all the sectors contribute more or less equally to the District Gross Domestic Product, except mining which is a little higher than the rest.

Table.34: Percentage Contribution towards the Sectoral Share of the GDP for Capricorn District for 2011

Sector	Blouberg	Aganang	Molemole	Polokwane	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Total contribution towards sector
Agriculture	6%	8%	38%	37%	12%	100%
Mining and quarrying	4%	2%	3%	35%	56%	100%
Manufacturing	2%	6%	5%	72%	14%	100%
Utilities	3%	23%	2%	61%	11%	100%
Construction	2%	5%	7%	69%	17%	100%
Retail and trade	6%	11%	7%	65%	12%	100%
Transport and communication	5%	1%	6%	78%	9%	100%
Finance and business services	3%	3%	5%	81%	7%	100%
Social and personal services	8%	8%	7%	61%	16%	100%
Government services	5%	5%	5%	70%	15%	100%

Data Source: Quantec Database 2011

The local economy has recorded a positive growth which compares well with District and Provincial GDP growth. However, the economy's strongest sector of mining had a negative growth, probably due to temporary closure of the local mines.

Lepelle Nkumpi has a moderate to high potential for horticulture developments, hence farms in this area are earmarked for potatoes and seed production respectively. Grain production remains an important agricultural activity for many households in the municipality for subsistence. Though not a competitive commodity of the Province; however, it is important for achieving poverty alleviation objectives. There are 12 irrigation schemes in the area. Lack of proper infrastructure and water use rights for communities in adjacent areas make it difficult for them to exploit the available resource (cropping land) maximally.

Polokwane and Lepelle Nkumpi Municipalities have a combined total of six Environmental Controlled Poultry Houses (ECPH's) with a total capacity of 400,000 broilers. There are many small broiler projects/

producers in the municipality. The Lebowa kgomo Abattoir has a capacity of slaughtering 20,000 chickens per single shift.

Table.35: Percentage GDP Growth for year 2011

Sector	South Africa	Limpopo	Capricorn	Lepelle-Nkumpi
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	2.14%	3.73%	6.04%	9.06%
Mining and quarrying	0.03%	0.72%	-1.12%	-1.08%
Manufacturing	2.32%	2.25%	3.04%	8.13%
Electricity, gas and water	2.35%	3.94%	7.46%	7.05%
Construction	7.71%	5.83%	4.91%	10.31%
Wholesale and retail trade	3.61%	2.96%	-0.58%	1.94%
Transport and communication	4.73%	4.69%	1.85%	2.26%
Finance and business services	5.50%	4.95%	4.12%	2.90%
Community and social services	2.95%	3.00%	3.69%	3.09%
General government	3.15%	2.62%	3.14%	2.46%
Total growth	3.56%	2.92%	2.84%	2.58%

Data Source: Quantec 2011

Unemployment rate

The unemployment rate of Lepelle-Nkumpi is close to half of the total economically active population and is higher than those of the District, Provincial and National unemployment rate.

Table.36: Employment status for economically active population for 2001, 2011 and 2017

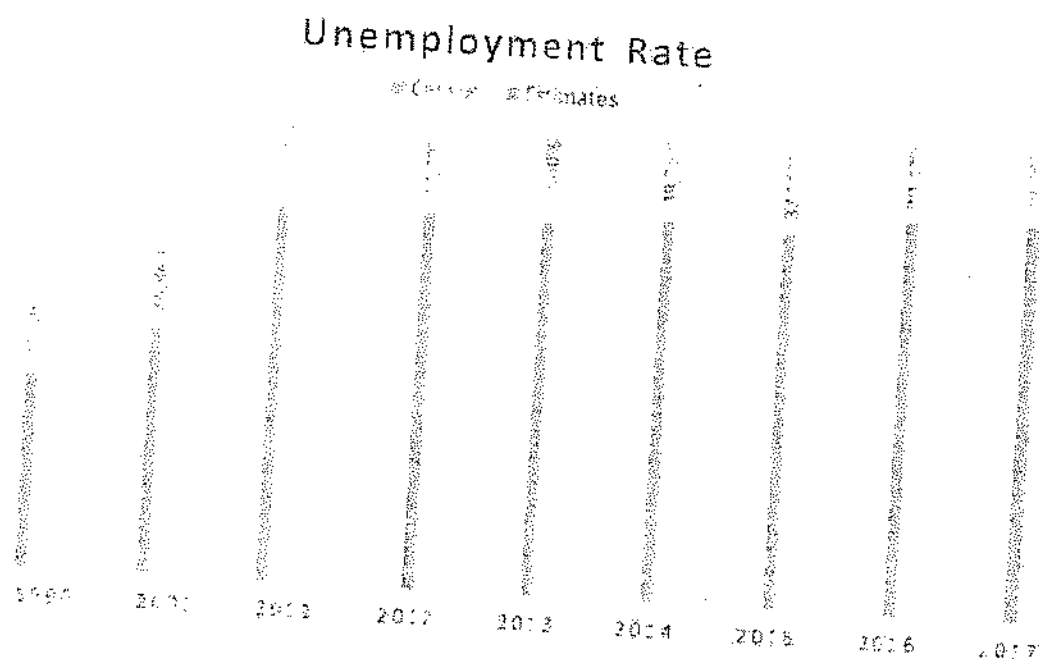
Year	South Africa			Limpopo			Capricorn			Lepelle-Nkumpi		
	2001	2011	2017	2001	2011	2017	2001	2011	2017	2001	2011	2017
Employed	58	70	72.25	51	61	63.04	50	63	66.62	39	52	54.31
Unemployed	42	30	27.75	49	39	36.96	50	37	33.38	61	48	45.69
TOTAL	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Data Source: Census 2011 and Quantec 2018

The unemployment rate for Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality was about 42,96% in 2013 and 45,69% in 2017, indicating an increase at an annual growth rate of 1,55% over the period.

Figure 21 below shows the changes in the unemployment rate in Lepelle-Nkumpi between 1996 and 2017. As observed in the figure, there was an annual growth of 3.43% between the period which led to a sharp increase in unemployment to 37.62% in 2011. The unemployment rate had remained relatively steady up until 2017.

Figure 21: Unemployment Rate in Lepelle-Nkumpi



Labour absorption rate

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

Labour absorption rate is the proportion of the working-age population, aged 15-64 years, who are employed. The labour absorption rate for Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality was about 22,99% in 2013, and 24,57% in 2017, indicating an increase at an annual growth rate of 1,68% over the period.

Table.37: Labour Overview for Lepelle-Nkumpi and District Locals

2017	Rank	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Blouberg	Molemole	Poiokwane
Total Employment	2	33 502	21 900	21 594	189 355
Total Employment AGR	3	2,20%	2,17%	2,71%	3,00%
Employment Rate	4	54,31%	66,37%	64,31%	70,88%
Employment rate AGR	4	-1,22%	-0,78%	-1,01%	-0,84%
Unemployment Rate	1	45,69%	33,63%	35,69%	29,12%
Unemployment Rate AGR	4	1,55%	1,62%	1,97%	2,21%
Not Economically active	2	74 900	59 289	34 146	165 964
Not Economically active AGR	3	-1,55%	-1,06%	-1,60%	-1,47%
Labour absorption rate	3	24,57%	23,76%	31,96%	43,81%
Labour absorption rate AGR	3	1,68%	1,19%	1,18%	1,37%
Formal employment	2	23 752	13 977	14 893	130 511
Formal employment AGR	4	1,29%	1,84%	2,53%	1,93%
Skilled	2	8 034	2 874	3 142	37 385

2017	Rank	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Blouberg	Molemole	Polokwane
Skill	1	33,83%	20,57%	21,09%	28,65%
Unskilled Proportion					
Semi-skilled	2	10 016	5 090	6 812	60 435
Semi-skilled proportion	3	42,17%	36,42%	45,74%	46,31%
Low-skilled	3	5 702	6 013	4 940	32 691
Low-skilled proportion	4	24,01%	43,02%	33,17%	25,05%
Informal employment	2	9 782	7 927	6 703	59 079
Informal Employment AGR	2	4,71%	278%	3,12%	5,70%

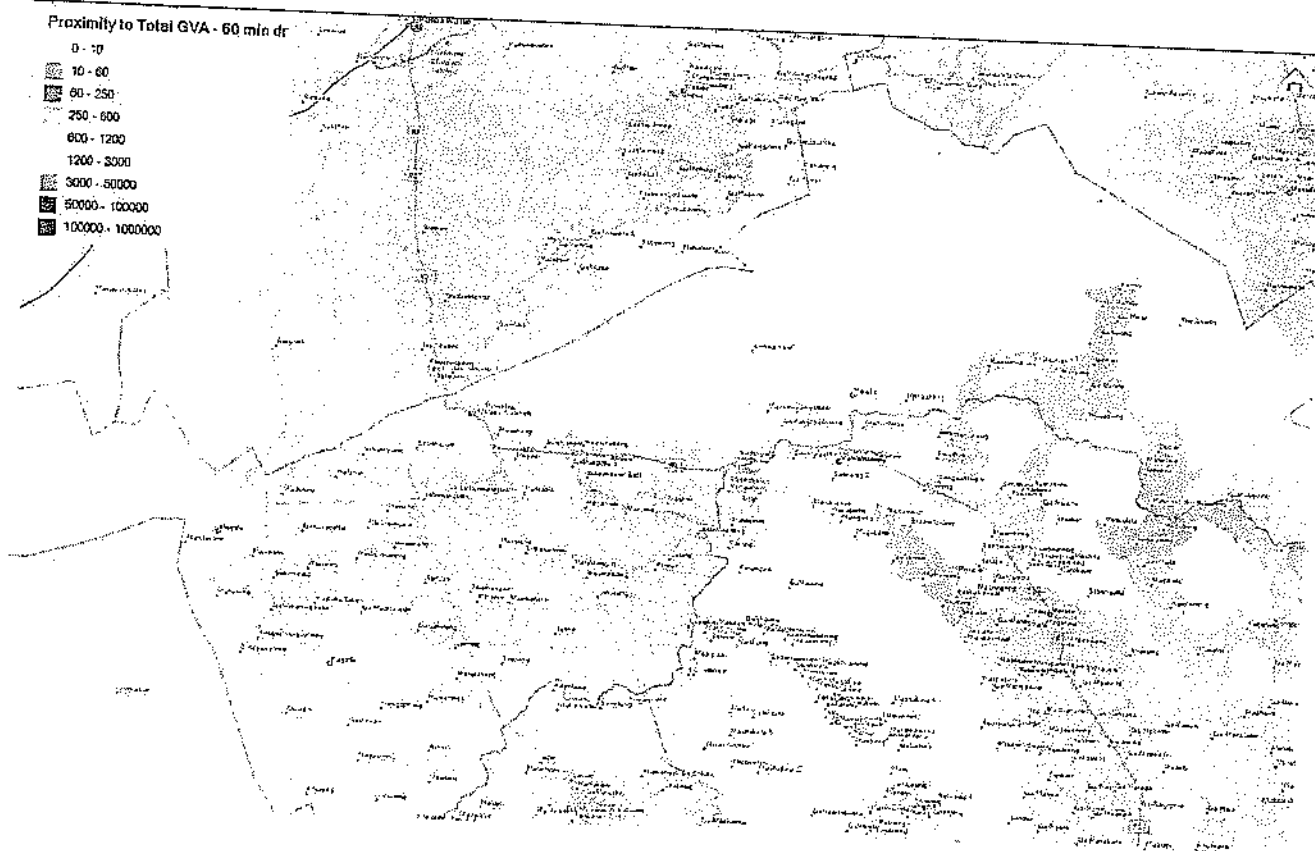
Source: (Quantec, 2018)

Gross Value Added (GVA)

GVA is the measure of the value added to goods and services produced in an area, industry or sector of an economy. In Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality, GVA had increased from about R5 834,19 in 2013 to R6 124,28 in 2017 at an annual growth rate of 1,22%.

Map 22 shows the drive-time to areas where gross value is added. As can be seen in the map, there was better proximity to GVA on the western side of the Municipality. One of the possible reasons is that accessibility on the eastern side is limited via roads.

Map 29: Drive-time to GVA – 60 Minutes



Source: (MapAble®, 2018)

The annual GVA growth rate for Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality's District Locals ranged from -0,07% to 1,71% per annum between 2013 and 2017. This indicates that Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality's annual GVA growth rate was at the upper end of the range, giving it a rank of 2 compared to the District Locals. Amongst the District Locals, Polokwane's GVA growth rate grew the most, while Blouberg Local Municipality's GVA growth rate declined the most. Table 38 summarises the GVA information provided above and provides a ranking for Lepelle-Nkumpi relative to its District Locals.

Table.38: GVA Overview for Lepelle-Nkumpi and District Locals

2017	Rank	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Blouberg	Molemole	Polokwane
GVR (R mil constant 2010 prices)	2	R 6 124,28	R2 232,64	R2 203,88	R35 947,70
GVR per Capita (R mil constant 2010 prices)	2	R 24 880,68	R 12 814, 93	R18 745,67	R54 275,35
GVR Growth Rate (2013-2018)	2	1,22%	-0,07%	0,26%	1,71%

Source: (Quantec, 2018)

Tress index over 10 industries

The Tress index provides an indication of economic risk within an area. Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality had a tress index of 56, 94 in 2017, compared to 55, 9 in 2013. This indicates that Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality's economy had diversified at a rate of 0, 46% per annum and was therefore becoming more vulnerable against economic threats.

Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality's District Locals' Tress index ranged from 49, 55 to 58, 56 in 2017. This indicates that Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality's Tress index was at the upper end of the range, giving it a rank of 2 compared to the District Locals. Amongst the District Locals, Blouberg had the most diversified economy while Polokwane had the least diversified economy.

4.4.2. ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITIES AND CONSTRAINTS

The reviewed LED strategy identifies the following constraints and opportunities in the municipality:

Economic Development Constraints and Weaknesses

Market Growth and Conditions: LNLM has the third highest unemployment rate in the area. Based on the annual growth rate, LNLM has a low. LNLM has the lowest annual growth rate for formal employment. LNLM is ranked sixth amongst its competitors in terms of the population that is not economic active.

Agriculture: Based on the GVA, LNLM has the smallest agriculture industry compared to all the local municipalities in the district. Compared competitors, LNLM does not have a competitive industry based on GVA LQ (0,63) and employment LQ (0,81). LNLM has the smallest work force amongst competitors employing 1800 people. • Poor road conditions and connectivity. Traditional land vs municipal land. Low water supply in the area.

Mining: LNLM has the slowest growth in the mining industry amongst its competitors. Low annual employment growth rate in the mining industry. Inadequate signage in the area. Green mining has a potential threat to affect employment opportunities for the workforce in the mining industry.

Manufacturing: Proportionately LNLM has the least skilled and semi-skilled workforce amongst the competitors. Compared to its competitors, LNLM does not have a competitive manufacturing industry based on GVA LQ (0,10) and employment LQ (0,66). Lack of infrastructure development. Limited infrastructure and services provided. Lack of finance hindering the development. Accessibility of roads. Land ownership issues.

Utilities (Electricity, Gas and Water): Limited water supply in the district. Lack of formal housing. Poor infrastructure

Construction: Based on the GVA, LNLN is ranked 7th compared amongst its competitors in the construction industry. The LNLN construction industry annual GVA growth rate is 0,15%, which is ranked 8th amongst the competitors. Compared to its competitors, LNLN does not have a competitive construction industry based on GVA LQ (0,65). Inadequate development planning. Water shortages.

Wholesale and Trade: Compared to its competitors, LNLN does not have a competitive wholesale and trade industry based on GVA and employment LQ of (0,80). A payment fee to use the toilets at the mall. Hawkers close to the mall. Lack of an ambush system around the mall

Transport and Communication: LNLN has the least competitive transport and communication industry based on the GVA LQ amongst the competitors. Poor road conditions. Very few signage

Finance Services: The LNLN has the 2nd largest semi-skilled workforce amongst the competitors.

Government services: The LNLN government industry annual GVA growth rate of (1,29%) is the ranked 9th amongst its competitors. Moving the Legislator offices to Polokwane

Tourism: Plenty of litter. Lack of facility maintenance (stadium & rest points). Lack of signage along roads. Lack of tourist information (physically & online). Lack of medical facilities. Poor communication and telephone skills. Insufficient water provision for residents. Competitors (Polokwane and surrounding areas development rate). Political instability and manipulation. Tourist safety and security. Implementation temp

Key Economic Development Opportunities/ Strengths

Market Growth and Conditions: LNLN is ranked first on the durable goods share amongst its competitors. LNLN has the fifth largest household size income amongst its competitors. Based in informal employment LNLN is ranked fifth amongst its competitors. LNLN has the fourth largest skills workforce amongst its competitors. Household income growth is ranked seventh amongst its potential but has the potential to grow.

Agriculture: The growth rate in the agriculture industry for LNLN is relatively better than other local municipalities in the district. The annual GVA growth in the agriculture industry rate for LNLN is ranked third highest amongst its competitors. Compared to its competitors LNLN has a proportionately skilled and a semi-skilled work force in the agriculture industry. Zebediela Citrus. Potential for forestry farming in the Eastern side. Converting small scale farmers to commercial farmers. Co-operative farming. Commercialising individual farms. Agriculture tour-based walks

Mining: Based on GVA, LNLN has the second largest mining industry amongst the competitors. LNLN has the second largest workforce amongst the competitors. Proportionately, LNLN does have skilled and semi-skilled workforce amongst the competitors. LNLN has the most competitive industry based on GVA LQ and the employment LQ amongst the competitors. Beneficiation of raw mineral resources and mining materials has the potential to contribute significantly in expanding the manufacturing sector.

Manufacturing: LNLN is strategically located. Lebogakgomo Showground which can host activities for both commercial and emerging enterprises. LNLN manufacturing industry has potential to grow as it is ranked sixth amongst other municipalities, provided there is an improvement in agriculture production. Agro Processing

Utilities (Electricity, Gas and Water): Based on the GVA, LNLN has the fourth largest industry amongst its competitors. The LNLN utilities industry annual GVA growth rate is fifth amongst the competitors. LNLN has the fourth largest workforce amongst the competitors. The utilities industry has the third most competitive utilities industry based on employment LQ (1,14) amongst the competitors. Proportionately, LNLN has the third most skilled workforce amongst the competitors. Amongst its competitors, LNLN has potential to improve on the competitiveness of the utility industry based on the GVA LQ.

Construction: Strategically located. Residential construction. Road infrastructure improvement will be a key enabler for the growth in construction.

Wholesale and Trade: Based on GVA, LNLN is ranked 5th with a GVA size of R 773,91 (million) amongst industry amongst the competitors. The LNLN wholesale and trade industry annual GVA growth rate is the third 5th highest amongst the competitors. The wholesale and trade industry play a significant

role in the workforce amongst its competitors. Proportionately, LNLM has the 3rd most skilled workforce amongst the competitors. Information centre

Transport and Communication: Based on GVA, LNLM is the 4th largest transport and communication industry amongst the competitors. The LNLM transport and communication industry annual GVA growth rate is the 3rd highest amongst the competitors. Proportionately, LNLM has the 4th skilled and semi-skilled workforce amongst the competitors. Road connectivity

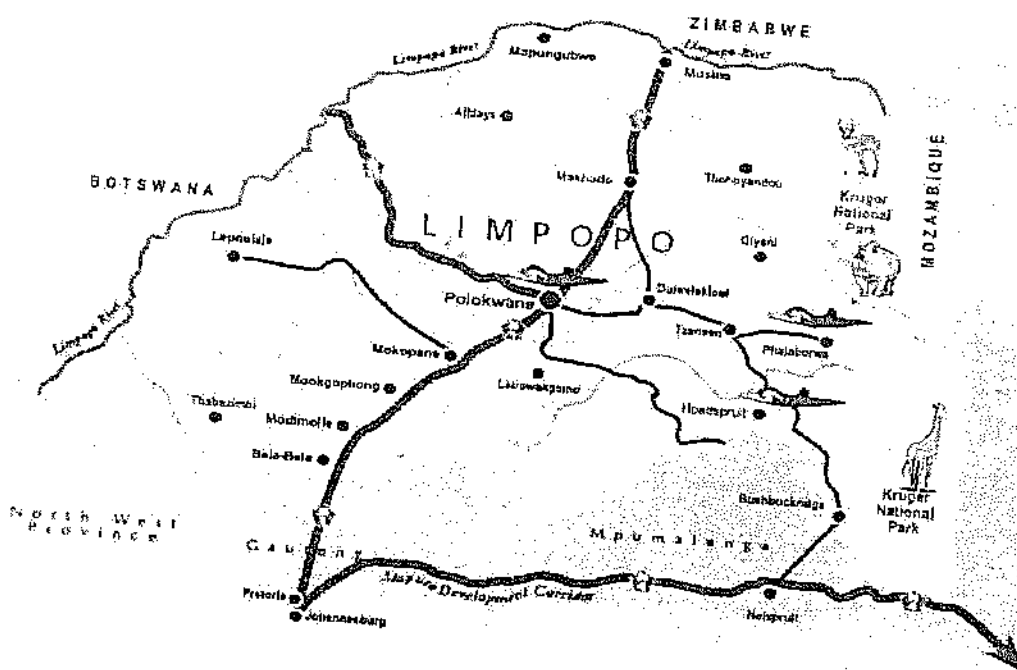
Finance Services: Based on GVA, LNLM has the 4th largest finance service industry amongst the competitors. The LNLM finance service industry annual GVA growth rate is the 2nd highest amongst the competitors. LNLM has potential to improve in the competitiveness for the finance service industry based on GVA and employment LQ which is (0,94) and (0,64) respectively.

Government services: Based on GVA, LNLM has the 4th largest government service industry amongst its competitors. Compared to its competitors, LNLM has a competitive industry based on the GVA and employment LQ of (2,10) and (1,97) respectively.

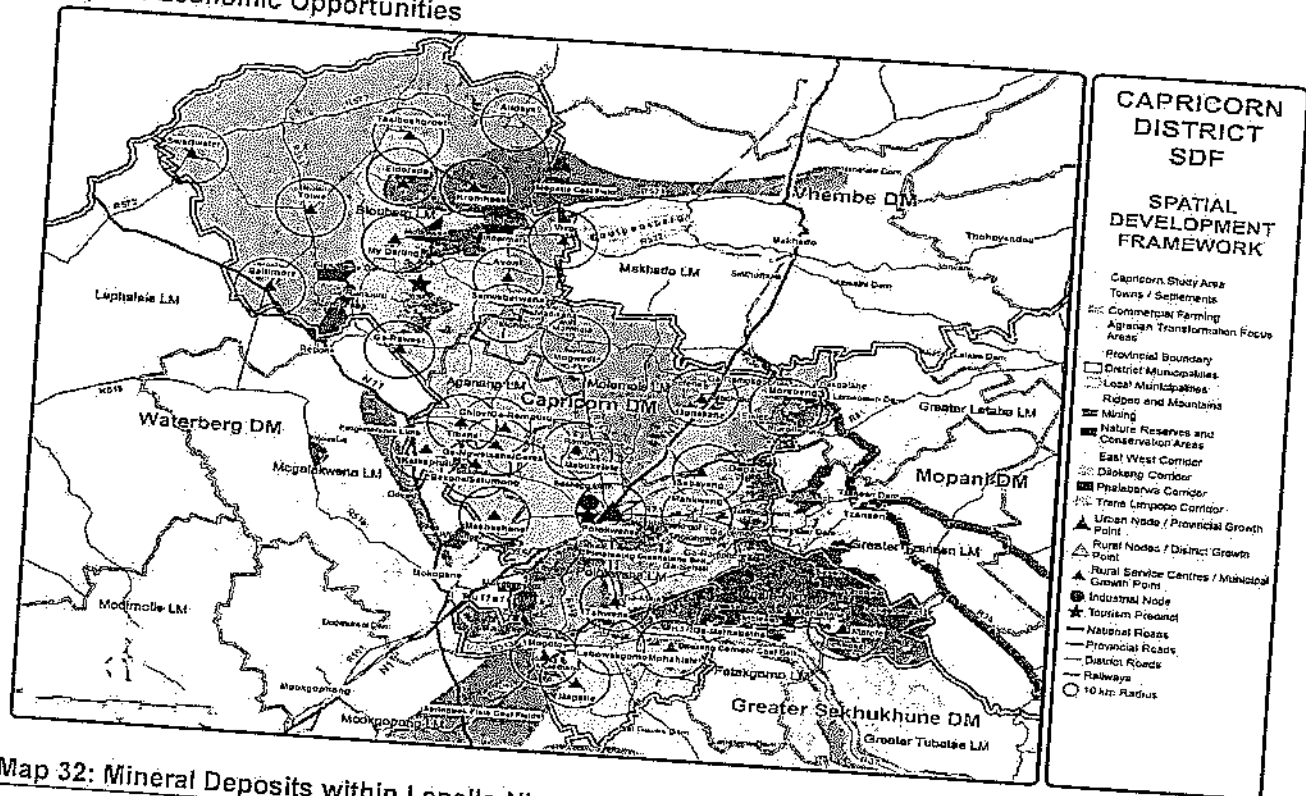
Community services: LNLM has the most skilled workforce in the community service industry amongst the competitors. LNLM has the 4th largest community service workforce amongst competitors employing about 363,57 people. Proportionately, LNLM has the most skilled community service workforce amongst competitors. Compared to its competitors, LNLM does have a competitive community service industry based on GVA LQ (1.00) and employment LQ (1.25). Education awareness

Tourism: Kruger to Canyons Biosphere. Escapism. Adventure potential. Warmer winter climate. Scenic beauty (Wet lands). Marketing (Kruger to Canyons Biosphere. Iron Crown. Agritourism/Citrus route. Pre-and/or post business events tours. Adventure & Ecotourism (Zipline, hiking, quad biking, river rafting etc). View/Rest points with historical/environmental information. Culture exposure. Donkey tourism. Limpopo Entertainment Centre. Wedding/Other Cultural celebrations. Sport events

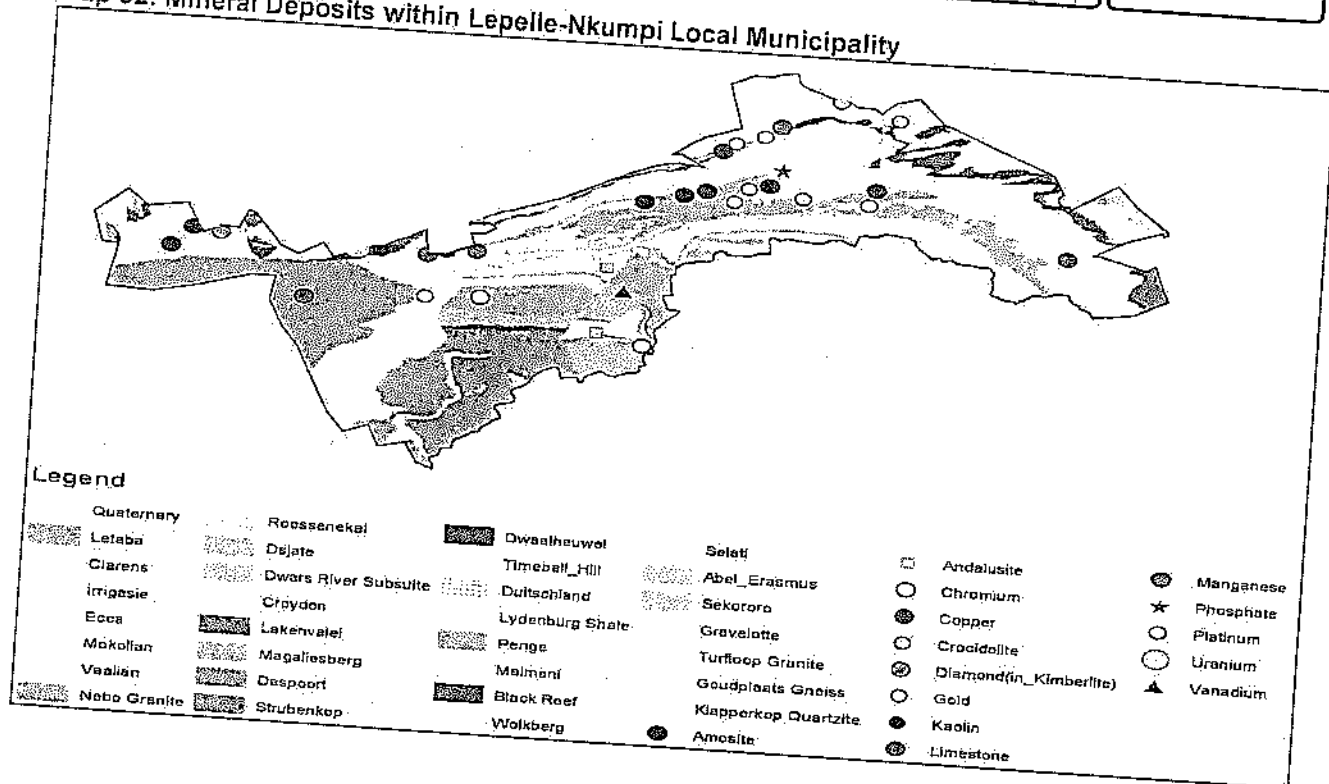
Map 30: Development Corridors



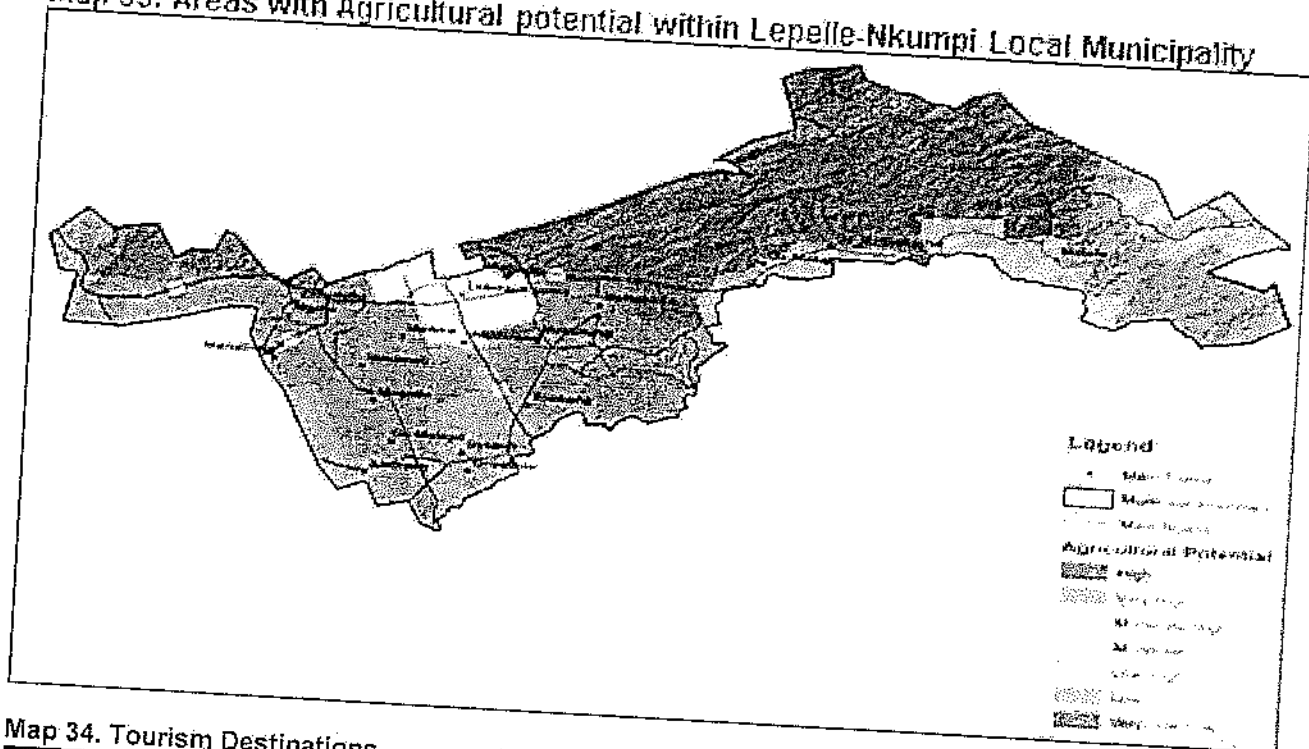
Map 31: Economic Opportunities



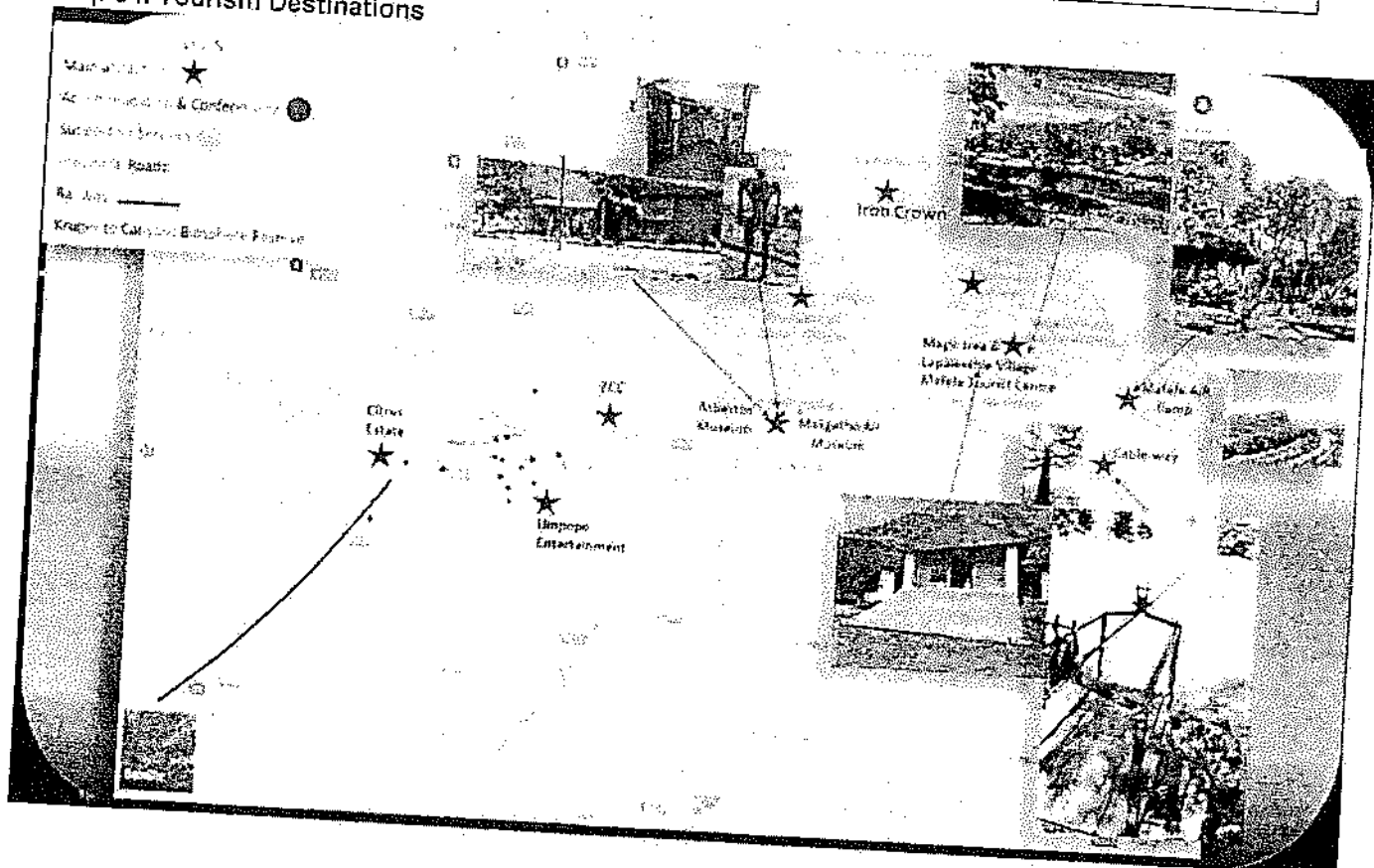
Map 32: Mineral Deposits within Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality



Map 33: Areas with Agricultural potential within Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality



Map 34. Tourism Destinations



According to 2014/15 annual report a total of 1554 jobs were created through CWP (1090), EPWP (100) and construction projects (364). Only 220 new job opportunities, which were created through Community Work Programme, were recorded for 2015/16 financial year. (2015/16 Annual Report). 1200 CWP jobs were created during 2016/17 plus 294 EPWP jobs (2016/17 Annual Report). 1200 CWP jobs plus 603 EPWP temporary jobs were also created in 2017/18 (Annual Report)

CHAPTER 5: INFRASTRUCTURE/ BASIC SERVICES ANALYSIS

The engineering infrastructure analysis includes the provision of water, sanitation, roads, energy, and transport within the municipal area.

5.1. WATER SUPPLY

Census 2011 shows that 75% of households had access to water above RDP standard compared to 62% in 2001, whereas 70% was recorded to have access to portable water above RDP standard in Community Survey 2016. A backlog of 18300 households still has to be served. It is possible that within near future all households can be served with reliable and uninterrupted portable water supply at yard level, or at least within 200 meters from their yards. This is because District as Water Service Authority has managed to put up reticulation infrastructure in all settlements and has now committed funding to ensuring that these become functional and uninterrupted water supply to residents is sustained.

Free Basic Water is provided to all households outside Lebowaikgomo Township who can be estimated at 51000 or 194800 individuals. Furthermore, there are 356 more households in Lebowaikgomo who receive Free Basic Water during 2018/19 financial year.

Table.39: Households by access to piped water-1996, 2001 and 2011

Municipality	Piped (tap) water inside dwelling / yard				Piped water (tap) on communal stand				No access to piped (tap) water			
	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016
Lepelle Nkumpi	14 794 (33%)	17 628 (35%)	30 966 (51%)	32611 (53.19 %)	12 447 (29%)	13 130 (25%)	14 215 (24%)	-	16 925 (38%)	20 486 (40%)	14 501 (25%)	23013 (37.53)
Total Households	44 397	51 245	59682	61305	44 397	51 245	59682	61305	44 397	51 245	59682	61305

Data Source: Census 2011

5.1.1. WATER SOURCES

Groothoek RWS Cluster, Specon RWS Cluster and Mphahlele RWS Cluster

The scheme is composed of three clusters, namely; Groothoek RWS cluster, Specon RWS Cluster and Mphahlele RWS Cluster. These clusters combined consist of sixty-eight settlements. They include the main town of Lebowaikgomo, Zebedelia citrus estates and a number of rural settlements.

Domestic water source for this cluster is the Olifants River via the Olifantspoort Water Treatment Works. Lebowaikgomo and surrounding area has only one source of domestic supply, the bulk purchase of water from Lepelle Northern Water. Water is supplied via the Olifantspoort Water Treatment Works, which acquires its raw water from the Olifantspoort weir on the Olifants River, which runs along the eastern boarder of the cluster. Water is pumped from the Olifantspoort weir through a rising, to the water treatment works which has a full design average capacity of 11 Million m³/a rising to a peak treatment of 15.30 Million m³/a. The Olifantspoort Water Treatment Works also supplies to areas outside of the cluster, including Polokwane, its largest consumer. The current raw water use entitlement out of the Olifants River for the treatment works is 13 Million m³/a. This allocation comprises of 5.40 Million m³/a for the Polokwane area and the 7.60 Million m³/a for the Lebowaikgomo area, which includes the GSM RWS.

The overall blue drop score for the treatment works is 87.13% according to tests done in 2011 and 76.05% in 2012 (Blue Drop Report, DWA, 2012).

Mafefe Individual GWS Cluster

The cluster covers an area of 134.6km² and has 9000 inhabitants. The scheme services thirty one rural settlements Domestic water for this region is sourced from local ground water sources.

Mathabatha Individual GWS Cluster.

The scheme consists of nine rural settlements. Domestic water for this region is sourced from local ground water sources. Mathabatha Individual GWS covers an area of approximately 70.2km² and has 9650 inhabitants.

The Water Services database indicates that 17 equipped boreholes are located within the cluster. 7 boreholes have combined yield 0.438 Million m³/a (13.9l/s) although not all of the yields estimated may be

utilised. The water usage for these boreholes is not specified; however, their proximity to local settlements implies that they are used for domestic purposes. The water quality of Mphogodima River is deemed good. The groundwater potential for the cluster is estimated as 1.2 million m³/a based on the Dry Utilisable Groundwater Exploitation Potential (UGEPdry) over the cluster area. The Mphogodima River feeds the Koedoeskop Irrigation Scheme while Tongwane River supplies water for irrigation as well.

5.1.2. Blue Drop Risk Ratings

Table.40: Ratings per Scheme

WSA	System Name	2013 Risk Rating	2012 Risk Rating	Progress Indicator
CDM	Olifantspoort	56.76	73.43	Improve
CDM	Lebowakgomo	63.24	0	Improve
CDM	Zebediela	55.37	0	Improve

DWAS, 2015

5.2. SANITATION FACILITIES

62% of the households have sanitation facilities, in reference to toilets, from RDP standard and above. Only Lebowakgomo area has sewer system, although the sewer plant for waste water treatment is operating far above its capacity. The sanitation backlog is very huge (29827 households) in the municipality and guaranteed that the MDG goal on sanitation was not going to be met by 2014. The District is busy with a project to upgrade the Lebowakgomo WWTW. There are 356 households in Lebowakgomo who received Free Basic Sanitation during 2018/19 financial year. However, the District Municipality and CoGHSTA provide VIP Toilets to indigent households in rural areas to meet basic sanitation up to RDP standard.

Table.41: Distribution of households by type of toilet facility-1996, 2001 and 2011

TYPE OF FACILITY	Flush / chemical toilet				Pit toilet				No toilets			
	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016
LEPALLE-NKUMPI	5 574	8 671	11 696	9903	32 777	36 684	45 372	49 397	5 831	5 889	1883	554
PERCENTAGE	13%	17%	20%	16%	74%	72%	76%	81%	13%	11%	3%	1%

Table.42: Access to Water and Sanitation by Schools and Clinics

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

	With Water		Without Water		Total (100%)	With Sanitation		Without Sanitation		Total (100%)
	No.	%	No.	%		No.	%	No.	%	
Schools	146	80	36	20	182	178	97.8	4	2.2	182
Clinics	21	88	3	12	24	21	88	3	12	24

There are 36 schools out of a total of 182 that are without water supply and 3 out of 24 clinics are still to be served with water supply.

Table.43. 2013 green drop trends

	System Name	2013 score	2011 score	2009 score	Purple Drop <30%	Green Drop 90% +	Progress Indicator
Lebowakgomo	Lebowakgomo AST	61.67	51	10	No	No	Improve
Lebowakgomo	Lebowakgomo Ponds	58.12	0	0	No	No	Improve

DWAS, 2013

Table.44: Licence Status of Oxidation Ponds

Municipality	Oxidation Ponds	Licence Status
Lepelle-Nkumpi	Lebowakgomo Zone B and F Oxidation Ponds	Not licensed
	Habakuk Oxidation Ponds	Not licensed
	Lebowakgomo Zone A Sewage works	Not licensed
	Sekutupu sewage works	Not licensed

Table.45: Status of Ventilated and Improved Pit Latrines Sanitation Projects

Name of Projects (Schedule 5B)	Name of Municipality	Allocation	Comments
Constriction of 474 Units at Zebediela	Capricorn DM (Lepelle-Nkumpi LM)	R4 500 000	Contractor appointed by 30 th June 2015 and project under construction
Constriction of 460 Double pit Units in 9 Villages at Ga-Mphahlele	Capricorn DM (Lepelle-Nkumpi LM)	R4 500 000	Contractor appointed by 30 th June 2015 and project under construction

5.3 ELECTRICITY

Table.46: Distribution of households using electricity for lighting, cooking and heating-1996, 2001 and 2011

Municipality	Lighting				Cooking				Heating			
	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016	1996	2001	2011	2016
Lepelle Nkumpi	15 073	31 368	54 873	59557	10 317	16 725	35 511	46809	9 785	18 535	32 948	42827
Percentage	34%	61%	92%	97.15%	23%	33%	59%	76.35%	22%	36%	55%	69.86%
Total	44 397	51 245	59682	61305	44 397	51 245	59682	61305	44 397	51 245	59682	61305

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Electricity has been provided to 98% of the households. All villages within the municipality have access to electricity grid. Current electricity projects by Municipality and ESKOM are aimed at electrifying new settlements or villages' extensions which will always be here now and beyond. The current backlog of post-connection extensions is estimated at 1261. The MDG target would have been reached if it were not that the number of new houses is growing each year. Other major sources of energy that are used by households in the municipality are wood, solar, paraffin and gas. Municipality promotes use of alternative energy sources as per National Energy Plan. About 300 households received subsidized solar geysers in Lebowa kgomo in 2011. Energy saving bulbs are being used to replenish old ones in maintenance of electricity infrastructure of the municipality, including those on municipal buildings, public facilities and high mast/streets lights. ESKOM has also previously provided free energy saving bulbs to households. 2318 households were provided with Free Basic Electricity by municipality during 2018/19 financial year. ESKOM is the electricity provider in the whole of municipal area, as the municipality has no licence to supply electricity.

ELECTRICITY SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- There is plant and equipment for maintenance of electricity infrastructure
- Municipality has skilled personnel who perform maintenance of electricity infrastructure and also manage performance of service providers for construction/maintenance of electricity infrastructure
- There is a service provider appointed on term contract for maintenance electricity infrastructure
- Public Illumination Audit Report was compiled
- 98% of households have electricity. All villages have access to electricity grid and current projects deal with extensions of settlements

WEAKNESSES

- Poor intergovernmental relations/ communication
- There is shortage of staff to deal with current backlogs and work load
- Shortage of plants and equipment
- Insufficient budget

OPPORTUNITIES

- Municipality has potential to acquire electricity distribution licence and generate revenue
- Energy efficiency programs

THREATS

- Vandalism and cable theft

- Community unrests
- INTERVENTIONS**
- Prioritization of critical posts as per the approved Organogram
 - Purchase of additional plant and equipment
 - Establishment of local intergovernmental relations structure
 - Increase annual budget for maintenance of electricity infrastructure
 - Expedite placement of staff

Table.47: Distribution of households by access to electricity and water Services

YEAR	NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	HOUSEHOLDS ELECTRICITY		WATER						
		WITH	WITH OUT	Piped (tap) water inside dwelling/institution	Piped (tap) water inside yard	Piped (tap) water on community stand: less than 200m	Piped (tap) water on community stand: between 200m and 500m	Piped (tap) water on community stand: between 500m and 1000m (1km)	Piped (tap) water on community stand: greater than 1000m (1km)	No access to piped (tap) water
2011	59682	54873	4809	11528	19438	9601	2759	1239	615	14501
		92%	8%	19%	33%	16%	5%	2%	1%	24%
2016	61305	60044	1261	8541	24070	2785	1922	878	73	23013
		98%	2%	14	39	5	3	1	0.11	38

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

Table.48: Distribution of households by access to sanitation and refuse removal services

YEAR	SANITATION							REFUSE REMOVAL	
	Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system)	Flush toilet (with septic tank)	Chemical toilet	Pit toilet with ventilation (VIP)	Pit toilet without ventilation	None	Other	Yes	None
2011	10955	468	273	10479	34893	1883	732	12600	47082
2016	11090	856	989	12233	34043	934	1072	13717	47588

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

356 households receive subsidy for refuse removal during 2018/19 financial year. These are households in Lebowakgomo. Rural waste collection was yet to be billed as all households receive free service regardless of household income. Municipality has added more rural villages to receive waste removal services during 2018/19 financial year. A budget allocation for construction of three waste transfer stations has been made to manage waste collection better in these new areas.

Table.49: summary of backlogs of households access to basic services

Service to Households	2011		2016	
	Total backlog	Percentage	Total backlog	Percentage
No electricity	4809	8%	1261	2%
Water below RDP standard	14501	24%	18300	30%
Sanitation below RDP standard	29827	50%	37604	38%
No weekly/bi-weekly refuse removal services	47082	79%	47588	78%

Data Source: Community Survey 2016

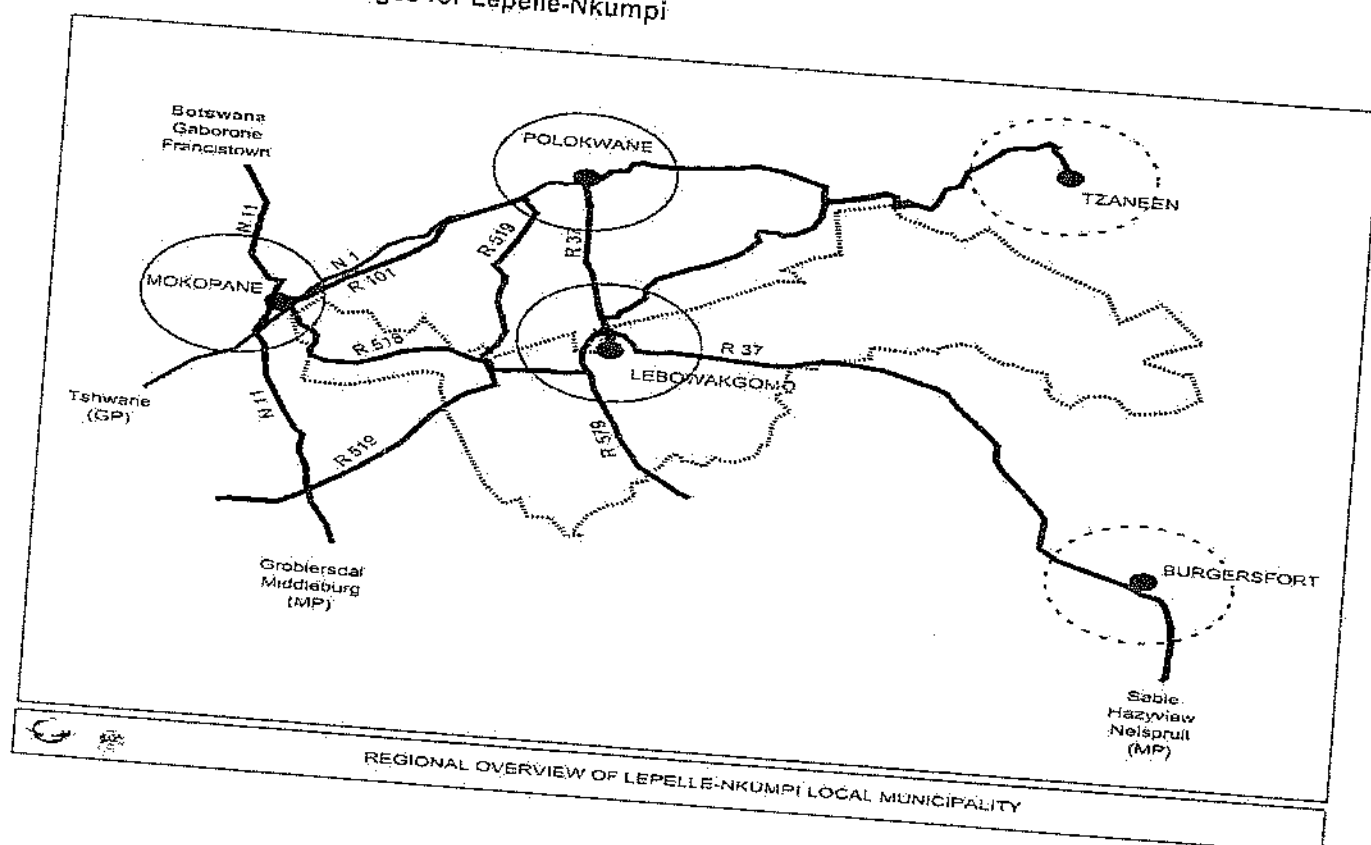
5.4. TRANSPORT & ROADS

5. Transport

The CDM prepared an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) for its area. The ITP addresses public transport and private mode, infrastructure, facilities and services. It shows that the major public transport modes are bus and taxi operations for the municipality. Lepelle-Nkumpi developed its ITP during 2018/19 financial year.

According to the Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) that has been developed in 2018/19 financial year, the Municipality is a key through-fare to major larger towns and possesses the potential for tourism, forestry and industry development, given the location. The ITP also provides a map to show road linkages for the Municipality.

Map 35: Main Road Linkages for Lepelle-Nkumpi



Source: (Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality)

4.1 FREIGHT TRANSPORT

Moving South Africa identified three significant freight corridors through Limpopo, of which one is traversing through Lepelle-Nkumpi, i.e. the R37 from Polokwane to Mashishing. There is significant potential for freight transport due to mining activities in Lepelle-Nkumpi and adjacent municipal areas.

The ITP also identified several issues in the Municipality and their implications on the ITP as given in Table here below

Table: Issues in LNL and the Implications on the ITP

Issue	LITP Implication
Agricultural land conversion process.	- Transport networks need to be assessed to explore the extent to which they could enable industry, storage and distribution activities.
Lack of skills and their importance to development.	- The transportation implication of this direction implies that the transport plan should serve to reconnect key development zones, and account for strategies and projects that will serve to support their activation.
Topographic limitations in development as a result of biodiversity needs.	- In this particular case transport plays a complex role of access to the biodiverse zones, at the same time may enable tourism, and the continuation of traditional uses of such land.
High regional mobility but low municipal access.	- High regional
Utilisation of Airstrip	- Airport may serve as a key mechanism to attract and enable storage, distribution activities at an international scale (i.e. SADC, AGOA Agreement in fresh produce).
	- Airport may serve as a key mechanism to attract and enable storage, distribution activities at an international scale (i.e. SADC, AGOA Agreement in fresh produce).

Source: (Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality, 2018)

The ITP also identified four transport and movement networks:

1. Road Network
2. Rail Network
3. Airports and Airfields
4. Freight Network and Corridors

Table.50: Overview of Modal Facilities/Terminals/Locations Visited in Lepelle-Nkumpi

Facility	No. Vehicles	% Vehicles	No. Passengers	% Passengers	No. Routes	% Routes	State
Lebowakgomo-F	369	44%	5276	46%	30	45%	F
Moletlane "Disco"	108	13%	1522	13%	12	18%	F
Lebowakgomo Boxer	89	11%	1157	10%	1	2%	S
Mafefe	21	2%	141	1%	3	5%	I
Mathibela	24	3%	337	3%	1	2%	S
Ga-Mathabatha "Leporogong"	36	4%	428	4%	3	5%	S
Mphahlele Mamaola	8	1%	103	1%	2	3%	S
Mphahlele Seleteng	61	7%	854	7%	3	5%	I
Mphahlele Makurung	26	3%	376	3%	2	3%	I
Mphahlele Mogodi	32	4%	506	4%	2	3%	I
Mphahlele Lenteng	30	4%	425	4%	2	3%	I
Mehlaeng	42	5%	337	3%	5	8%	I
	846	100%	11 462	100%	66	100	

Source: (Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality, 2018)

5.4.2 LAND TRANSPORT STATUS QUO

Minibus taxis and buses are the most popular form of transport. In some sections of the area, the rural roads are poorly maintained with no specific attention given to storm water drainage and this discourages bus and taxi operators to go to these roads.

TAXI OPERATIONS IN THE LEPELLE-NKUMPI AREA

There are 12 taxi ranks in the Lepelle-Nkumpi area and five of which are informal.

BUS OPERATIONS

Kopano Bus Services is the major provider of daily commuters transport services in the area. The company is state owned and subsidized. There are 180 daily bus routes in the district of which 19 routes are in Lepelle-Nkumpi. The challenge is that road conditions are generally poor and this has a significant impact on the operating life of the rolling stock (buses), operating costs, and level of service to the passenger. All commuter networks lead to Lebowakgomo CBD although there are no bus rank facilities and commuters' safety seems to be at greater risk with current arrangement.

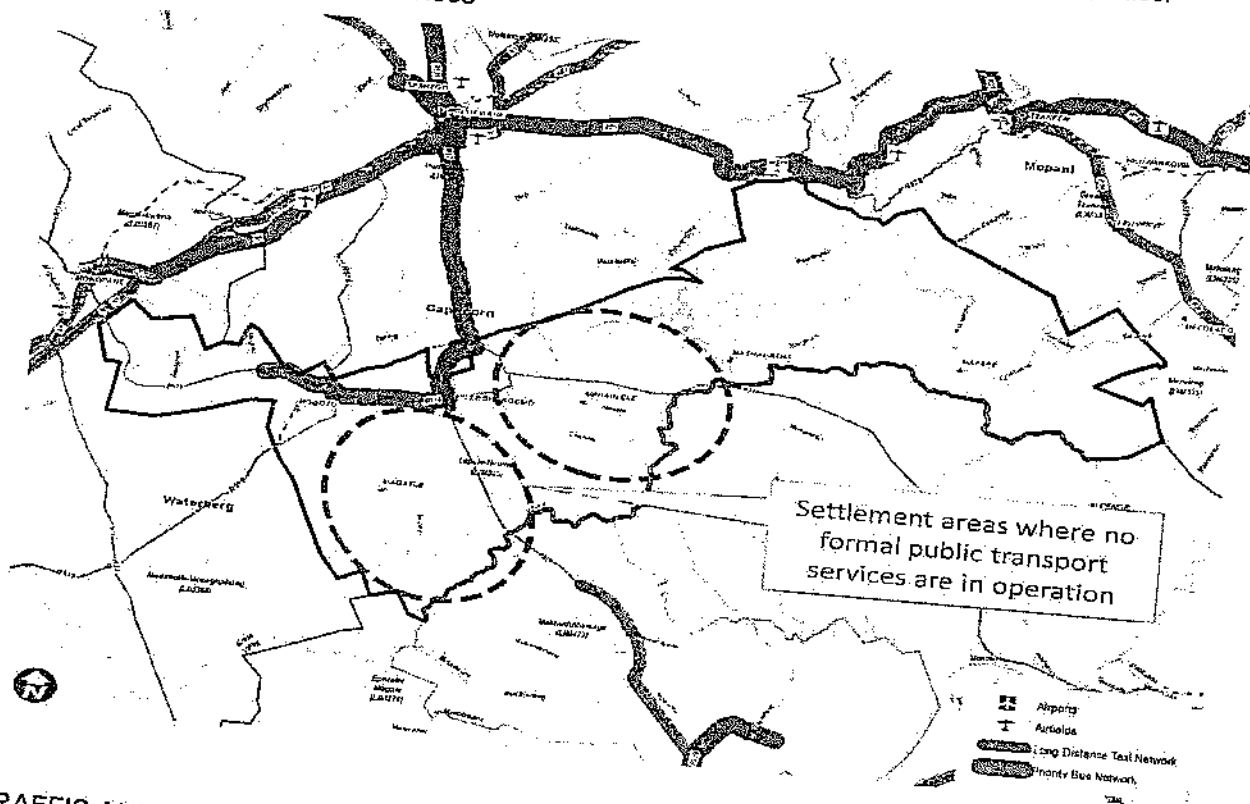
Public Transport

The Limpopo SDF points out that motor vehicle ownership in Limpopo is low due to relative low income levels which means that people are making use of public transport commuting between areas. The public transport by households mainly includes bus (+23%) and taxi operations (+46%).

The main long distance taxi route is between Polokwane and Lebowakgomo, whilst the bus route from Polokwane goes to Zebediela via Lebowakgomo. The focus of these public transport services are only in the major growth points (eg Lebowakgomo). The rural areas to the south-west and east of the municipal area are excluded and without any formal services as illustrated in the map on the right. There are 12 taxi ranks in the Lepelle-Nkumpi area of which 5 are informal. In terms of bus routes, a total of 180 bus routes

are within the Capricorn District, of which 19 of these routes are within the Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality. All commuter networks lead to Lebowa Kgomo CBD although there are no formal bus rank facilities.

Map 36: public transport services



TRAFFIC AND LICENSING SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- Municipality has a Traffic and Licensing Department with a testing station
- National Road Traffic Act and the Pound Act from National Parliament are being enforced
- Municipal By-laws are approved by council and promulgated
- Electronic Fines Management system
- Electronic Cash Counting system.
- Computerised learners license testing system.
- National road Traffic Act

WEAKNESSES

- Understaffing
- Reduction, withdrawal and non-payment of traffic fines.
- Understaffing
- Regular interruptions of E-Natis system (off-line)
- Poor route test roads

OPPORTUNITIES

- Road Safety
- Revenue collection
- Upgrading of Vehicle Testing Station (VTS) to Grade A.
- Extension of licensing services to weekends.
- Extension of licensing services stations to other areas in the municipality.
- Revenue collection

THREATS

- Loss of lives due to road accidents fatalities
- High rates of motor vehicle accidents

- Loss of revenue
- Possible suspension/closure of the station
- Burglary
- Driving license Tests appeal.
- Competition of Public VTS (LNM) and Private VTS
- Loss of revenue

INTERVENTIONS

- Expansion/ Establishment of Scholar patrol programme, especially next to Primary Schools that qualify
- Improve security measures for licensing services
- Construction of multi-purpose centers (Thusong Service Centres) to improve access to municipal/ government services
- Erection and maintenance of traffic signs and markings
- Filling of critical posts as per approved organogram

5.4.3 ROAD NETWORK AND CLASSIFICATIONS

NATIONAL ROADS

The S.A. National Roads Agency Limited (SANRAL) is the custodian for the National Road Networks and there is no National road transversing the municipality. However, the N1 road is just within 5km radius outside the border of the municipality on the Western side.

PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT ROADS

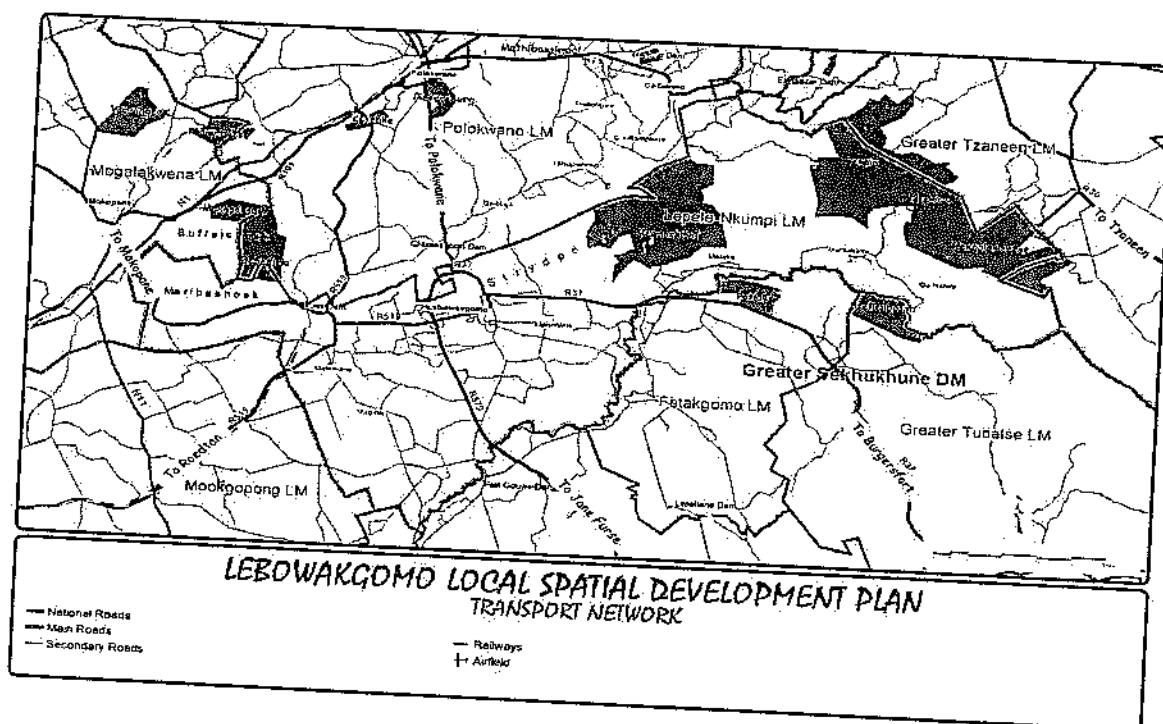
Table.51: The following strategic roads traverse the municipality;

Road Nr	Length (km)	Road Description	Linkages
P33/1	31	Polokwane-Tubatse	Polokwane to Tubatse/Mbombela
D 885	8.6	D1430 - P18/1	Groothoek to Roedtan/Mookgophong and N1
D1430	17.0	Mogoto - D885	Zebediela to Mokopane
D3588	0.9	Habakuk	Polokwane to Jane Furse
D3600	36.4	Moletlane - Klipheuwel	Zebediela to Marble Hall/Groblersdal
D3612	23.2	Bremly - Mathibela	Burgersfort to Lebowakgomo/Zebediela
D3628	4.1	Moletlane - Mogoto	Zebediela to Mokopane
D4045	35.2	P33/1 - Sepitsi Bridge	Polokwane to Jane Furse
D4050	38.6	Mathabatha - Mafefe	Mathabatha to Mafefe
D4055	1.5	D4050 - Mafefe	Mafefe to Maruleng/Tzaneen
D4061	3.9	Showground	Lebowakgomo to Polokwane
D4064	4.3	Lebowakgomo - Mamaolo	Lebowakgomo to Mphahlele
D4066	4.7	Mogodi - Mamaolo	Podingwane/Mogodi to Tooseng/Jane Furse
D4070	14.3	Mamaolo - Mashite	Lebowakgomo to Mphahlele
D4098	3.7	Hwelereng - Shakes (D4045)	Lebowakgomo to LONMIN Mine
P 18/1	39.1	Groothoek - Mokopane	Groothoek - Mokopane/N1
P 18/2	7.4	Groothoek - D1257	Groothoek to Polokwane
P134/3	15.0	Groothoek - Rafiri	Groothoek to Roedtan/Mookgophong and N1

Source: Limpopo DoRT

258 kilometres of Provincial, District and access roads have been tarred has been tarred thus far with a backlog of 411 km of these roads still to be tarred.

Map 37: Transport Networks



5.4.4. MUNICIPAL ROADS

The municipality has started with a programme for the development of Municipal Infrastructure Investment Plan where municipal and access roads/streets will be determined and classified. Backlog on these roads is also not known yet. A service provider is appointed on a term contract for maintenance of gravel road. In addition to its internal unit to deal with maintenance of tarred municipal roads and storm water, municipality has appointed service providers to reseal or renew its tarred roads and storm water control systems.

5.4.5. RAIL SERVICES

There is a disused railway line from Zebediela Citrus Estate that used to connect with Johannesburg for the exportation of oranges.

The Roads Master Plan highlighted several areas that needed an immediate intervention, which included the following areas:

- Ga-Mampa
- Kappa
- Matinkane
- Lebowakgomo-A
- Lebowakgomo-B
- Lebowakgomo-S
- Lebowakgomo-R
- Mapatjakeng
- Mathibela
- Matome
- Staansplaas

Challenges and key issues identified in these areas included:

- High levels of soil erosion mainly on untarred roads due to a lack of infrastructure for better stormwater management.
- Several roads had the issue of water accumulation predominantly on untarred internal roads, which is likely the cause of soil erosion. These roads are likely to also be muddy and not in a state for normal vehicles to use.
- Several drains and culverts were blocked and restricted the flow of water, resulting in water accumulation on roads and within parts of the community areas.
- Several kerb inlets were broken with some blocked, restricting water movement and causing water accumulation around the inlets.

- Several roads had clusters of stones which can potentially damage vehicles.
- Certain areas, like the Matinkane area, require the construction of a bridge for access across rivers.
- Blockages are likely caused by extensive littering into drains and kerb inlets or by extensive amounts of soil.
- Several areas had 'home-made' bridges and culverts mostly done by community members.

ROADS AND STORM WATER SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- Municipality has skilled personnel (with qualifications in roads engineering/technology)
- There is plant and equipment for construction and maintenance of roads
- Roads and Storm water Maintenance Plan was developed
- There is a service provider appointed on term contract for maintenance of roads
- Lebowakgomo is a District Growth Point with National and Provincial roads that transverse the municipality

WEAKNESSES

- There is shortage of staff (including technical/engineering professionals and driver operators) to deal with current backlogs and work load.
- Shortage of plants and equipment
- Poor intergovernmental relations/ communication
- Insufficient budget to deal with current backlogs
- Backlog of road maintenance is huge

OPPORTUNITIES

- Available donor/grant funding sources to finance construction of development infrastructure
- Job creation through EPWP/ labour intensive methods for construction and maintenance of roads infrastructure

THREATS

- Withdrawal of powers and functions regarding construction and maintenance of roads and storm water

INTERVENTIONS

- Prioritization and filling of critical posts as per the approved organizational structure
- Purchase additional plant and equipment
- Establishment of local intergovernmental relations structure
- Increase annual budget for maintenance of roads and storm water
- Expedite placement of staff

CHAPTER 6: FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

6.1. KEY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES

Council has approved the following policies for proper financial management in the municipality:

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION AND CUSTOMER CARE POLICY

The continuous provision of municipal services to residents and communities poses a risk of poor collection if there are no credit control and debt collection policies to assist council to execute its constitutional obligations in terms of Chapter 7 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. The Debt Collection and Credit Control by-laws have been gazetted in March 2008, Gazette No. 1454.

Council approved a reviewed policy in January 2019. The purpose of the policy is;

- To distinguish between those who can pay for services and make them pay and those who genuinely cannot;
- To get those who cannot pay for services to register with the municipality as indigents
- To enable the municipality to determine and identify defaulters

TARIFF POLICY

Section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 as amended, contains clear guidelines regarding the compilation of and principles for a tariff policy. An extract reads as follows: -

"Sec 74 (1) A Municipal council must adopt and implement a tariff policy on the levying of fees for municipal services provided by the municipality itself or by way of service delivery agreements, and which complies with the provisions of this Act and with any other applicable legislation."

The purpose of this tariff policy is to prescribe the accounting and administrative policies and procedures relating to determining and levying of tariffs by Lepelle - Nkumpi Municipality.

BAD DEBTS AND WRITE-OFF POLICY

Section 96 of Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 provides that a municipality must collect all money that is due and payable to it, subject to the provisions of that Act and other applicable legislation.

The purpose of Bad Debt and Write-Off policy is;

- to provide the principles and procedures for writing off irrecoverable debt.
- to ensure that recovery would not cause undue hardship to the debtor or his/her dependants.
- to determine circumstances leading to the write-off of debts
- to provide framework for procedures for writing off of debts

INDIGENT POLICY

Section 27(1) (b) of the South African Constitution Act, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) states that everyone has the rights to access to sufficient food and water.

The policy, reviewed in May 2019, has been developed in line with Section 74.2(C) of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 and is intended at addressing the following:

- Poor households must have access to at least basic services through
- Tariffs that cover only operating and maintenance costs;
- Special tariffs for basic levels of services; and
- Any other direct or indirect method of subsidization of tariffs for poor households

The purpose of the policy is

- to determine how the municipality will assist members of the community who cannot afford basic municipal services as enshrined in the Constitution
- And to ensure that lives of the underprivileged members of the community are improved through provision of affordable and quality services.

PROPERTY RATES POLICY

In terms of Section 229 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (No.108 of 1996), a municipality may impose rates on every property in its area. This policy, reviewed by Council in 2019, is

mandated by Section 3 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (No. 6 of 2004), which specifically provides that a municipality must adopt a Rates Policy.

The primary goal of the investment of funds is to earn the returns on investment principal, an amount invested whilst managing liquidity requirements and providing the highest return on investment at minimum risk, within the parameters of authorised instruments as per the MFMA.

ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

This policy is intended to define and provide a framework for the Asset Management within the guiding principles of sections 62(1)(a), 63(1)(a) and 63(2)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), National Treasury Guidelines, Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP), Accounting Standards and to promote good financial management practices.

- Its aims are:
 - To ensure the effective and efficient control, utilization, safeguarding and management of LNM's Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE)
 - To set out the standards of physical management, recording and internal controls to ensure PPE are safeguarded against inappropriate loss or utilization
 - To ensure that Fixed Assets are not written off and disposed off without proper authorization.

CASH AND INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT POLICY

Council approved a reviewed Cash and Investment Policy in 2019 in terms of MFMA section 13(2) that each municipal council and governing body shall adopt by resolution on investment policy regarding of its monies not immediately required. The primary goal of the investment of funds is to earn the returns on investment principal, an amount invested whilst managing liquidity requirements and providing the highest return on investment at minimum risk, within the parameters of authorised instruments as per the MFMA.

Long-term Investment is vested with the municipal council in terms of section 48 of the MFMA. Short-term Investment lies with Municipal Manager or Chief Financial Officer or any other senior financial officer authorised by the Municipal Manager or Chief Financial Officer / relevant assignee.

BUDGET AND VIREMENT POLICY

The objective of the budget policy is to set out:

- Principles which the municipality will follow in preparing each medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget
- Responsibilities of the Mayor, the accounting officer, the chief financial officer and other senior managers in the process of compiling the budget and
- To establish and maintain procedures to ensure adherence to Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality's IDP review and budget processes.

Municipality compiles its budget in line with the following principles:

- The municipality shall not budget for a deficit and should also ensure that revenue projections in the budget are realistic taking into account actual collection levels.
- Expenses may only be incurred in terms of the approved annual budget (or adjustment budgets) and within the limits of the amounts appropriated for each vote in the approved budget.
- The capital budget should be based on realistically anticipated revenue, which should be equal to the anticipated capital expenditure in order to result in a balanced budget.
- Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality shall prepare three-year budget (medium term revenue and expenditure framework "MTREF" and that will be reviewed annually and approved by council.
- Lepelle-Nkumpi budgets shall have clear and unambiguous linkages to the IDP, LED & the Turnaround Strategies.

The policy was reviewed by council in 2019 in line with Municipal Finance Management Act, No.56 of 2003, and Chapter 4 Subsection (16) on the Municipal Budgets and reviewed annually.

6.2. REVENUE MANAGEMENT AND CREDIT CONTROL

The main sources of own revenue are sale of sites, property rates, traffic and licensing services and refuse removal. Municipality collects revenue on water and sewerage services on behalf of CDM, which is the Water Services Authority, as per Service Level Agreement signed. Other than these own revenue sources, the municipality receives the following major grants;

- Equitable Share
- Municipal Infrastructure Grant

- Municipal System Improvement Grant
- Financial Management Grant
- Integrated National Electrification Fund
- EPWP Incentive Grant

Table.52: Trends of the Rate of Revenue Collection

Year	Billed	Actual Collected	%
2013/2014	R28 m	R2.8 m	10
2014/2015	R 29. 2 m	R4.6 m	16
2015/2016	R83.8 m	R12.2m	14.5
2016/2017	R37.9 m	R7.2m	19
2017/2018	R42 m	R9.7 m	23

2017/18 Annual Report

The poor revenue base and none collection makes the municipality 80% dependent on grants. Plans are underway to expand revenue base through collection in identified rural villages, starting with property rates, water and refuse removal. The challenge has also been boycott of payment of services by a certain sector of the residents of Lebowa kgomo Township, which is the only area where rates are being collected. Council has developed a credit control policy to deal with the defaulters and is being implemented. A Venus billing system is being used for revenue management.

Municipality developed a Revenue Enhancement Strategy in 2018/19 financial year to deal with debt collection and the elimination of leakages and the increase in revenue coverage. The objective of the plan is to provide a clear roadmap into the municipality's financial recovery. In particular, the project will define ways and means by which the municipality will ensure consistency in the completeness of its revenue, reduce leakages in the revenue management operations, as well as investigate possible sources of new revenue that will improve its revenue base.

In addition, the Strategy will outline key initiatives that will improve the revenue management organisation with the view to turn it around into an effective organisational machinery that helps the municipality deliver an effective revenue operation. The desired outcome from these initiatives is stable financial position for the municipality, and therefore an improved service delivery position.

The medium to long-term interventions are incorporated in this IDP, as these also have material impact in regards to improving the long-term sustainability of the municipality.

The focus is across the following four components, namely the:

- Completeness of Revenue
- Elimination of Leakages
- Increase in Revenue Coverage
- Organisational enablers (including policies, strategy, processes, people and supporting IT systems)

6.2 BUDGET AND EXPENDITURE PATTERNS

Each year the municipality compiles three-year budget that is aligned to IDP, compliant with Treasury Budget Framework and is approved by council and submitted to Provincial and National Treasury. By 1st July 2017, all municipalities were expected to have compiled an mSCOA compliant budget for 2017/18-2019/20 MTREF period. The municipality has appointed Sebata Consulting in 2017 to administer its mSCOA compliant integrated financial and non-financial technological system, including compilation of mSCOA compliant budget.

The following expenditure patterns are recorded for previous financial years on municipal budget as per audited Annual Financial Statements;

Table.53: Budget and Expenditure Patterns

GRANT	2015/16 Budget	2015/16 EXP	%	2016/17 Budget	2016/17 EXP	%	2017/18 Budget	2017/18 EXP	%
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	72 128 000	56 268 522	78	37 102 000	36 699 345	98.9%	53 134 000,00	53 134 000,00	100%
Municipal System Improvement Grant	930 000	930 000	100	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Management Grant	1675 000	1675 000	100	1 810 000	1 810 000	100%	1 645 000,00	1 145 000,00	70%
Equitable Share	204 754 000	204 754 000	100	202,532,621	202,532,621	100%	212 141 656,00	212 141 656,00	100%
DME Electricity Grant	10 000 000	5 169 856	52	-	-	-	6 580 000,00	-	0%
EPWP	1 525 000	1 525 000	100%	1 295 000	1 295 000	100%	1 160 000,00	1 160 000,00	100%
Total % Spending			94%			99.7%			92.5%

The challenge with regard to municipal budget and its spending is that the expected revenue is not necessarily always collected as consumers have of recent past failed to pay for municipal services even though they receive and use them. Spending on conditional grants, especially MIG, has consistently improved.

6.3 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

The Municipality is implementing the Supply Chain Management policy as prescribed by MFMA and approved by council in May 2019 in line with the newly prescribed framework issued in 2018. An SCM unit has been established and bid committees (specification, evaluation and adjudication) also appointed. The SCM policy is reviewed annually to align with new legislative framework and the changing needs of the municipality.

Some of the challenges with respect to SCM processes at Lepelle-Nkumpi are delays that are a result of uninformed budgets from user departments that do not get favourable quotes from service providers. Also some suppliers commit to contracts that they are unable to honour. This leads to readvertisements of tenders and poor spending and therefore deferred service delivery to the residents.

Furthermore, council also in May 2019 approved the Model SCM Policy for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management in line with MFMA Circular 77 of 2015.

6.4 ASSETS MANAGEMENT

The Municipality keeps an asset register that is largely compliant to GRAP standards. The asset management policy and procedures which encompass the asset disposal have been developed and are reviewed on an annual basis. Asset management and disposal committees have been appointed and a unit established to ensure that there is prompt disposal of redundant assets. The challenges on the assets register are that it needs to be updated with regards to immovable assets.

6.5 CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT

Council reviewed a Cash and Investment Policy in 2019 in terms of MFMA section 13(2). Long-term Investment is vested with the municipal council in terms of section 48 of the MFMA. Short-term investment lies with Municipal Manager or Chief Financial Officer or any other senior financial officer authorised by the Municipal Manager or Chief Financial Officer/ relevant assignee.

FINANCIAL VIABILITY CHALLENGES

- Low rate of revenue collection and limited revenue base
- Lack of powers and functions on water services
- Ageing water supply and billing infrastructure that lead to contested bills
- Poor and none responsive bids during procurement of goods and services
- Lack of electronic suppliers' database
- Shortage of funds for service delivery programmes
- High levels of poverty and unemployment among consumers

FINANCIAL VIABILITY SWOT ANALYSIS STRENGTHS

- Budget Related Policies are in place as approved by council and reviewed regularly (as and when necessary/required)

- Procedure Manual
- Municipality has qualified skilled personnel
- Municipality does in-house compilation of its Annual Financial Statements
- Insurance

OPPORTUNITIES

- Financial systems
- GRAP Compliant FAR
- Revenue enhancement strategy and implementation

WEAKNESSES

- Non Compliance to SCM regulations & Legislations
- Loss of Assets
- Low revenue collection
- Shortage of personnel
- Unavailability of storage facility
- Incomplete FAR
- Turnaround time on procurement(delay)

THREATS

- Withdrawal of grants
- Negative audit opinion
- Non-payment of services (which will affect municipality's Going concern and Financial viability)
- Poor network coverage may hamper/disrupt provision of services and revenue collection
- Termination of contracts with service providers

INTERVENTIONS

- Enforce adherence to regulations and legislations
- Filling of vacant position
- Expansion of capacity within BTO unit.
- Enforcement of debt collection policy and By-Laws
- Expenditure Management and enforcement of cost containment measures
- Regular awareness of Asset Management Policy
- Regular awareness on budget planning process and implementation
- Registration of Municipal Properties
- Enhance Communication and control over procurement processes
- Enforce adherence to SCM turnaround time for submission of requisitions and procurement of goods and services.

CHAPTER 7: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ANALYSIS

7.1. Internal Audit and Audit Committee

The Municipality has established internal audit office which monitors and ensures compliance of the Municipality to legislation and policy guidelines. An audit committee was appointed in February 2017 to advise council on compliance and performance management issues. An internal audit charter was approved by the audit committee.

7.2. Communication and Community Participation

The Municipality has a communication unit that facilitates internal and external communication of municipal programs to stakeholders on a continuous basis. Communication in the Municipality is done through municipal newsletters, public notices and meetings, two local radio stations and regional stations, regional and national newspapers, website and phones to local and external stakeholders. All the 30 wards have been allocated Community Development Workers, appointed from Provincial Department of CoGHSTA, who serve as conduits between the municipality and the community on public participation messages and services delivery matters. Council has also appointed a Spokesperson in the Mayor's office to this effect. Communication and Public Participation Strategy was reviewed by council during the 2017/18 financial year.

The major challenge with regard to public participation has been poor turn-out of community members during public/community meetings, even though transport is being arranged by municipality to ferry people from their respective villages to meetings venues.

7.3. Complaints Management and Customer Care

A customer call centre has also been established with a Toll Free number (0800222011) for the communities to raise issues on service delivery. This is an electronic Complaints Management System supported by Fujitsu to deal with matters that community members would like to see resolved while also being afforded a chance to register complains that are followed up by management. Municipality conducted a Customer Satisfaction Survey in 2018 to understand the general attitude of the community towards the services of the municipality and areas that require improvements.

7.4. Ward Committees

Ward committee members support the work of an elected ward councillor and report on the work of their respective portfolios on a monthly basis. Together with CDW's, they serve as conduits between the community and the municipality. Ward committee members receive a monthly stipend of R1500, 00 to compensate the work that they do in their respective wards and the municipality. New ward committees were elected for all the 30 wards in 2017 financial year after local government elections.

Ward committees hold monthly committee and community meetings in their wards and a ward forum at municipal level is convened by the Speaker at least once each quarter (i.e. every three months).

7.5. Oversight Committee

Council has established a Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) and appointed members in 2016. The committee plays oversight over the work of council, its committees and administration.

7.6. Financial Reporting

The Municipality endeavours to comply with the prescriptions of MFMA and MSA for financial reporting at all times. Monthly, quarterly and annual reports are submitted to council and sent to Treasury Department and other legislative bodies. Annual financial statements are also submitted with the annual reports and later on subjected to audit by the office of the Auditor General. The municipality received a qualified audit opinion report for 2017/18 financial year, which is the fifth in a row.

Table.54: Audit Opinion for Last Five Financial Years

Financial Year	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18
Audit Opinion	Qualified	Qualified	Qualified	Qualified	Qualified

Basis for Qualified Opinion

1. Revenue

The municipality did not recognise all items of property rates in accordance with GRAP 23 Revenue from non-exchange transactions.

2. Inventories

The AG was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence that management had properly accounted for inventories to be transferred to beneficiaries, due to the status of the accounting records and non-submission of information in support of these assets.

3. Property, plant and equipment

The municipality did not have adequate systems in place to maintain records of property, plant and equipment.

The municipality did not disclose capital work in progress in accordance with GRAP 17, Property, Plant and Equipment.

4. Irregular expenditure

The municipality did not include all irregular expenditure in the notes to the financial statements, as required by section 125 (2)(d) of the MFMA. The municipality made payments in contravention of the Supply Chain Management requirements, resulting in irregular expenditure of R32 032 174. Consequently the AG was unable to determine whether any further adjustments relating to irregular expenditure disclosed at R272 333 972 in note 37 to the financial statements, were necessary.

5. Commitments

The municipality did not accurately record items of commitments as disclosed in note 32 to the financial statements as the AG identified differences between the amounts recorded and the supporting documentation.

6. Prior period errors

The AG was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for the restatement of the corresponding figures for receivables from exchange transactions and property, plant and equipment as disclosed in note 34 to the financial statements, as the supporting information could not be provided.

Emphasis of matters

7. Restatement of corresponding figures

As disclosed in note 34 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2017 have been restated as a result of an error in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 July 2018.

8. Material impairments- investments

As disclosed in note 3 to the financial statements, the municipality has investment totalling R150 000 000 as at 30 June 2018, of which the recoverability is doubtful.

Other matters

9. Unaudited disclosure notes

In terms of section 125 (2)(e) of the MFMA the municipality is required to disclose particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA in the financial statements. This disclosure requirement did not form part of the audit of the financial statements and accordingly the AG does not express an opinion thereon.

10. Unaudited supplementary schedules

The supplementary information does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. The AG has not audited the schedules and, accordingly does not express an opinion thereon.

An action plan has been developed by management and the Mayor of the municipality to deal with specific matters raised in the AG's audit report to improve levels of compliance, accounting and reporting for an

improved positive audit opinion. The Audit Committee is playing its role of actually reviewing the AFS's and Annual Report before they are submitted to relevant authorities.

7.7. Anti-Corruption and Fraud Prevention Strategy

Council has approved a reviewed Anti-Corruption and Fraud Prevention Strategy in June 2012. It is a policy and a plan of the municipality guiding it on how to deal with issues around fraud risk management; proactive defence of assets; and fraud response plan. Risk Unit has been established as part of implementation of the municipal anti-fraud plan.

A District Fraud and Corruption Hotlines was relaunched in November 2012 to provide tool to anybody who might have to report fraud and corruption activities taking place in the municipality. The Hotline (0800205053) is managed by the District Municipality with whom campaigns on the subject are conducted on an ongoing basis.

7.8. Risk Management

Municipal council has approved a reviewed Risk Management Strategy in June 2012 and a Risk Committee was appointed in 2017 with an independent Committee Chairperson from outside municipality. A Risk Unit has been established and a Risk Officer appointed to operationalise the risk management strategy.

Municipality's Strategic Risks;

- Inability to reach positive audit opinion
- Inadequate revenue collection
- Non Compliance with Mscoa Regulation
- Inability to attract and retain potential investors
- Inability to provide services in case of disaster
- Illegal Land occupation and land use
- Inadequate Provision of integrated waste management services to unserved areas
- Poor individual performance
- Labour Unrest
- Inability to provide basic services/ failure to implement projects in the IDP
- Political Instability

The above risks were identified in 2018. The mitigation measures were developed for the risks and are contained in the risk profile of the municipality. All the municipal departments further identified operational risks to form part of the risk profile of the municipality.

7.9. Performance Management System (PMS)

The Municipality reviewed its PMS framework during the 2017/18 financial year. Individual performance assessments were done to senior managers in line with the Performance Regulations during the 2016/17 financial year. Senior managers do sign performance agreements at the beginning of the financial year, outlining what is expected of them as acceptable standards of performance. To this effect, assessment panel was appointed to conduct the individual performance assessments of municipal managers and managers reporting to him for in-year and annual performance. Performance bonuses were not paid for 2017/18 financial year performance.

Quarterly and annual organisational performance reviews are conducted and reports submitted to council and other legislative bodies to track progress on the IDP and budget implementation. An audit committee appointed by council in February 2017 has a sub-committee of Performance Audit Committee that is responsible for performance management related issues. MPAC conducts oversight on the annual report and in-year reports.

A Service Providers' Performance Management Policy was also developed during 2017/18 financial year.

7.10. ESTABLISHMENT, CATEGORY AND TYPE OF MUNICIPALITY

The Municipality was established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998) on 05 September 2000 - Provincial Government Notice No: 275 of 2000. It is a Category B municipality as determined in terms of Chapter 1 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 and has a Collective Executive System as contemplated in Section 2(a) of the Northern Province Determination of Types of Municipalities Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000).

7.11. COUNCILLORS

The Council of the municipality consists of 30 proportionally elected councillors and 30 ward councillors as determined in Provincial Notice No. 62 of 2005. Council has designated the Mayor, Speaker, Chief Whip, three Portfolio Chairpersons and MPAC Chairperson as full-time councillors in terms of Section 18(4) of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998.

The African National Congress is in the majority and the Economic Freedom Fighters is the official opposition party. The composition of 'political parties' representation within the municipality is as reflected by the table here below.

Table 55: Political Parties Representation in Lepelle-Nkumpi

Political Party	Male	Female	Number of Councillors	Vacancies	Total Seats	Percentage
African National Congress (ANC)	20	20	40	0	40	66.6%
Economic Freedom Fighters (EFF)	7	8	15	0	15	25%
Democratic Alliance (DA)	2	1	3	0	3	5%
Lebowakgomo Civic Organisation (LEBCO)	1		1	0	1	1.6%
Lepelle-Nkumpi Development Party (LNDP)	1		1	0	1	1.6%
Total Municipal Councillors	31	29	60	0	60	100%
Percentage	51.67%	48.33%	100%	0%	100%	100%

Source: IEC

The following traditional leaders are participating in the council the Lepelle-Nkumpi municipality as ex-officio in terms of Section 81(2) (a) of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 and Provincial Government Notice No. 55 of 2001:

- Kgoshigadi Seloane
- Kgoshi Kekana III
- Kgoshigadi Ledwaba
- Kgoshi Mathabatha
- Kgoshigadi Mphahlele
- Kgoshi Thobejane
- Kgoshigadi Chuene

The municipality enjoys a healthy working relationship with all the seven traditional authorities. The Council Executive Committee that is chaired by the Mayor has nine portfolio committees, with the following gender representation among their chairpersons:

Portfolio	Councillor's Name	Gender
Chairperson (Mayor)	Cllr. M.M Ramokoilo	Female
Budget and Treasury	Vacant	
Community Services	Cllr. M.A Makgati	Male
Roads, Transport and Electricity	Cllr. M.D Themane	Male
Corporate Services	Cllr. A Mogashoa	Male
Health and Social Development	Cllr. F.D Tsela	Male
Land, Local Economic Development, Planning and Housing	Cllr. R.L Mphahlele	Female
Sports and Recreation	Cllr. H.D Maluleka	Male
Water and Sanitation	Cllr. S.M Mphofela	Male
Chairperson without Portfolio	Cllr. M.T.R Mphahlele	Male

Executive Committee is further divided into three clusters that are being chaired as follow;

- Economic Cluster- Cllr. R.L Mphahlele (Female) is delegated to act on the position until it is filled
- Infrastructure Cluster- Cllr Moraka Themane (Male)
- Social Cluster- Cllr. Mabote Makgati (Male)

The cluster portfolio chairpersons together with Mayor, Speaker, Chief Whip and MPAC Chairperson are appointed by Council as full-time councillors.

7. 12. BY-LAWS

The following municipal by-laws have been approved by council and promulgated;

- Advertising Signs and Hoarding
- Building Regulations
- By-Law Relating to Meeting and Processions
- By-Law Relating to Streets
- Cemeteries and Crematoria
- Hiring of Community Halls - Building and other Facilities
- Informal and Street Trading
- Land Use Application
- Noise Abatement and Prevention of Nuisance
- Public Amenities
- Refuse Removal
- Standard Child Care Facilities
- Traffic
- SPLUMA By-Law

GOOD GOVERNANCE SWOT ANALYSIS

COMMUNICATION SERVICES

STRENGTH

- Council has appointed a spokesperson
- There is an events coordination committees composed of representatives from all departments.
- There is a communication Strategy recently reviewed
- Municipality has a good relationship with Media
- There are tools and equipment for Municipal Branding during municipal events
- Timeous publication of quarterly news letter

WEAKNESSES

- Non-attendance of Event committee meetings.
- Understaffing
- Internal communications need improvement

OPPORTUNITY

- Municipality's reputation /image will improve
- Decrease in community protest

THREATS

- Communication breakdown will lead to municipality's reputation being tainted.
- Community protests.

INTERVENTION

- Consider appointment of a Communications Manager
- To appoint service provider/s on a term contract for Communication and Marketing services
- Adopt CDM monitoring tool for service providers' assessment.
- Establishment of Social Media Accounts (including twitter and facebook)

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLANNING

STRENGTHS

- Approved IDP/Budget review process plan
- Functional IDP Steering Committee appointed by council
- There is stakeholders' participation (including traditional leaders and business) in the review activities/ process.

WEAKNESSES

- Huge service delivery backlogs
- Poor performance and inability to achieve set targets in implementation of approved IDP projects
- Poor public participation (low levels of attendants by communities) during IDP/Budget consultation meetings
- Low level of integration with Provincial and National departments

OPPORTUNITIES

- Funding available from private and international donors and government agencies and departments for service delivery programs
- SLP's/CSI programmes of local businesses/ mines

THREATS

- Violence and disruptions during public meetings
- Negative audit opinion due to non-compliance to review process plan
- Community impatience regarding expected delivery of services
- Bad reputation of municipality in the face of the public

INTERVENTIONS

- Forward planning
- Mobilization of funds through for service delivery programmes from public and private sector donors
- Conduct regular report back meetings to communities through respective ward councillors.
- Extensive efforts should be made to publicize meetings to improve attendance through involvement of the Public Participation Officer in the IDP Review Process.
- Support from internal staff should be maximized, more especially management. Instruction should come from the office of the Municipal Manager.
- Conduct IDP awareness workshops among municipal officials and councillors

INTERNAL AUDIT

STRENGTH

- Unit has qualified and skilled personal
- There is an Audit Charter and Audit Methodology
- Risk Basement
- There is an Audit Plan developed to guide annual audit activities

WEAKNESSES

- There is Shortage of staff (Internal Auditor)
- There are times when the Unit is unable to complete Audits on time
- Municipality seems to be unable to address internal audit finding as required

THREATS

- Negative audit opinion

INTERVENTION

- Continuous professional development
- Compile annual corporate calendar

RISK MANAGEMENT

STRENGTH

- There is an approved Risk strategy
- There is a Risk Charter and policies
- Council has appointed a Risk Committee with Chairperson from outside
- There is a Risk Management Framework

WEAKNESSES

- There is a problem of shortage of staff (only Risk Officer is appointed in the unit)
- Creditably of Risk Management Assessment is deficient.
- Lack of Risk Awareness among municipal officials

THREATS

- Inability to provide services
- Lack of business continuity plan

OPPORTUNITIES

- Business continuity
- Service delivery

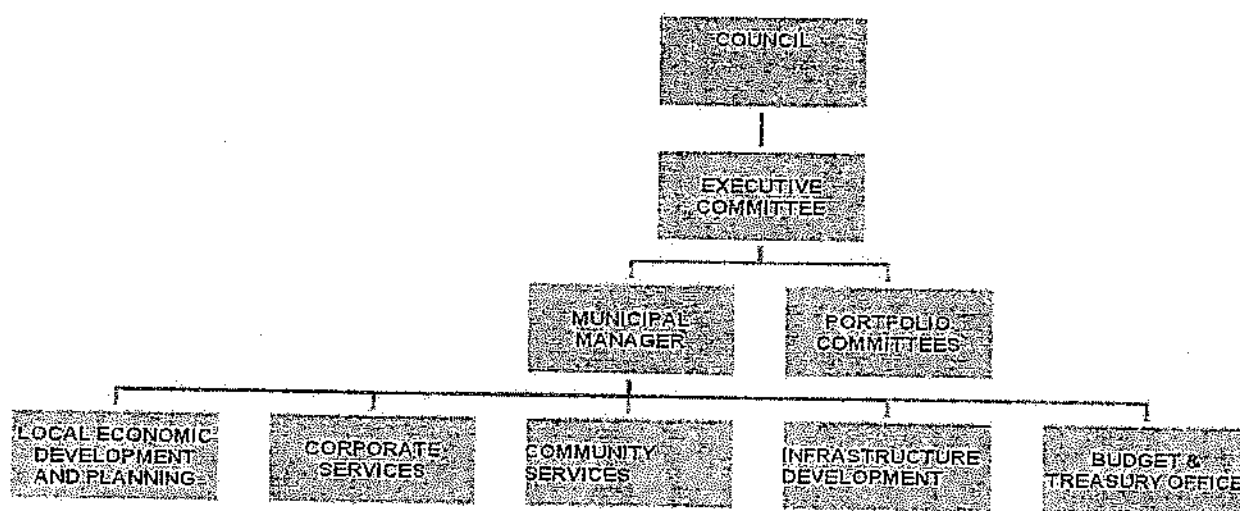
INTERVENTIONS

- Develop Business continuity plan
- Appoint Chief Risk Officer

CHAPTER 8: INSTITUTIONAL ANALYSIS (MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL TRANSFORMATION)

8.1. ADMINISTRATIVE STRUCTURE

The Municipal Manager is the municipality's accounting officer and head of the administrative component. The administrative structure is divided into five departments, i.e. Local Economic Development and Planning, Corporate Services, Social Development and Community Services, Infrastructure Development and Budget and Treasury. Council has approved an organizational structure with 304 positions in 2018/19 and is attached hereto as an Annexure. The organizational structure is aligned to powers and functions of the municipality.



Council has also recognised the skills shortage in terms of specialised fields like town planning, financial management and engineering that are essential to enable it to respond to development needs of the area.

8.2. Staff Composition and Employment Equity Plan for 2018/19 Financial Year

Table.56: Staff Composition

DEPARTMENT	FILLED POSTS			VACANT POSTS	FROZEN POSTS
	MALE (58.8%)	FEMALE (41.2%)	TOTAL (100%)		
Municipal Manager's Office	8	9	17	3	3
Infrastructure & Development	32	3	35	6	22
Budget & Treasury	10	20	30	5	0
LED & Planning	10	6	16	2	4
Corporate Services	22	27	49	7	5
Community Services	48	26	74	4	22
TOTAL POSTS (304)	130	91	221	27	56

LNM 2018/19 Mid-Year Report

Table.57: Senior Management Composition for 2018/19 Financial Year

POSITION	FILLED POSTS= 5 (100%)		VACANT POSTS
	MALE (60%)	FEMALE (40%)	
Municipal Manager	-	-	1
Chief Finance Officer	-	1	-
Corporate Services Executive Manager	-	-	1
LED & Planning Executive Manager	-	-	1
Community Services Executive Manager	1	-	-
Infrastructure Development Executive Manager	1	-	-
TOTAL POSTS (6)	2	1	3

LNM 2018/19 Mid-Year Report

Vacancy rate has risen in terms of filling of posts in Senior Management and critical positions, especially in the Infrastructure Department. One other serious challenge that the municipality is struggling with though is the issue of equitable representation of the previously disadvantaged groups in all levels of municipal structure, especially representation of people with disability.

Table.58: Employment Equity Targets Numerical goals for 2018/2019

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	2	0	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	5
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	15	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	22
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	37	0	0	0	23	0	0	0	0	0	60
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	21	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	0	0	57
Unskilled and defined decision making	60	0	0	0	36	0	0	0	0	0	96
TOTAL PERMANENT	136	0	0	0	104	1	0	0	0	0	241
Temporary employees	4	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	7
GRAND TOTAL	130	0	0	0	95	0	0	0	0	0	248

Table.59: Numerical goals for 2018/2019 for people with disabilities

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL PERMANENT	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2
Temporary employees	1	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	4
GRAND TOTAL	2	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	6

Council reviewed its Employment Equity Plan during 2018/19 financial year with revised targets.

8.3. MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Information and Communication Technology

An ICT Unit has been established to effectively support and coordinates the municipality's information management systems and technology needs. The municipality has implemented the following ICT systems for the purpose of enhancing its institutional capacity:

- E-mail
- Website
- Internet and intranet
- Disaster Recovery Plan
- Wireless Technology Network
- Financial Management System
- ICT Kiosk, in the Library for community use
- Disaster Recovery Switching Centre
- Customer Care Call Centre
- EnviroRac
- Electronic Fleet Management

8.4. Code of Conduct

The code of conduct for councillors is as per the prescription of the Municipal Structures Act. Code of conduct for employees has been drawn and adopted deriving from the framework of the Municipal Systems Act 23 of 2000. It clarifies on the description of misconducts, processes to be followed and sanctions to be meted in attending to disciplinary procedures.

8.5. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

Municipality has a functional OHS unit and OHS Committee to look into issues of health and safety at the workplace in compliance with OHS Act 181 of 1983.

8.6. HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

- Workplace Skills Development Plan: Council compiled a WSDP for 2019/20 and annually submits it to relevant authorities as a basis for training and development of staff under its employment.
- HR Policies: Among others, council developed policies on overtime, car and travel allowance, smoking, cellphone, telephone, recruitment and selection, staff code of conduct, staff bursary and performance management in compiling the 2019/20 IDP/Budget which were reviewed in 2018/19 financial year.

8.7. DELEGATIONS

In October 2011 Council approved delegations to devolve certain powers and functions to organs, functionaries and/or officials of Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality in terms of Section 59 of the MSA.

The purpose of delegations is to inform the Executive Committee and Council of the statutory powers and functions of certain organs, functionaries and/or officials of Council and to obtain approval from Council for revised devolution of other powers and functions to anyone or more of the organs, functionaries and/or officials of the Council.

INSTITUTIONAL ANALYSIS SWOT

COUNCIL SUPPORT

WEAKNESSES

- Under staffing in council support unit
- Lack of office space and working tools
- Non-enforcement of Rules of Order during council meetings
- Non adherence to Council Schedule of meetings (including portfolio committees and Exco meetings)
- Communication between Council and the public needs to be improved

THREATS

- Dissolution of Council and appointment of Administrator
- Disruptions of Council sittings and its activities
- Council unable to perform its functions:
- Violent meetings that may lead to injuries
- Non-delivery of services to community that may also lead to community protests

INTERVENTIONS

- Review of organizational structure to beef up council support
- Filling of vacant positions
- Completion of new office building and provision of resources for municipal personnel and councillors
- Enforcement of Rules of Order
- Consequence management to both Councillors and officials
- Implementation of the Communication Strategy

HUMAN RESOURCES

STRENGTHS

- Approved Human Resources and related policies
- Skilled Human Resources personnel
- Resourcefulness
- Staff wages/salaries and benefits are within post provisioning norm of annual budgeting
- Functional governance structures/ committees
- Employee wellness program is being implemented
- Compliance to Human Resources legislative framework
- Sound labour relations

OPPORTUNITIES

- Staff competent and skilled workforce
- Market related salaries for higher positions

WEAKNESSES

- Slow recruitment processes
- No recruitment strategy in place
- Performance Management System (PMS) not cascaded to employees below Section 56 Managers
- Salary disparities among levels/ notches
- Low staff morale
- Poor implementation of the Workplace Skills Development Plan

THREATS

- High rate of unemployment
- Delays and poor service delivery due to work overload

INTERVENTIONS

- Develop Recruitment Strategy
- Develop and implement annual recruitment plans
- Cascade PMS to employees below Section 56 Managers
- Finalise Placement & job evaluation
- Hold team building workshops
- Proper implementation of the WSP
- Implementation of Consequent Management

- Implementation of Retention Strategy

LEGAL SERVICES

STRENGTHS

- Approved Contracts Management Policy
- Established panel of attorneys

OPPORTUNITIES

- Improved Sourcing of Attorneys
- Improved Service delivery

WEAKNESSES

- Under staffing. Unit is meant by only one person
- Insufficient funds for legal services
- Late response to litigations
- By-laws not reviewed

THREATS

- Excessive legal fees
- Removal and attachment of municipal property
- Increased litigations against municipality

INTERVENTIONS

- Provision of sufficient funds for legal services during budget processes
- Review of Municipal by-laws in consultation with user departments
- Appointment of additional staff to mitigate late response to litigations

INFORMATION COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

STRENGTHS

- Approved ICT policies are in place
- Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP) has been developed
- ICT Corporate Governance Framework is in place
- Effective updates system, Firewall, Anti-virus on municipal network

OPPORTUNITIES

- Improved internal and external communication
- Cloud computing
- Municipality will move to E-governance and reduce the use and costs paper

WEAKNESSES

- Poor network connectivity
- DRP site is close in proximity
- Short life cycle of ICT equipment

THREATS

- Disruption of provision of services due to power failure

INTERVENTIONS

- Procurement of solar panels
- Implementation of DRP by SITA

ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

STRENGTHS

- Approved policies
- Approved SLA for security services

OPPORTUNITIES

- Improved customer service
- Improved service delivery
- Value for money
- Reduced operational costs

WEAKNESSES

- Under staffed
- Lack of office space
- Poor management of contracts
- Abuse and misuse of vehicles
- Lack of Record Management System

THREATS

- Excessive operational costs (vehicles)

- Excessive accidents
- Theft of vehicles

INTERVENTIONS

- Records Management training
- Consequence Management
- Provision of office space.
- Expedite completion of new offices at the Civic centre

CHAPTER 9: CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES

Cross cutting issues refer to those issues, which require a multi-sectoral response and thus need to be considered by all role players including all departments of the municipality.

9.1. Local Agenda 21

Lepelle-Nkumpi municipality is concerned about effective use of natural resources to benefit current population while being preserved for future generations. This is in line with the decisions of Kyoto Protocol, World Summit on Sustainable Development, Rio De Janeiro, and COP 17 among others. See also environmental analysis here above.

Climate Change

Capricorn District Municipality compiled a Climate Change Adaptation strategy that looks at climate change response, improving the district's social, economic and environmental resilience and climate change response. Climate change is a change of the average weather over very long periods (+10 years). Conditions include temperature, humidity, rainfall, wind, and severe storms.

The strategy focuses on the following cross-cutting issues in the District and its local municipalities:

- Energy efficiency and demand side management;
- Renewable Energy;
- Infrastructure Projects including transport, buildings, water management, waste water treatment and waste management;
- Economic Development;
- Natural Resource Management including Agriculture;
- Disaster Management;
- Water Resource Management.

Map 38: Climate Hazards

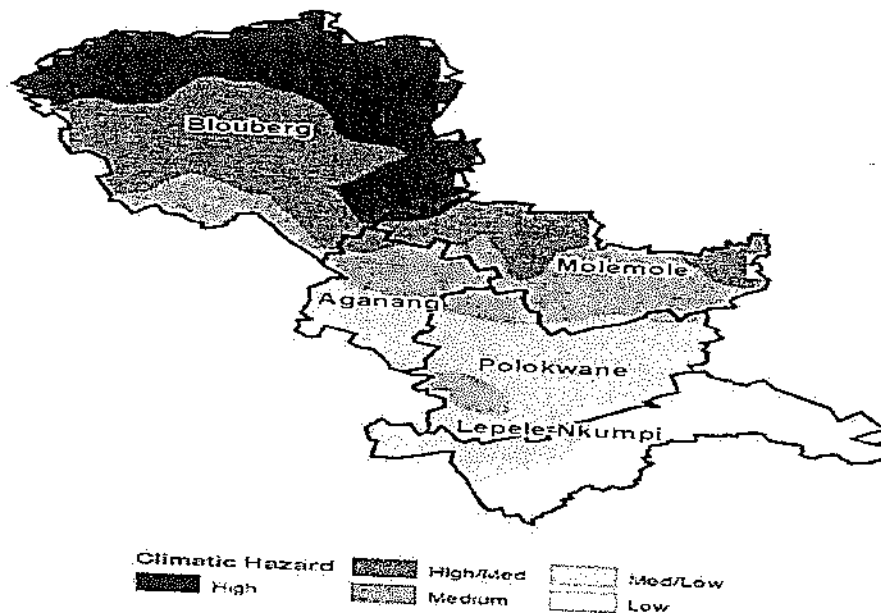
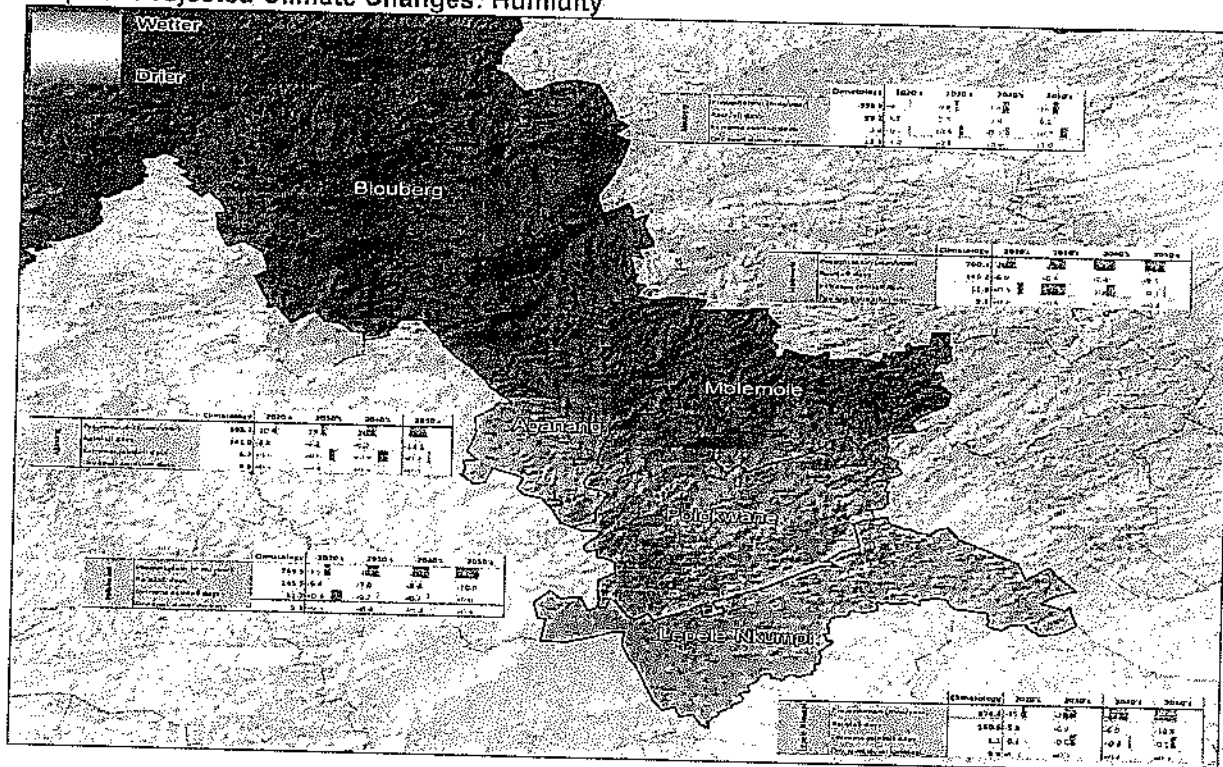


Table.60: Projected Climate Changes

	Capricorn	Climatology	2020's	2030's	2040's	2050's	Focus area
Aganang	Precipitation	610.1	-9.5	24.9	36.3	42.5	General drying with a focus in the northern areas of the LM. Summer shows and increase in PPT in the southern areas of the LM.
	Day temperatures	25.3	+1.2	+1.5	+1.7	+1.9	
	Night temperatures	13.3	+1.3	+1.6	+1.8	+2.1	
	Precipitation	593.7	-10.4	-19.3	-26.3	-41.0	
	Rainfall days	141.0	-8.8	-6.2	-9.2	-10.5	
	Extreme rainfall days	6.2	+0.0	+0.6	+0.4	+0.2	The focus of the temperature changes will be to the west of the LM in all seasons.
	Dry spell duration	9.9	+0.7	+0.4	+0.6	+0.3	
	Day temperatures	24.0	+1.2	+1.6	+1.8	+2.0	
	Night temperatures	12.3	+1.3	+1.6	+1.8	+2.0	
	Extreme Temperature days	0.0	+0.4	+1.2	+1.7	+2.6	
Bloubaerg	Heatwave events	17.4	+10.8	+14.4	+16.2	+18.5	General drying in the whole LM. Spring and summer have the most severe drying to the north and east respectively.
	Nights < 10 °C	110.8	-21.7	-28.6	-28.4	-35.1	
	Precipitation	398.8	+4.1	9.4	18.0	16.0	
	Rainfall days	98.2	-4.3	-5.7	-4.4	-6.1	
	Extreme rainfall days	3.2	+0.2	+0.3	+0.3	+0.7	Increase in over all temperatures with the focus being further inland and to the north and west of the LM.
	Dry spell duration	13.3	+1.0	+0.5	+0.6	+1.0	
	Day temperatures	26.6	+1.2	+1.5	+1.8	+1.9	
	Night temperatures	14.1	+1.3	+1.7	+1.9	+2.1	
	Extreme Temperature days	3.8	+8.5	+13.7	+15.7	+22.1	
	Heatwave events	17.9	+10.4	+14.3	+16.3	+19.8	
Lepele-Nkumpi	Nights < 10 °C	82.8	-21.3	-29.4	-29.4	-34.2	Summer months exhibit an increase of precipitation particularly to the eastern side of the LM. All other seasons show a general drying trend.
	Precipitation	674.4	-15.0	-29.8	-44.9	-55.4	
	Rainfall days	150.5	-5.8	-6.9	-6.9	-10.9	
	Extreme rainfall days	8.1	-0.1	-0.6	-0.2	-0.5	The increased temperature focus can be seen to the western side of the LM in both the day and night time temperatures.
	Dry spell duration	8.9	+0.3	+0.3	+0.4	+0.3	
	Day temperatures	23.3	+1.2	+1.6	+1.8	+2.0	
	Night temperatures	11.7	+1.3	+1.6	+1.8	+2.0	
	Extreme Temperature days	0.0	+0.1	+0.2	+0.4	+1.1	
	Heatwave events	16.5	+8.8	+12.5	+15.3	+16.6	
	Nights < 10 °C	122.0	-23.2	-27.0	-30.9	-34.8	
Molemole	Precipitation	760.3	-28.2	-37.6	-33.2	-51.6	The summer months show an increase in precipitation in the southern central areas. Elsewhere, however and in other seasons, there is general drying.
	Rainfall days	146.2	-6.0	-6.4	7.4	9.5	
	Extreme rainfall days	11.3	+0.5	+1.9	+0.8	+0.3	The increased temperature focus can be seen to the western side of the LM in both the day and night time temperatures.
	Dry spell duration	9.1	+0.2	+0.5	+0.6	+0.4	
	Day temperatures	23.7	+1.2	+1.5	+1.8	+2.0	
	Night temperatures	12.3	+1.2	+1.5	+1.7	+2.0	
	Extreme Temperature days	0.0	+0.3	+1.1	+1.6	+2.7	
	Heatwave events	16.5	+9.6	+15.6	+14.4	+16.6	Summer months exhibit an increase of precipitation particularly to the eastern side of the LM. All other seasons show a strong drying trend.
	Nights < 10 °C	113.3	-21.8	-27.4	-29.9	-31.6	
	Precipitation	769.5	-15.8	-30.8	-41.1	-55.7	
	Rainfall days	145.5	-6.4	-7.0	-8.6	-10.9	Day time temperatures show a strong focused increase to the west and southern areas of the LM. Night time temperature increase focus are more variable but retain the westerly focus.
	Extreme rainfall days	11.7	+0.3	+0.2	+0.2	+0.0	
	Dry spell duration	9.1	+0.3	+0.4	+0.4	+0.4	
	Day temperatures	24.0	+0.0	+0.4	+0.7	+0.9	
	Night temperatures	12.3	+0.5	+0.8	+1.0	+1.2	
Polokwane	Extreme Temperature days	0.0	-0.0	+0.1	+0.2	+0.5	
	Heatwave events	17.4	-1.2	+2.2	+4.0	+5.0	
	Nights < 10 °C	110.8	-10.5	-12.0	-17.5	-23.3	

Map 39: Projected Climate Changes: Humidity



Map 40: Projected Climate Changes: Temperatures

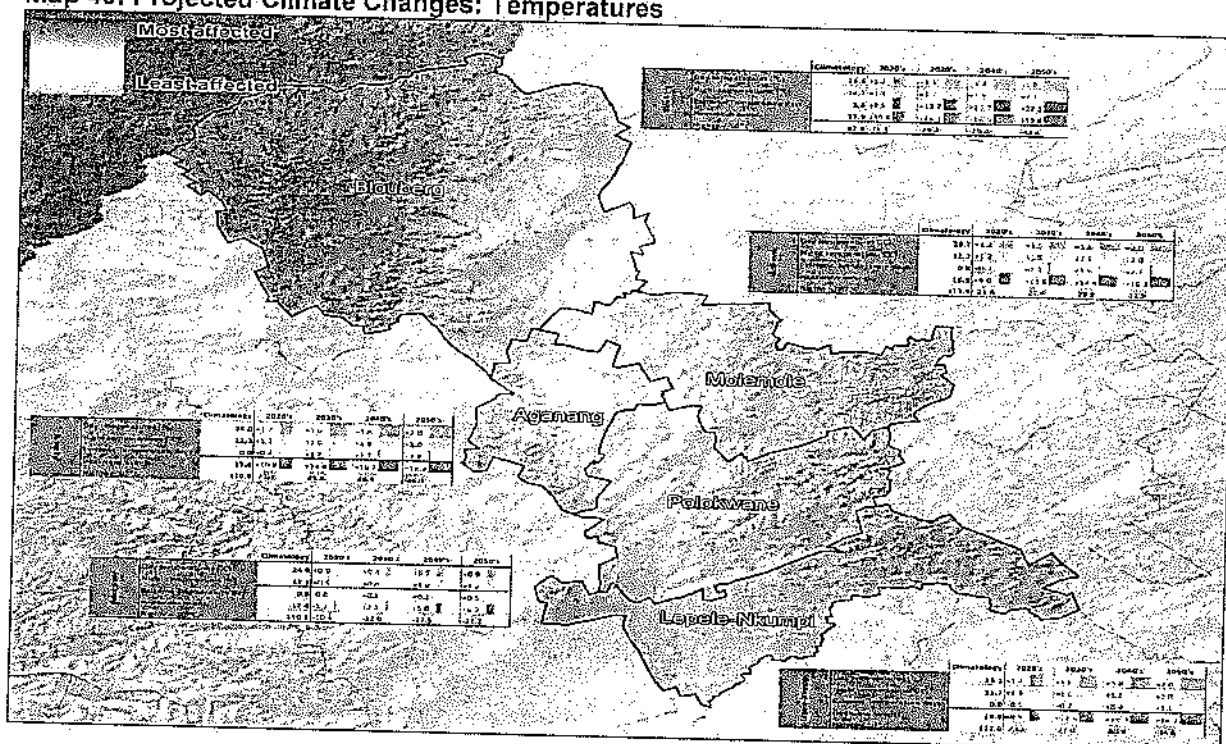


Table.61: Climate Change Risk Profile

Energy Sector Climate change impacts	Local Municipality Risk Profile					Risks and impacts
	Aganang	Blouberg	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Molemole	Polokwane	
Increased rainfall intensity in summer	Minimal Risk	Moderate risk	Major risk	Moderate risk	Minimal Risk	• Increased flooding potentially damaging electrical infrastructure
Increased	Minimal	Catastroph	Minimal	Major risk	Insignificant	• Increased temperatures negatively

Energy Sector	Local Municipality Risk Profile					
Climate change impacts	Aganang	Blouberg	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Molemole	Polokwane	Risks and impacts
temperatures	Risk	hic Risk	Risk		Risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Impact solar power production Increased electric cooling demand increasing pressure on already stretched energy supply reliability
Increased extreme temperature days	Major risk	Catastrophic Risk	Minimal Risk	Moderate risk	Insignificant Risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased temperatures negatively impact solar power production Increased electric cooling demand increasing pressure on already stretched energy supply reliability
Increased heat wave incidence	Minimal Risk	Catastrophic Risk	Moderate risk	Minimal Risk	Minimal Risk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased temperatures negatively impact solar power production Increased electric cooling demand increasing pressure on already stretched energy supply reliability

Table.62: Consequences of an Unstable Climate

System	Consequences
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Water stress - potential water shedding/rationing - Reduced water security - Potential increased frequency of extremes - Exploitation and overexploitation of groundwater resources - Potential increased evaporation and decreased water balance - Decreased water quality - Impacts on rivers and wetland ecosystems
Agriculture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Most scenarios suggest adverse impacts, particularly for small-scale farmers. - Ability to be self sufficient compromised. - Soil moisture changes due precipitation shifts and evaporation rates. - Increased heat stress on humans and livestock - Decreased crop yields and rangeland productivity
Human health	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Strong interactions with environmental quality and current disease burden. - Decreased chill unit accumulation from fewer cold days - Increased incidence of pests/disease/discomfort due to higher mean temperature or reduced precipitation - Increased incidence of heat-related illnesses, mortality and serious illness, particularly in older age groups
Extreme events	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Weather-related extremes are exacerbated by poor land management. - Increased threat to infrastructure exceeding design specifications relating to temperature (e.g. road surfaces, electrical equipment, etc.) - Flood potential increased. - Heatwave potential increased.
Natural resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Degradation trends likely worsen without addressing sustainable resource management issues; opportunities for increasing resilience of rural and urban communities - Protect and increase existing ecosystems services buffering against climate change impacts. - Increased heat stress on wildlife
Human settlements and Livelihoods	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Emerging understanding suggests and livelihoods significant and adverse impacts. - Increased electric cooling demand increasing pressure on already stretched energy supply reliability; - Exacerbation of urban heat island effect
All systems and Sectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Increased societal vulnerability and lowered personal and institutional coping capacity

System	Consequences
Health impacts	- Heat stress - Decreased water quality
Competition for resources	- Search for arable land - Drinking water prioritised over irrigation
Reduced livelihood opportunities	- Some options no longer viable
Migration/urbanisation	- Searching for sustained income in urban areas - Increased pressure on urban services
Female headed household	- Women, children and elderly remain in rural areas and have increased vulnerability

CLIMATE CHANGE RESPONSE (ADAPTATION AND MITIGATION)

Adaptation: (The process of adjustment to actual or expected climate change and its effects, in order to moderate negative impacts or exploit potential opportunities.)

- Building resilience
- Risk assessment
- Integration of climate change into decision making.
- Catchment Management
- Provincial Green Economy Plan
- Building codes
- Agricultural Practices
- Bulk water and irrigation schemes (including use of grey water)

Mitigation: (A human intervention to reduce the sources of greenhouse gases.)

- Energy efficiency
- Renewable energy
- Air quality monitoring
- Energy demand management (mostly Eskom)
- Water conservation
- Nature Conservation and Environmental Management
- Use of independent power producers using renewable sources
- Recycling initiatives

9.2. POVERTY ALLEVIATION

The high levels of poverty are apparent as shown by the statistics from Census 2011 where about 79% of households have an income of less than R3500 per month (the household subsistence level) or no income at all. Poverty alleviation is a central issue for the municipality and is addressed, within the available resources, through various IDP programmes and projects. Examples of these include the municipality's LED programme, EPWP, War on Poverty, Community Work's Programme, labour intensive infrastructure and social programmes and provision of free basic services to qualifying households.

Table.63: The following Monthly Free Basic Services were provided to households as per approved indigents register during 2018/19 financial year;

Free Basic Service	Number of Households Provided With Free Basic Services		
	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19
Free Basic Water	418	420	356
Free Basic Electricity	10876	11750	2318
Free Basic Sanitation	418	420	356
Refuse Removal	418	420	356
Property Rates	418	420	356
			356

Data Source: 2018/19 Mid-Year Report

A reviewed indigent policy was approved by council with an intention to provide subsidy to households with an income of up to R3 500.00 per month to access basic services. This guided the review of the indigent register by council in 2018/19 financial year to subsidize those who qualify.

9.3 Gender Equity

Gender inequalities exist in the social, economic, physical and institutional environment of the municipality. Women constitute 55% of the population (Community Survey 2016). Women constitute 50% of municipal councillors and 30% of its Executive Committee while the Mayor of the municipality is a woman councillor.

In terms of employment equity, the municipality has put in place an employment equity plan with monitoring indicators that are gender disaggregated. They show that women comprise fifty percent of senior management, 39% of management (i.e. level 0-3) and 42% of the total staff. Within the municipality, several initiatives have been undertaken to advance the national gender agenda. Amongst others, a gender desk has been established in the Mayor's office, a gender procurement scoring system is in place to encourage the economic empowerment of women entrepreneurs and companies. Moral Regeneration Movement was also launched during the 2011/12 financial year.

9.4. Children & Youth

According to Community Survey 2016, approximately 70% of the municipality's population can be categorized as either children or youth (below 35 years old). This group is the most vulnerable and is greatly affected by the social ills facing our society today. The municipality is experiencing a number of youth-related problems, namely HIV/AIDS; crime; teenage pregnancy; alcohol and substances abuse; unemployment; and the non-completion of schooling. Children's Forum and Youth Council have been established to deal with issues that affect young people in the municipality. Service delivery programmes are also mainstreamed to benefit the youth at various levels.

- In August 2012 Municipality put in place youth development policy with the purpose to:
- Mainstream issues of youth development as central cross-cutting issues in all Municipal programmes.
 - Ensure that all young men and women are given meaningful opportunities to reach their full potential both as individuals and as active participants of society;
 - Address the major concerns and issues that are critical to young men and women;
 - Implement youth programmes and provide services that are relevant and beneficial to the youth;
 - Highlight the importance of youth development to building and sustaining a productive, democratic and equitable Municipality;
 - Provide a framework with common goals for development and promoting a spirit of co-operation and co-ordination among departments, non-government organizations, community based organizations, youth organizations and the business sector;
 - Recognize that young men and women are active contributors to the society and not merely as a major resource and inheritors of a future society.
 - Sensitize government institutions, departments and organs of civil society towards youth development as well as to acknowledge the initiatives of young men and women;
 - Ensure that government authorities work in a co-operative, harmonious and co-ordinated manner when designing and delivering programmes and services which address youth development needs and opportunities; and
 - Encourage an understanding amongst young men and women of the processes of governance and provide opportunities for their participation in local programmes

The following strategic thrusts have been identified for youth development

- Strategic Thrust 1: Sound Well-being of Young People
- Strategic Thrust 2: Education and Training
- Strategic Thrust 3: Economic Participation and Empowerment
- Strategic Thrust 4: Justice and Safety
- Strategic Thrust 5: Social Mobilization, Capacity Building and Advocacy

9.5. People Living with Disabilities

According to Community Survey 2016, 4.5% of the population is living with some form of disabilities. A Disability Forum was launched and is actively advocating for the needs and rights of people with disabilities within Lepelle-Nkumpi. A disability strategy is currently being developed.

9.6. Older Persons

7% of the population of Lepelle-Nkumpi is older than 64 years (Community Survey 2016). A forum for the aged was formed in 2007 to promote the needs and interests of this important sector of our society.

SPECIAL PROGRAMMES SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- Coordination of Special Programme is placed in the Mayor's Office. Issues in respect of gender, youth, children, and disabled are being addressed through a well staffed special focus unit within the municipality and through the involvement of community based structures in the wards.
- There are strong partnerships with local CBO's, local mines and government departments to implement HIV / AIDS community outreach programmes of education, training and counselling.

OPPORTUNITIES

- Strengthen Special focus programmes

WEAKNESS

- Under staffing in the unit
- Low spending patterns of allocated of budget

THREATS

- Failure to mainstream may lead to community protest

INTERVENTIONS

- Council should consider establishment of a Portfolio Committee on Special Programmes and appoint its Member of Executive Committee to deal with special focus
- Joint coordination of economic activities (coordinate summits where stakeholders will be invited to present on available opportunities)
- Mainstream/align organisational strategies to be aligned to special focus (e.g how many youth to be appointed during a particular financial year- Employment Equity)
- Improve coordination of youth development
- Develop Policy for Youth coordination
- Inclusion of Special Programmes Activities in the SDBIP of all departments
- Performance agreements of section 56 managers to include special focus programmes

9.7. Disaster Management

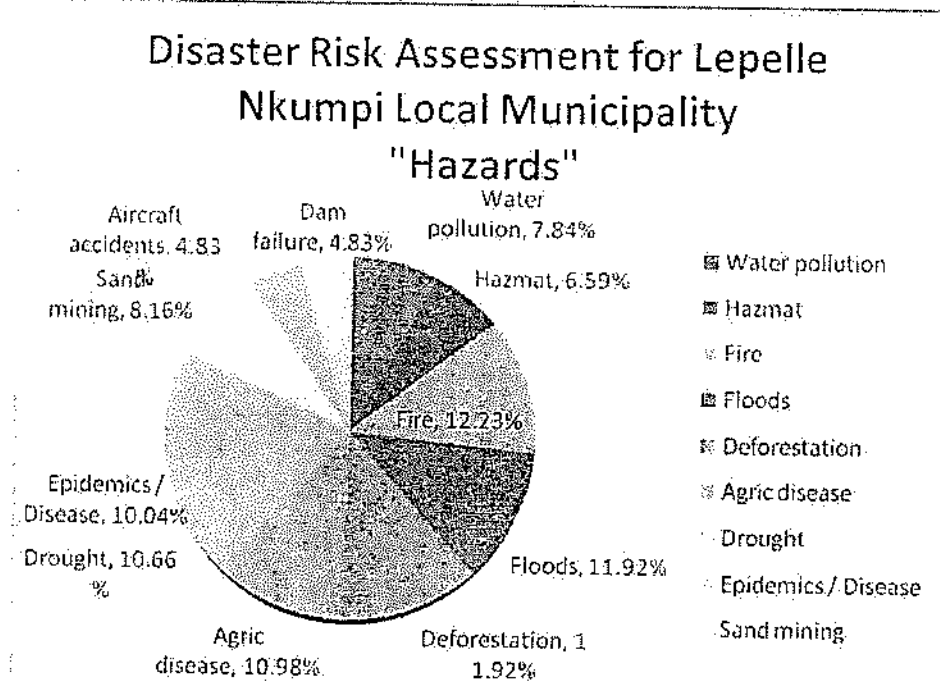
Municipality has developed a Disaster Management Plan in 2013. The District Municipality is the one with powers and functions on Disaster Management. However, according to National Disaster Management Framework, there are eight requirements that must be applied and documented by all spheres of government. These are;

- Use disaster risk assessment findings to focus planning efforts
- Establish an informed multidisciplinary team with capacity to address the disaster risk and identify a primary entity to facilitate the initiative
- Actively involve communities or groups at risk
- Address multiple vulnerabilities wherever possible
- Plan for changing risk conditions and uncertainty, including the effects of climate variability
- Apply the precautionary principle to avoid inadvertently increasing disaster risk
- Avoid unintended consequences that undermine risk avoidance behavior and ownership of disaster risk
- Establish clear goals and targets for disaster reduction initiatives, and link monitoring and evaluation criteria to initial disaster risk assessment findings

Capricorn District Municipality has, in accordance with Chapter 5 of Disaster Management Act, established Disaster Management Centers throughout the whole of its area, including one in Lepelle-Nkumpi which is at Lebowa kgomo. Through this the District provides support and guidance to Lepelle-Nkumpi in the event of a disaster occurring or threatening to occur. The centre is equipped with the necessary equipment and personnel in order to deal promptly with disasters. The challenge is that the municipal area is vast with settlements of small populations scattered throughout. This makes it difficult to respond to disaster as quickly as desired by the National Disaster Management Framework.

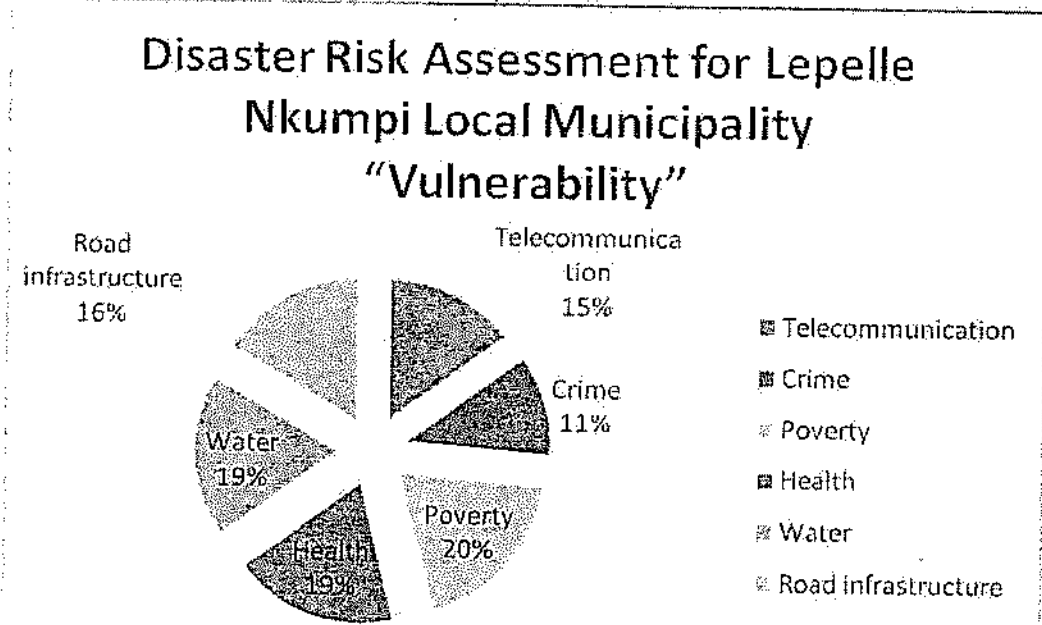
9.2.1. Disaster Risk Assessment

Chart.6: Disaster Hazards in Lepelle-Nkumpi



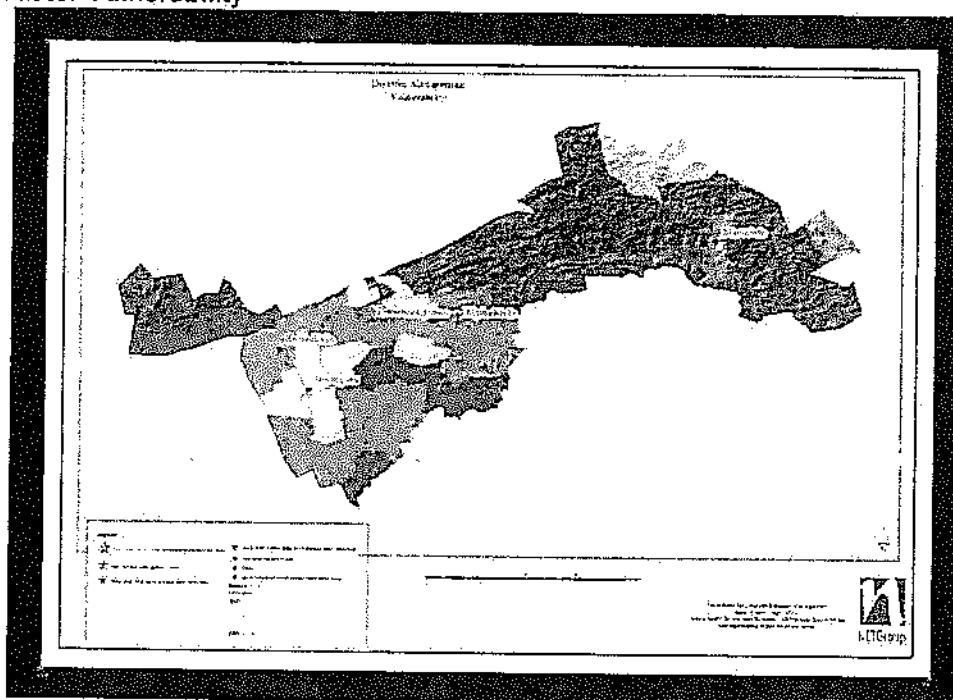
Veld fires, floods, deforestation, potential agricultural diseases, drought and epidemics are the highest priority threats in Lepelle-Nkumpi.

Chart.7: Disaster Vulnerability in Lepelle-Nkumpi



The map here below shows the spatial distribution of vulnerability in Lepelle-Nkumpi Local Municipality. Green indicates low vulnerability and orange indicates higher vulnerability. This information can be used to prioritise geographical areas in the local municipality that needs disaster management planning and resources.

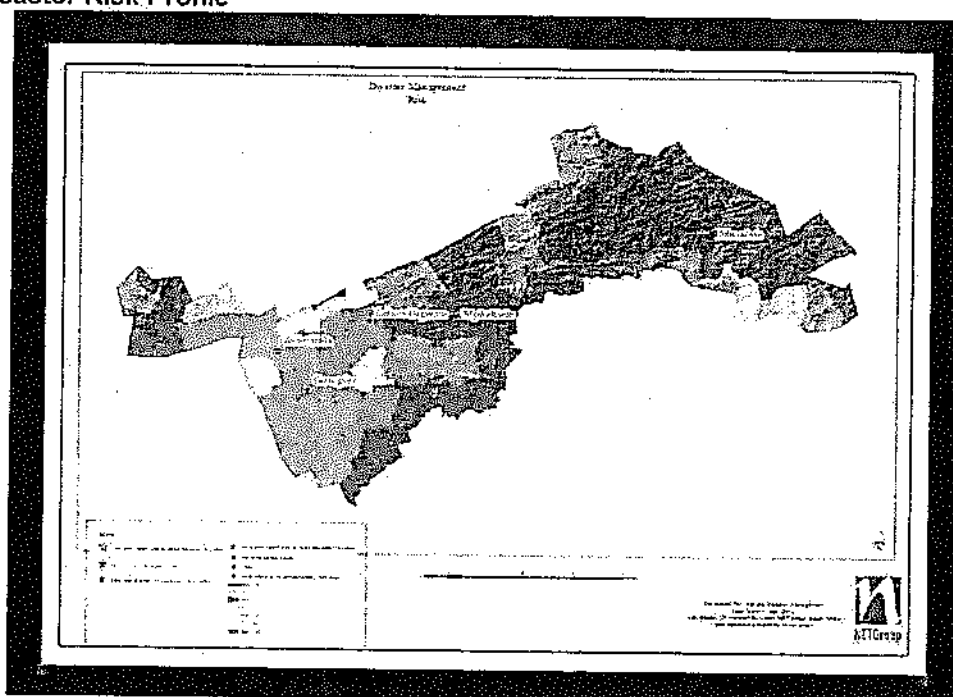
Map 40: Disaster Vulnerability



Disaster Risk Profile

According to the map here below, it is clear that the central and southern region of the municipality has the highest risk for disasters.

Map 41: Disaster Risk Profile



Poverty and lack of basic services are the main contributors to the high vulnerability of people and are higher priorities for all municipalities in Capricorn. Appropriate poverty alleviation programmes, health, water, road infrastructure, telecommunication programme are required to reduce the vulnerability status of communities and to help build community resilience. High crime rate in the area also requires appropriate prevention programmes.

DISASTER RISK SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS

- Local Disaster Advisory Forum has been launched
- Disaster Management Plan has been approved
- Indigent policy was approved and an indigents register compiled and updated
- Municipality provides indigents households with free basic services (property rates, electricity and refuse removal). Free basic water is provided to qualifying households by Capricorn District Municipality

WEAKNESSES

- Lack of disaster relief materials
- Understaffing
- Some households do not update/renewal their status on indigent beneficiaries' list
- Poor road infrastructure
- Lack of indigent committee

OPPORTUNITIES

- Establishment of Local Disaster Management Centre
- Involvement of Disaster volunteers
- Increased funding from stakeholders

THREATS

- Loss of lives and properties due to disasters
- Increase in crime levels
- Mushrooming illegal occupation of land and informal settlement
- Lack of provision of free basic services

INTERVENTIONS

- Establishment of Indigent Committee
- Establishment of Ward Based Disaster Volunteers
- Filling of critical posts as per approved organogram
- Maintenance of traffic signs and markings

9.8. Key Findings of Cross-cutting Issues.

i. Weaknesses and Threats

- There is lack of facilities and staff to deal with HIV / AIDS testing, counselling, treatment and care. Government's Health Department is strained with understaffing at clinics and hospitals, home based care facilities are under-resourced and non-existence in some areas.
- There is no employee assistance programme to deal with those affected by HIV/AIDS within the municipality.
- There are high levels of poverty and unemployment
- There is too little budget available from the municipality to fund coordination of special focus programmes
- The municipality does not have an integrated strategy or plan to deal with matters relating to gender, youth, children and disabled

ii. Strengths and Opportunities

- Coordination of Special Programme is placed in the Mayor's Office. Issues in respect of gender, youth, children, and disabled are being addressed through a well staffed special focus unit within the municipality and through the involvement of community based structures in the wards.
- There are strong partnerships with local CBO's, local mines and government departments to implement HIV / AIDS community outreach programmes of education, training and counselling.
- An opportunity with regard to the Local Agenda 21 lies in the devolution of environmental management function and transfer of environmental officers from Province to municipalities. This was further strengthened with the approval of Environmental Management Plan.

CHAPTER 10: PRIORITISATION

COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PRIORITIES WHICH WERE IDENTIFIED DURING WARD CONSULTATION MEETINGS (IN THEIR ORDER OF PRIORITY);

1. Water and sanitation
2. Roads and storm water
3. Electrification
4. Health
5. Housing

Table.64: Difficulty faced by Individuals According to 2016 Community Survey (Statistics South Africa)

DIFFICULTY FACED BY INDIVIDUALS	TOTAL PERSONS	PERCENTAGE
Lack of safe and reliable water supply	135599	58
Cost of water	9816	4
Lack of reliable electricity supply	4160	2
Cost of electricity	7848	3
Inadequate sanitation/sewerage/toilet services	2507	1
Inadequate refuse/waste removal	608	0
Inadequate housing	3302	1
Inadequate roads	35418	15
Inadequate street lights	5417	2
Lack of/inadequate employment opportunities	18716	8
Lack of/inadequate educational facilities	712	0
Violence and crime	1134	0
Drug abuse	153	0
Alcohol abuse	92	0
Gangsterism	47	0
Lack of/inadequate parks and recreational area	328	0
Lack of/inadequate healthcare services	1618	1
Lack of/inadequate public transport	335	0
Corruption	1990	1
Other	904	0
None	3220	1
Unspecified	-	-
Total	233925	100

CHAPTER 11: STRATEGY PHASE

STRATEGIC ORGANISATIONAL OBJECTIVES

- To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development.
- To enhance financial viability and management.
- To plan and manage spatial development within the municipality.
- To increase the capability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.
- Promote good governance and active citizenry.
- Promote shared economic growth and job creation.
- To protect biodiversity and cultural heritage, enforce environmental compliance and mitigate the impact of climate change.

Table 65: alignment of municipal strategies with national development programme

NDP CHAPTER	NDP OBJECTIVE	NDP ACTION	MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE	IDP STRATEGIES
Economy and employment	Public employment programmes should reach 1 million people by 2015 and 2 million people by 2016	Broaden the expanded works programme to cover 2 million fulltime equivalent jobs by 2020.	To facilitate job creation in the area	Create jobs through the Community Work Programme and Expanded Public Works Programme
			To improve quality of life for residents	Provide real estate property management for the Municipality Support local SMMEs, Cooperatives and businesses
Economic infrastructure	The proportion of people with access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90% by 2030, with non-grid options available to the rest	The proportion of people with access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90% by 2030, with non-grid options available to the rest.	To provide electrical connections to households in all wards	Electrify households on a project per area basis
			To provide lighting infrastructure in a cost-effective way	Improve on maintenance of current lighting infrastructure Install new high mast lights Install new streetlights
Economic infrastructure	Ensure that all people have access to clean, potable water and there is enough water for a agriculture and industry, recognising the trade-offs in the use of water	Ensure that all people have access to clean, potable water and there is enough water for a agriculture and industry, recognising the trade-offs in the use of water	To provide community, sports/, recreational and child care facilities	Improve on maintenance of community, sports, recreational and child care facilities
			To improve access to waste management services	Provide waste management services
Environmental sustainability	The proportion of people who use public transport for regular commutes will expand significantly by 2030, public transport will be user friendly, less environmentally damaging, cheaper and integrated or seamless	Public transport infrastructure and systems, including the improvement of road-based transport services at an affordable rate	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Improve on maintenance of roads and storm water infrastructure Construct new community halls and crèche Upgrade gravel roads to surfaced roads
			To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality
			To ensure public safety	Conduct operations on enforcement of National Road Traffic Act and Municipal by-laws
			To ensure public safety	Conduct operations on enforcement of National Road Traffic Act and Municipal by-laws

Transforming human settlements	Zero emission building standards by 2030	All new buildings to meet the energy efficiency criteria set out in South African National Standard 2004	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality
	Absolute reductions in the total volume of waste disposal to landfill each year	Absolute reductions in the total volume of waste disposal to landfill each year	To ensure access to free basic services	Review and update the indigent register
	Improved disaster preparedness for extreme climate events	Improved disaster preparedness for extreme climate events	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.
	Increased investment in new agricultural technologies, research and the development of adaptation strategies for the production of rural livelihoods and expansion of commercial agriculture	Channel public investment into research, new agricultural technologies for commercial farming, as well as for the development of adaptation strategies and support services for small-scale and rural farmers	N/A	N/A
	Strong and efficient spatial planning system, well integrated across the spheres of government	Reforms to current planning system for improved co-ordination	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality
	Upgrade all informal settlements on suitable, well located land by 2030	Provide incentives for citizen activity for local planning and development of spatial compacts	To strengthen capacity to prevent and combat fraud and corruption	Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy
	More people living closer to their places of work	Develop a strategy for densification of cities and resource allocation to promote better local housing and settlements	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality	Revise the land use management scheme in terms of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 2013(Act 16 of 2013)(SPLUMA)
	Conduct a comprehensive review of the grant and subsidy regime for housing with a view to ensure diversity in product and finance options that would allow for more household choice and greater spatial mix and flexibility. This should include a focused strategy on the housing gap market, involving banks, subsidies and employer housing schemes	Develop a strategy for densification of cities and resource allocation to promote better local housing and settlements	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services
		Conduct a comprehensive review of the grant and subsidy regime for housing with a view to ensure diversity in product and finance options that would allow for more household choice and greater spatial mix and flexibility. This should include a focused strategy on the housing gap market, involving banks, subsidies and employer housing schemes	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality	Revise the land use management scheme in terms of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 2013(Act 16 of 2013)(SPLUMA)

	Better quality public transport	Substantial investment to ensure safe, reliable and affordable public transport	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Manage sound employment relations, employee health and wellness programmes
	More jobs in or close to dense, urban townships	Introduce spatial development framework and norms, including improving the balance between location of jobs and people	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality
Improving education, training and innovation	Make early childhood development a top priority among the measures to improve the quality of education and long-term prospects of future generations. Dedicated resources should be channelled towards ensuring that all children are well cared for from an early age and receive appropriate emotional, cognitive and physical development stimulation	Design and implement a nutrition programme for pregnant women and young children, followed by an early childhood development and care programme for all children under the age of 3	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Maintain existing tarred roads
		Increase state funding and support to ensure universal access to two years of early childhood development exposure before Grade 1	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Maintain existing tarred roads
		Strengthen coordination between departments, as well as the private and non-profit sectors. Focus should be on routine day-to-day coordination between units of departments that so similar work	To encourage good governance and public participation	Provide strategic and integrated development planning services to council
Health care for all	Reduce injury, accidents and violence by 50% from 2010 levels	Expanding staff and capital resources in policing departments and emergency services to provide improved services to all, especially the most vulnerable communities	To ensure enforcement and compliance with environmental legislation	Conduct environmental compliance inspections
	Deploy primary healthcare teams which provide care to families and communities	Provide effective primary health care services	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.
	Everyone must have access to an equal standard of care, regardless of their income	Provide effective primary health care services	N/A	N/A
Social protection	All children should enjoy services and benefits aimed at facilitating access to nutrition, health care, education, social care and safety	Address problems such as hunger, malnutrition and micro-nutrient deficiencies that affect physical growth and cognitive development, especially among children	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Install new traffic control lights at traffic intersections
	Provide income support to the unemployed through various active labour market initiatives such as public works programmes, training and skills development and other labour market related incentives	Pilot mechanisms and incentives to assist the unemployed to access the labour market	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.

Building safer communities	In 2030 people living in South Africa feel safe and have no fear of crime. They feel safe at home, at school and at work, and they enjoy an active community life free of fear. Women can walk freely in the street and the children can play safely outside. The police service is a well-resourced professional institution staffed by highly skilled officers who value their work, serve the community, safeguard lives and property without distinction, protect the peaceful against violence and respect the rights of all to equality and justice	All schools should have learner safety plans. Increase community participation and safety initiatives. Safety audits done in all communities focusing on crimes and safety conditions of the most vulnerable in the community	To ensure enforcement and compliance with environmental legislation	Conduct environmental compliance inspections
			To provide and advice on legal matters, draft and interpret contracts and legislations, ensure legal compliance.	Provide inhouse legal support to the municipality
Building a capable and developmental state	A state that is capable of playing a developmental and transformative role	A state that is capable of playing a developmental and transformative role	To encourage good governance and public participation	Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy
			To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups	Coordinate, advocate, capacitate, mainstream, monitor and evaluate special focus programmes
			To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Improve risk management systems and protect the municipality from risks
			To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Compile Annual GRAP Financial Statements compliant and submit to stakeholders Manage and monitor financial resources of the municipality
			To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services Compile Workplace skills plan and submit to LGSETA
			To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.
	Staff at all levels has the authority, experience, competence and support they need to do their jobs	Create an administrative head of the public service with responsibility for managing the career progression of heads of department. Put in place a hybrid approach to top appointments that allows for the reconciliation of administrative and political priorities		

	Relations between national, provincial and local government are improved through a more pro-active approach to managing the intergovernmental system	Use differentiation to ensure a better fit between the capacity and responsibilities of provinces and municipalities. Take a more pro-active approach to resolving coordination problems and a more long-term approach to building capacity	N/A	N/A
		Develop regional utilities to deliver some local government services on an agency basis where municipalities or districts lack capacity. Make the public service and local government careers of choice. Improve relations between national, provincial and local government	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services
		Adopt a less hierarchical approach to coordination so that routine issues can be dealt with on a day-to-day basis between mid-level officials. Use the cluster system to focus on strategic cross-cutting issues and the Presidency to bring different parties together when coordination breaks down	N/A	N/A
		Expand the scope of whistle-blower protection to include disclosure to bodies other than the Public Protector and the Auditor-General. Strengthen measures to ensure the security of whistle-blowers	To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services	Implementation of the electronic integrated municipal system
		Centralise oversight of lenders of long duration or above a certain amount	N/A	N/A
Fighting corruption	A corrupt-free society, a high adherence to ethics through-out society and a government accountable to its people	An accountability framework should be developed linking the liability of individual public servants to their responsibilities in proportion to their seniority	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services
		Clear rules restricting business interest of public servants should be developed	To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services	Implementation of electronic integrated municipal system
		All corrupt officials should be made individually liable for all losses incurred as a result of their corrupt actions	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Monitor and manage institutional issues Provide municipal accountability and strengthen local democracy
Nation building and social cohesion	Our vision is a society where opportunity is not determined by race or birth right, where citizens accept that they have both rights	Improving public services and spaces as well as building integrated housing and sport facilities in communities to ensure a sharing of common	To encourage good governance and public participation	Effective oversight role of Council through MPAC and other platforms

	and responsibilities. Most critically, we seek a united, prosperous, non-racial, non-sexist and democratic South Africa	spaces across race and class	To improve quality of life for residents	Guide, monitor and control spatial planning, land use management and development within the Municipality
			To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Maintain existing tarred roads

Table.66: alignment of municipal strategies with Limpopo Development Plan

LDP OUTCOMES	SUB-OUTCOMES	MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES
1. Quality basic education	Access to quality early childhood development	To provide community, sports/, recreational and child care facilities.
	Improved quality teaching and learning	To provide community, sports/, recreational and child care facilities.
	Capacity of the state to intervene and support quality education	To provide community, sports/, recreational and child care facilities.
	Increased accountability for improved learning	
	Human resources development and management of schools	Not applicable
2. Long and healthy life	Infrastructure and learning materials to support effective education	
	Average male and female life expectancy at birth increased to 70 years	
	Tuberculosis prevention and cure progressively improved	
	Maternal, infant and child mortality reduced	
	Prevalence of non-communicable diseases reduced by 28%	
	Health information systems improved	
	Health systems reforms completed	Not applicable

3. All people are safe	Primary health care teams deployed to provide care to families and communities	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.
	Universal health coverage achieved	
	Posits filled with skilled, committed and competent individuals	Not applicable
	Reduced levels of serious and violent crime	Not applicable
	An efficient and effective criminal justice system is established and maintained	To ensure public safety
	Limpopo's borders are effectively safeguarded and secured	Not applicable
	Cyber space is secured	To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services
	Domestic stability is ensured	Not applicable
	Corruption in the public and private sectors is reduced	To strengthen capacity to prevent and combat fraud and corruption
4. Decent employment through inclusive growth	Crowding-in productive investment through infrastructure	To stimulate growth and development in the area
	Focus on productive sectors	
	Eliminate unnecessary regulatory burdens	To stimulate growth and development in the area
	Appropriate up-skilling of labour force	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.
	Expand employment in Agriculture	To stimulate growth and development in the area
	Reduced workplace conflict	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.

Public employment schemes		To facilitate job creation in the area
5. Skilled and capable workforce	An expanded, effective, coherent, integrated and quality post school system	Not applicable
	Strengthened governance and management of institutions	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance
	Improved equity in access and quality of outcomes	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.
	Transparency and quality of information	To encourage good governance and public participation
	Strengthened vocational and continuing education and training	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.
	Integrated work-based learning within the TVEC system	
	Improved performance of skills development system	
	A new generation of high quality lecturers	Not applicable
	Expanded production of highly skilled professionals and enhanced innovation	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.
	Construction of Mamilwa dam	Not applicable
6. Competitive economic infrastructure	Raising of Tzaneen dam wall	
	Integrated Moolhoek Water scheme	
	Reticulation from De Hoop and Nandoni dams	
	Purified water supply to Bela-Bela, Modimolle and Mookgopong Local Municipalities	

7. Comprehensive rural development	Rural access roads in support of agriculture and tourism clusters	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure
	Solar photovoltaic electricity generation	Not applicable
	Information and communication technology	To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services
	Nodal infrastructure for the priority growth points	To improve quality of life for residents
	Adequate maintenance for all existing infrastructure	To provide lighting infrastructure in a cost-effective way
		To provide community, sports/, recreational and child care facilities
		To provide roads and storm water infrastructure
	Improved land administration and spatial planning for integrated development with a bias towards rural areas	To improve quality of life for residents
	Up-scaled rural development as a result of co-ordinated and integrated planning, resource allocation and implementation by all stakeholders	
	Sustainable land reform (agrarian transformation)	
7. Comprehensive rural development	Improved food security	To stimulate growth and development in the area
	Smallholder farmer development and support for agrarian transformation	
	Increased access to quality basic infrastructure and services, particularly in education, healthcare and public transport in rural areas	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure
	Growth of sustainable rural enterprises and industries characterised by strong urban-rural linkages. Increased investment in agro-processing, trade development and access to markets and financial services - resulting in rural job creation	To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups

8. Human settlement development	Better spatial planning to better target resource allocation	To improve quality of life for residents
	Ensuring that poor households have adequate housing in better living environments	To provide electrical connections to households in all wards
	Supporting the development of a functionally and equitable residential property market	To provide lighting infrastructure in a cost-effective way
	Improving institutional capacity and coordination	To improve quality of life for residents
	Households progressively gain access to sustainable and reliable basic services	To encourage good governance and public participation
9. Developmental local government	Public trust in local government is improved through active and deliberate citizen engagement	To ensure access to free basic services
	Municipalities demonstrate good financial governance	To improve access to waste management services
	Quality of management and administrative practices within municipalities is improved	To provide responsive customer care services
		To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability
		To provide and advice on legal matters, draft and interpret contracts and legislations, ensure legal compliance.
		To provide effective general administration, security and fleet management services
	Municipalities attract and retain skilled and competent staff	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development
	Work opportunities are created and expanded through programmes such as the Community Works Programme (CWP)	To facilitate job creation in the area
	Quality of governance arrangements and political leadership are enhanced	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality

	Corruption within local government is tackled more effectively and consistently	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance
	Concrete actions that ensure a better fit between responsibility and the variation in capacities within municipalities are supported	To encourage good governance and public participation
	Ecosystems are sustained and natural resources are used efficiently	To ensure enforcement and compliance with environmental legislation
	An effective climate change mitigation and adaptation response is developed	Not applicable
	An environmentally sustainable, low-carbon economy is created	To provide lighting infrastructure in a cost-effective way
	Governance systems and capacity are improved	To ensure enforcement and compliance with environmental legislation
	Sustainable human communities are established	To improve quality of life for residents
	Strengthen regional political cohesion and accelerate regional economic integration	To encourage good governance and public participation
	Enhanced implementation of the African Agenda and sustainable development	
	Strengthen bilateral political and economic relations	Not applicable
	Enhance institutional capacity and coordinating mechanisms to manage international relations	
	A stable political-administrative interface	To encourage good governance and public participation
	A public service that is a career of choice	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development
10. Environmental protection		
11. Regional integration		
12. Developmental public service		

	Sufficient technical and specialist professional skills	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.
	Efficient and effective management and operations systems	To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services
	Procurement systems that deliver value for money	To Provide Strategic support to the Municipality
	Strengthened accountability to citizens	To provide responsive customer care services
	Improved inter-departmental coordination	To encourage good governance and public participation
	Reduced corruption in the public service	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance
13. inclusive social protection system	Ensure that the country is kept working	To stimulate growth and development in the area
	Individuals are engaged in meaningful activity	To encourage good governance and public participation
	Vulnerable groups and citizens are protected from the worst forms of poverty	To ensure access to free basic services
14. Social cohesion	Reducing inequality of opportunity, redress	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development
	Enabling the sharing of common space	To provide community, sports/ recreational and child care facilities.
	Awakening the populace to speak when things go wrong and to be active in their own development	To provide responsive customer care services
	Engendering knowledge of the Constitution and fostering the values contained therein	Not applicable

2019/20 KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS, STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES, STRATEGIES, PERFORMANCE INDICATORS AND TARGETS PER DEPARTMENT

TABLE 67: MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	OUTCOME	OUTPUT	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2019/20 TARGET	2020/21 TARGET	2021/22 TARGET
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Single window of coordination	To encourage good governance and public participation	Coordination of council and committees meetings held as per annual calendar	Number of council meetings held per annum	Attendance registers and minutes of meetings	07	07	07
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Single window of coordination	To encourage good governance and public participation	Coordination of council and committees meetings held as per annual calendar	Number of Exco meetings held per annum	Attendance registers and minutes of meetings	12	12	12
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Single window of coordination	To encourage good governance and public participation	Coordination of council and committees meetings held as per annual calendar	Number of Portfolio Committee meetings held per annum	Attendance register and Minutes	36	36	36
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Single window of coordination	To encourage good governance and public participation	Coordination of ward committee meetings held as per annual calendar	Number of reports compiled on co-ordination of ward committee meetings per annum	Monthly Progress Reports	12	12	12
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Single window of coordination	To encourage good governance and public participation	Improved communication with stakeholders through various platforms	Number of Municipal Corporate Calendar developed by 30 June 2020	2020/2021 Corporate calendar	01	01	01
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Single window of coordination	To encourage good governance and public participation	Improve communication to stakeholders through various platforms	Number of reviewed communication strategies approved by Council by June 2020	Copy of the strategy document and Council resolution	01	01	01
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Single window of coordination	To provide assurance and consulting services to management and Council on internal controls, risk management and governance	Monitor effectiveness of internal controls through internal audit practices	Number of Internal Audit Plan developed and approved by audit committee per annum	Approved annual internal audit plan	1	1	1
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Single window of coordination	To promote the needs and interests of special focus groups	Mainstream and monitor compliance to special focus programmes (Aged, Youths, People with Disability, Gender, Children)	Number of progress reports submitted to management per month	Monthly Reports	12	12	12
Good	Responsive,	Single	To promote the needs	Mainstream and monitor	Number of cluster ward-	Attendance	16	16	16

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	OUTCOME	OUTPUT	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2019/20 TARGET	2020/21 TARGET	2021/22 TARGET
governance and public participation	accountable, effective and efficient local government system	window of coordination	and interests of special focus groups	compliance to special focus programmes	based AIDS Council meetings held per annum	registers			
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Single window of coordination	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Monitor and manage institutional issues	Number of Executive management meetings held per annum	Agenda, attendance registers and minutes	12	12	12
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To provide responsive customer care services	Render customer care services	Number of customer care (Municipal, Premier and Presidential Hotlines) reports compiled per annum	Quarterly reports and prove of submission to Municipal Manager	04	04	04
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Single window of coordination	To implement Enterprise wide Risk Management.	Improve risk management systems and protect the municipality from risks	Number of municipal risk management profiles developed and approved by Council per annum.	Approved municipal risk management profile and council resolution.	01	01	01
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Single window of coordination	To implement Enterprise wide Risk Management.	Improve risk management systems and protect the municipality from risks	Number of Business Continuity Plans compiled and approved by council per annum	Copy of Business Continuity Plan and approval council resolution	01		

TABLE 68: CORPORATE SUPPORT SERVICES DEPARTMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	Outcome	Output	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2018/19 TARGET	2019/20 TARGET	2020/21 TARGET
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To improve service delivery by providing high quality ICT services	Implementation of the electronic Integrated municipal system	Number of Reports on Functional electronic municipal systems compiled per annum	Quarterly reports	04	04	04
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To provide and advice on legal matters, draft and interpret contracts and legislations, ensure legal compliance.	Provide legal support to the municipality	Percentage of Contracts developed and signed off within 14 days of receiving acceptance letters	Copies of acceptance letters and signed contracts	100%	100%	100%
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To provide and advice on legal matters, draft and interpret contracts and legislations, ensure legal compliance.	Provide in-house legal support to the municipality	Number of by-laws reviewed per annum	Council resolutions and copies of reviewed by-laws	5		
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To provide effective and efficient	Render efficient Human	Number of	Copy of approved	01	01	01

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	Outcome	Output	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2018/19 TARGET	2019/20 TARGET	2020/21 TARGET
development and transformation	accountable, effective and efficient local government system	financial and administrative capability	Human Resources management and development	Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Employment, Equity plans reviewed by 30 October 2019	Employment Equity Plan and Council resolution			
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To provide effective and efficient Human Resources management and development	Render efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Number of Organisational structure reviewed per annum	Approved organisational structure and Council resolution	01	01	01
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To render and promote efficient Human Resources management, optimal development and Organisational strategies.	Complete Workplace skills plan and submit to LGSETA	Number of Workplace skills plans compiled and submitted to LGSETA per annum	Workplace skills plan and proof of submission to LGSETA	01	01	01

TABLE 69: PLANNING AND LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	Outcome	Output	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2019/20 TARGET	2020/21 TARGET	2021/22 TARGET
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Provide strategic and integrated development planning services to council	Number of 2020/21 Reviewed IDP's approved by council by 31 May 2020	Copy of 2020/21 Reviewed IDP and Council resolution	1	1	1
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Provide performance management services to municipality	Number of SDBIP approved and signed by the Mayor within 28 days after approval of IDP and Budget	Signed SDBIP	1	1	1
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Provide performance management services to municipality	Number of Annual Reports approved by Council per annum	Copy of Approved Annual Report and Council Resolution	1	1	1
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Provide performance management services to municipality	Number of Annual Performance Report compiled and submitted to Auditor General per annum	Copy of Draft Annual Performance Report	1	1	1
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Provide performance management services to municipality	Number of Quarterly Performance Reports compiled and submitted to Council per annum	Copy of Draft Quarterly Performance Reports with Council Resolutions	4 quarterly reports	4 quarterly reports	4 quarterly reports

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	Outcome	Output	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2019/20 TARGET	2020/21 TARGET	2021/22 TARGET
Municipal institutional development and transformation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve municipal financial and administrative capability	To provide strategic management support to the Municipality	Provide performance management services to municipality	2018/19 Community Satisfaction Survey conducted by fourth quarter	Survey completion report	1		
Local Economic Development	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient Local government system	Implement community work programme and cooperatives support	To facilitate job creation in the area	Consolidate Community Works Programme on jobs created report	Number of quarterly Community Works Programme job creation reports compiled	Quarterly CWP Reports	4	4	4
Local Economic Development	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient Local government system	Implement community work programme and cooperatives support	To facilitate job creation in the area	Create jobs through the Expanded Public Works Programme	Number of quarterly job creation reports submitted to management per annum	Quarterly reports	4	4	4
Local Economic Development	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient Local government system	Implement community work programme and cooperatives support	To facilitate job creation in the area	Facilitate programs to support local economic development	Number of quarterly progress reports compiled on business support per annum	Process Reports	4	4	4
Spatial rationale	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient Local government system	Actions supportive to human settlement outcomes	Guide, monitor & control spatial planning, land use management & development within the municipality	Develop Land Use Scheme in terms of Section of 24 of SPLUMA	Number of Land Use Scheme reviewed and approved by council per annum	Council Resolution and the approved Land use Scheme	1		
Spatial rationale	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient Local government system	Actions supportive to human settlement outcomes	Guide, monitor & control spatial planning, land use management & development within the municipality	Develop Integrated Transport Plan	Number of ITP approved by council per annum	Approved ITP and council resolution	1		
Spatial rationale	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient Local government system	Actions supportive to human settlement outcomes	Guide, monitor & control spatial planning, land use management & development within the municipality	Guide, monitor & control spatial planning	Number of approved LSDP compiled for Mphahlele cluster by end of financial year	Approved Mphahlele LSDP and council resolution	1		
Spatial rationale	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient Local government system	Actions supportive to human settlement outcomes	Guide, monitor & control spatial planning, land use management & development within the municipality	Facilitate outdoor advertising in the municipal area	Percentage of outdoor advertising applications received and responded to within 30 days	Quarterly progress Reports	100%	100%	100%
Spatial rationale	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient Local government system	Actions supportive to human settlement outcomes	Provide real estate property management for the Municipality	Compilation of supplementary valuation roll	Number of supplementary valuation roll approved by council per annum	Council Resolution	1	1	1
Spatial rationale	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient Local government system	Actions supportive to human settlement outcomes	Guide, monitor & control spatial planning, land use management & development within the municipality	Acquisition of strategic land for township establishment	Number of hectares of land acquired per annum	Deeds of Transfer or Letter of Donation	0	0	0
Spatial rationale	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient Local government system	Actions supportive to human settlement outcomes	Guide, monitor & control spatial planning, land use management & development within the municipality	Amendment and	Number of reports on	Monthly Progress	12	12	12

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	Outcome	Output	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2019/20 TARGET	2020/21 TARGET	2021/22 TARGET
	effective & efficient local government system	human settlement outcomes	planning, land use management & development within the municipality	Formalization of Lebowakgomo Zone F and IA Extension (Industrial Area)	approval on amend of zone F and IA extension (Industrial area) settlement per annum	Reports			
Spatial rationale	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient local government system	Actions supportive to human settlement outcomes	Guide, monitor & control spatial planning, land use management & development within the municipality	Registration of municipal properties in municipality's name.	Number of properties newly registered in municipality's name per annum.	Title deeds and deeds search report	200	0	0

TABLE 70: COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	Outcome	Output	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2019/20 TARGET	2020/21 TARGET	2021/22 TARGET
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To improve access to waste management services	Provision of domestic waste collection services to households, business and public/ government facilities	number of weekly waste collections conducted in urban and rural areas per annum	Monthly progress reports	12	12	12
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To improve access to waste management services	Improve management of waste disposal in the municipality	Number of landfill management reports compiled on a monthly basis	Monthly Reports	12	12	12
Good governance and public participation	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To ensure public safety	Promote Public Road Safety	Number of Enforcement of National Road Traffic Act and Municipal By-Laws operational reports compiled per annum	Progress reports	4	4	4
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To ensure access to free basic services	Provision of Free Basic Services to indigent households	Number of Indigent Registers reviewed and approved by Council per annum	Copy of reviewed register and council resolution	1	1	1
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	Promotion of Social cohesion and nation building	Coordinate sport, arts and culture activities	Number of sport, arts and culture quarterly progress reports compiled	Quarterly Progress Reports	4	4	4
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To ensure environmental compliance and protection	To promote and enforce Environmental compliance	Number of environmental compliance inspections reports compiled per annum	Compliance inspection reports	4	4	4
Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To ensure environmental compliance and protection	Environmental management planning	Number of Environmental Management Plans reviewed per annum	Copy of Reviewed Environmental Management Plans and council resolutions	1	-	-

TABLE 71: INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	Outcome	Output	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2019/20 TARGET	2020/21 TARGET	2021/22 TARGET
Basic service delivery	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To provide energy and lighting infrastructure in a cost-effective way	To provide electrical connections to households in all wards	Number of additional households connected to electricity grid per annum	Practical completion certificate	1330		
Basic service delivery	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To provide energy and lighting infrastructure in a cost-effective way	Provide with new high mast lights	Number of high mast lights erected per annum	Practical completion certificate	12		
Basic service delivery	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To provide community, sports/, recreational and child care facilities	Construct and develop public facilities (halls, crèches, vehicle testing station)	Number of public facilities constructed per annum	Practical completion certificate	10		
Basic service delivery	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To ensure environmental compliance and protection	Environmental management planning	Number of wetlands fenced and rehabilitated per annum	Completion certificate	0	0	1
Spatial rationale	Responsive, accountable, effective & efficient Local government system	Actions supportive to human settlement outcomes	Guide, monitor & control spatial planning, land use management & development within the municipality	Facilitate the provision of infrastructure services for township development in Lebowakgomo	Number of progress reports compiled on a monthly basis	Monthly Progress Reports	12	12	12
Basic service delivery	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Improve on maintenance of roads and storm water infrastructure	Number of kilometers of existing tarred roads ressealed per annum	Completion certificate	0		
Basic service delivery	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Upgrade gravel roads to surfaced roads	Number of roads upgraded from gravel to surfaced road (concrete paving blocks/Asphalt for 7.7 km) per annum	Completion certificate	8		
Basic service delivery	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To provide roads and storm water infrastructure	Construct storm water channels	Number of kilometers constructed on storm water drainage systems per annum	Completion certificate	0		
Basic service delivery	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Improve access to basic services	To provide community, sports/, recreational and child care facilities	Construct and develop public facilities (parks)	Number of parks upgraded per annum	Practical completion certificate	0		5

TABLE 72: BUDGET AND TREASURY DEPARTMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA	Outcome	Output	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES	STRATEGIES	KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	PORTFOLIO OF EVIDENCE	2019/20 TARGET	2020/21 TARGET	2021/22 TARGET
Municipal financial viability and management	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Administrative and financial capability	To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Compile Annual GRAP Financial Statements compliant and submit to stakeholders	Number of GRAP compliant Annual Financial Statements compiled and submitted to stakeholders per annum	Annual Financial Statements and proof of submission to Treasury and COGHSTA	1	1	1
Municipal financial viability and management	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Administrative and financial capability	To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Manage and monitor financial resources of the municipality	Number of Monthly section 71 reports compiled	Copies of Section 71 Reports	12	12	12
Municipal financial viability and management	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Administrative and financial capability	To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Manage and monitor financial resources of the municipality	Number of GRAP compliant fixed asset registers compiled per annum	GRAP compliant Asset register	1	1	1
Municipal financial viability and management	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Administrative and financial capability	To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Manage and monitor financial resources of the municipality	Number of Procurement plan compiled per annum	Copy of approved Procurement plan	1	1	1
Municipal financial viability and management	Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system	Administrative and financial capability	To improve municipality's financial planning, expenditure, accounting and reporting capability	Prepare the MSCOA compliant budget within legislative timeframes	Annual MSCOA compliant budget prepared and submitted to council per annum	Approved MSCOA budget and council resolution	1	1	1

CHAPTER 12: PROJECT PHASE AND BUDGET SUMMARY

Table.73: Projects identified for implementation by various stakeholders and not budgeted by municipality

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
Mining	Stone Crushers	Ga-Seibane (Rietvalley)	Crushing of stone for civil, roads and building purposes	Mineral Resources
		Nkotokwane		
		Staanplaas (Feasibility Study)	Feasibility study of stone crushing for civil, roads and building purposes	Mineral Resources
	Cement Mine	Zebediela	Cement Mining	Mineral Resources
	Klipspringer Mine	Zebediela		Mineral Resources
	Slate Slabs	Matefe, Mashadi, Komanijs, Hoegenog	Diamond Mining	Mineral Resources
	Samancor Mine	Mathebatha	Slate slabs mining	Mineral Resources
	LONMIN Mine	Hwelereng	Chrome Mining	Mineral Resources
	Boynton Mine	Mphahlele	Platinum Mining	Mineral Resources
	China National's Minerals	Mphahlele		
	Lesego Mining	Mphahlele		
	Tameng Mine	Mphahlele		
	Aquarius Platinum Mining	Mphahlele		
	Irrigation Scheme	Along Lepelle River (Grootklip Citrus & Grapes project)		
	Integrated Goat Farming	Ga-Mphahlele, Matlane/ Matlame	Production of citrus and grapes	Agriculture
	Zebediela citrus juice	Zebediela	Goat Farming for Purposes of Selling living livestock, goat meat and milk	Agriculture
	Fresh Produce Market	Lebowakgomo and Matefe	Processing of juice	Agriculture
Agri-Business	Lepelle-Nkumpi Agricultural Marketing Project	Municipal Wide	Vegetable market / distribution	Agriculture
	Bee-hive Farming	Zebediela	Mentoring and Capacity Building of Emerging Grain Farmers	Agriculture
	Chicken Abattoir, broiler chicken farming & processing	Lebowakgomo, Mphahlele, Matefe, Khureng	Honey Production	Agriculture
	Fish farming	Matefe, molsane,	White meat Production	Agriculture
			Fishing Farming Ponds in the Lepelle	Agriculture

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
	Aquaculture	Nkumpi Dam	River	
	Crop Farming/ Poverty alleviation Gardens	Motserereng, Sekgophokophong, Makweng, Motantanyane, Makushwaneng, Mahlatjane, fetsa Itala project in ward 27.	Fishing Farming	Agriculture
	Revitalization of irrigation schemes	Scheming, Tooseng, Malekapane, Makgoba, Maseleseleng, Mokgoboleng, Success, Madikereng, Mashadi, Ga-Mampa, Marmotshetshi, Mantlhane, Hlapaye, Grootfontein, Mapagane, Mafefe, Molelane and Mashite, Mogofane, Malehla, Lesetsi	Crop Farming	Agriculture
	Resuscitation of Hydroponics	Lebowakgomo and Ga-Mampa.		Agriculture
	Grazing land for livestock	Mogoto, Tooseng, Mamaolo, Mahlatjane, Gedroogle, Magalle	Livestock farming	Agriculture
	Livestock Dipping facility	Malekapane, Tooseng, Mamaolo, Mahlatjane.		Agriculture
	Agricultural co-operatives	Tooseng, Sekgophokophong, Makweng, Makushwaneng, Motantanyane, Mamaolo, Mahlatjane, Ga-Mampa, Mashite, Madisha Diloro, Mamogwasha	Crop farming	Agriculture
	Fencing of ploughing fields	Mahlatjane.		
	Revitalisation of Cycad Farms	Seruleng/Khureng	Agriculture	
	Revitalization of Mamaolo Dairy Farm/ Equipment	Thabamooopo	Dairy Farming	Agriculture
	Refurbishment of Windmill (livestock drinking troughs)	Tjiane	Livestock farming	Agriculture
Tourism	Bewaarskloof Conservancy	Strydpoort mountains / Mahlatji / Donkerskloof	Develop as tourist destination	LEDET
	Protection and Promotion of Heritage Sites.	All Wards	Arts, Culture and Heritage	Sport, Arts and Culture
	Mathabatha Arts Centre	Mashadi		
	Picnic Sites	Mashadi, Tongwane, Ga-Mampa, Ramonwane, Mphaaneng.	Tourism	LEDET
	Tourism Centres	Mafefe, Mathabatha (Mahlatji).		LEDET/ LNM
	Hospitality facilities	Lebowakgomo, Zebediela and Mafefe		LEDET/ LNM
	Zebediela Farm Stay and Caravan Park	Zebediela		LEDET/ LNM
	Municipal Show	Lebowakgomo	Arts and Culture	LEDET/ LNM
	Mafefe Camp - African Ivory Route	Strydpoort Mountains/ Mafefe	Community based tourism project	LEDET/ LNM
	Fencing of Segwaigwai Bridge/Crossing	Mafefe	Public safety	LEDET/ Sport, Arts and Culture

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
Manufacturing Project	Asbestos Museum	Matete	Arts and Culture	LEDET
	Profiling of Mahlatji Mountain	Mathabatha	Cultural Heritage	LEDET
	Basadi Ba Bapedi Cultural Village	Lebowakgomo Industrial Area	Cultural Heritage	LEDET
	Textile Industry (Cooperatives) Development	Lebowakgomo	Clothing manufacturing	LEDET
	Sewing (co-operatives)	Sekgophokgophong		LEDET
Informal Traders	Revitalization of Industrial Area	Lebowakgomo Industrial Area	Infrastructure development and rehabilitation	LEDET
	Hawkers Stalls	Lebowakgomo	Informal trading support	LEDET
Economic Development	Job Creation	All Wards	Creation of Job Opportunities through infrastructure projects, business support and temporary jobs (including ERWP, CWP)	LNM
	Funding of co-operatives	Molellane, Ga-Ledwaba, sholalale, leselsi bakery needs a building, Makweng, Motantanyane, Lebowakgomo/ Landfill Site		LNM
Environmental Project	Recycling Project	Mathabatha / Matete Area	Support of Waste recycling cooperatives	LEDET
	Asbestos mine rehabilitation		Rehabilitation and management of material of infrastructure built from asbestos	LEDET/ Mineral Resources
	Closure & Rehabilitation of dumping area	Next to Lebowakgomo Traffic Station	Environmental beautification	LNM
	Refuse removals and illegal dumps clearance	Ga-Molapo, Gedroogle, Sehlabeng, Dihlabaneng, Makurung, Thamagane, Maralaleng, Sefalalo, Mamoalo, Majane (and illegal dumping) ; Ga-Mampa, Mahlatjane, Ramonwane, Mphaaneng, Matete, Hlakano, Sekgweng, Mahlarolla, Matome, Rakgwatha, Lebowakgomo, Makotse, Ga-Ledwaba, Lerling, Lehlokwaneng, Mamogwasha, Zone S (illegal dumping)	Waste Management	LNM
	Placing of skip bins at strategic locations	Seruleng, Mehlang, Khureng, Sehlabeng, Schools, Mampiki Separakong, Mamoalo primary, Dihlabaneng, Molellane/Zebediela Mall, Lebowakgomo CBD, Makgophong, Kiphuilwe, Matatane, Makushwaneng, Mogoto, Makotse, ward 28 pay points, Lebowakgomo		LNM
	Erection of no dumping sign boards	Lebowakgomo		LNM
	Provision of free refuse bags to households	Lebowakgomo		LNM
	Township beautification	All entrants, exits points, open spaces,	Environmental beautification	LNM

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
	Drainage of water table seepages (groundwater)	Lebowakgomo Bester		LEDET
	De-bushing	Moleletane new cemetery, Zone Q, Crèche next to Rockville, Zone P, roadsides along main road in ward 27.		LNM
	Illegal mining	Tudimu River near Makurung in ward 21		LEDET
	Rehabilitation of a borrow pit	Kgwaripe		LNM
Land Development	Servicing of Residential and Business Sites	Lebowakgomo	Development of Residential and Business Sites.	LNM/COGHSTA
	Zebediela Golf Estates	Zebediela	Development of Residential Sites	LNM/LEDET
	Game farming and Wild life estates	Lebowakgomo		LNM/LEDET
	Sites demarcation	Matkhushwaneng, Mogoto, Motsane,		COGHSTA
	Infrastructure Development Plan	Lebowakgomo	Infrastructure Development Plan	LNM
	Land Tenure Upgrade	Lebowakgomo and Mahibela	Tenure Rights Upgrading	LNM
	Shopping Mall/ Complex	Mehlangeng, Magatte, Moleletane, Lebowakgomo Unit E, Mogodi, Leporogong/GaMathababala and Mafefe	Construction of shopping complex	Private Sector
	Renovations of shopping complexes	Zone A (with ATMs)		
	Social Housing	Lebowakgomo	Provision of retail & banking facilities	LEDET
	Middle-high development	Lebowakgomo, Leporogong	Provision of social housing for temporary accommodation	LNM/COGHSTA
	Demarcation of Sites	Ditshabaneng	Provision of Middle-high income housing	LNM/COGHSTA
	Development/servicing of sites for residential purposes	Lebowakgomo	Provision of residential sites at rural area	LNM/COGHSTA
	Integrated Human Settlement	Lebowakgomo	Servicing of sites	LNM/COGHSTA
	Low cost (RDP) housing for all areas	All wards in rural areas	Provision of low to middle income housing	LNM/COGHSTA
	Completion of Blocked & Disaster houses	Ga-Mampa, Ngwaname, Mammaob, Turpan	Provision of Low Cost Houses	COGHSTA
	Streets naming	Lebowakgomo and All Villages	Completion of Blocked Projects	COGHSTA
	House numbering	Sekurung		LNM
Water	Returbishment of old water reticulation	Lebowakgomo Zone A, B, R, Q and F, Malekapane, Matome,		LNM
			Households water services provision	CDM

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
Infrastructure	Electrification of boreholes pump machines	Makurung	Electrification of boreholes pump machines	CDM
	Establishment and fencing of water earth dams	Along the mountain range, Malekapane, Lekurung, Tooseng, Phalakovane/Dithabane, Moshukung, Ga-Mogotlane, Mathibela, Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Makushwaneng, Lesetsi, Sholalale (Steel tanks), Tswaing, Lehlokwaneng, Mogoto, Molelane, Turfpan, Serobaneng, Mogodi, Sekurung, Majajji, Ward 18, Lesetsi, Moshale, Mashadi, Lekgweng, Mphaaneng, Ramonwane, Moshale, Mapatjakeng, Malekapane, Mamaolo, Molelane, Makweng, Makushwaneng, Sefalalo, Masioneng, Specon Pipes	Water harvesting dams	CDM
	Construction/ Upgrading of water systems (reservoirs & pipes)	Along the mountain range, Malekapane, Lekurung, Tooseng, Phalakovane/Dithabane, Moshukung, Ga-Mogotlane, Mathibela, Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Makushwaneng, Lesetsi, Sholalale (Steel tanks), Tswaing, Lehlokwaneng, Mogoto, Molelane, Turfpan, Serobaneng, Mogodi, Sekurung, Majajji, Ward 18, Lesetsi, Moshale, Mashadi, Lekgweng, Mphaaneng, Ramonwane, Moshale, Mapatjakeng, Malekapane, Mamaolo, Molelane, Makweng, Makushwaneng, Sefalalo, Masioneng, Specon Pipes	Water provision	CDM
	Maintenance of bulk water pipes	Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Malekapane, Mamaolo, Molelane, Makweng, Makushwaneng, Sefalalo, Masioneng, Specon Pipes		CDM
	Refurbishment & Maintenance of existing boreholes	Hiakano, Mafatung, Makotse, Tooseng, Moepeng, Bolahlagomo, Sekgophokgophong, Lebogakomo, Sekgweng, Mamogwasha, Sekurung, Hwelereng		CDM
	Construction of Pump Houses for Boreholes	GaMakgoba, Ga-Maleka, Magope, Mootlaleas		CDM
	Emergency water tanker provisioning	Ga-Molapo, Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Tooseng, Tjane, Matome, Makotse,		CDM
	Bulk Water Supply and reticulation	Ga-Molapo, Byldrift, Malelane, Khureng, Hiakano, Molelane (Ga-Mogaba, Moeding, Kgabija & Makiling), Mawaneng, Makushwaneng, Thamagane, Moiserereng, Seleteng (Makapepe, Sedimothole & Manganieng), Mamaolo, Makurung, Dithabane, Mosetameng, Malakabaneng, Betle, Mahlatjane, Kgwaripa, Masioneng, Matatane, Mphaaneng, Makweng, Sekgophokgophong, Rakgwatha, Matome, Mamogwasha, Mogoto New Stands and Maboa, Rafiri, Mathibela, Seruleng, Scheming, Matinkana, Madisha-Leolo, Tooseng, Bolahlagomo, Matome, Tjane, Malekapane, Lekurung, Lenling, Marulaneng, Sefalalo, Morotse, Makgophong, Hweleshaneng, Bolopa/Maake, Bolatjane, Phalakovane, Matime, Majane, Madlaneng, Makaueng, Lesetsi, Morakaneng, Sholalale, Mogodi, Serobaneng, Sekurung, Mathabatha, Madikotse, Moshale, Masioneng, Sekurung, Leporogong, Masioneng, Moisan, Dublin, Ngwaname, Leshwaneng(Makurung), Matatane, Mehlang, Gedroogle, Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Madisha Ditoro, Makweng, Mahlaroila, Sekgweng, Makotse, Dithabane, Mpumalanga (Mamaolo), Makgoba Extension, Sekwarapeng, Malemali, Sepanapudi, Roma, Bodutlulo, Ward 18, Marulaneng, Lenling, Leshwaneng, Makurung	Bulk Water supply and reticulation	CDM

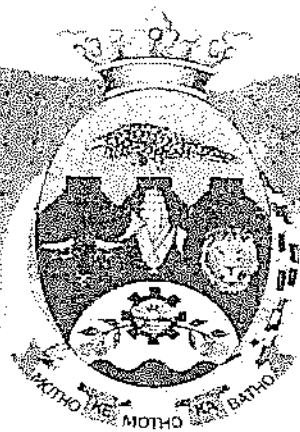
Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
Household Sanitation	Yard connections	East/Motolong/Mogalajane, Ga-Maleka (Seleteng), Bolaisane, Sekurung Extensions, Malenang Extensions, Mashadi New Stands, Roma and Tlaase Sections, Sekgwarapeng, Ngwaname, Betle, Matsong, Malemfi, ward 30, Tjane, Mehlangeng, Magatle (Disanteng/ Senolong Section), Zone B, Zone F, Makurung (Leshwaneng), Sahlokwé, Madikélang, Mathabatha/ Tlaase, Mashashane (Gedroogte), Molapo, Makotse, Turfpan, Hweiereng, Sepanapudi, GaLedwaba		
		Kliphuiwel, Bydrift, Kgwaribe, Malatane, Khurung, Mehlangeng, Seruleng, Ga-Molapo, Gedroogte, Mamogwasha, Sekgophokgophong, Bolahlagomo, Madisha-Leolo, Madisha-Diloro, Molsereng, Mathibela, Ga-Mogollane, Hlakano, Sekgweng, Mahlarolla, Sehlabeng, Mshongo, Manaileng, Mwaneng, Makotse, Turfpan, Ga-Ledwaba, Rakgwatha, Matome, Tooseng, Tjane, Malekapane, Lening, Marulaneng, Morotse, Makgophong, Thamagane, Sefalalo, Mamaolo, Seleteng, Hweleshaneng, Bolopa / Maake, Bolajane, Phalokwane, Matime, Majane, Madilaneng, Makung, Staanpias, Mooipias, Matime, Mogodi, Serobaneng, Sekurung, Mathabatha (Maseleseng), Makgoba, Mashadi, Madikélang, Lekgwareng, Roma, Success, Malatane, Mastoneng, Mahlaokeng, Matikring, Ngwaname, Makurung, Maralaleng, Sepanapudi, Motlantanyane Moletlane, Mwaneng Scheming, Manaileng, Majajji, Newstands Hweiereng, Makotse newstands, Ga-Ledwaba, Sefalalo New Stands, Malekapane New Stands, Makgophong, ward 22,	Household water provision	CDM
		Maefe, Ga-Mampa, Kliphuiwel, kappa,	Bulk Water supply	CDM
		Zone B and F	Cost recovery	CDM
		All wards	Provision of uninterrupted water supply	CDM
		All Wards/villages in Rural Areas	Provision of VIP latrines	CDM COGHSTA
		Lebowakgomo	WWTW Upgrading	CDM
		Mathibela	WWTW Upgrading	CDM
		Lebowakgomo	Operation & maintenance	CDM
Household Sanitation	Water Purification (Treatment) plant			
	Installation of prepaid metres			
	Operation and maintenance of water schemes			
	Household Sanitation			
	Upgrading of Lebowakgomo/ Makurung Waste Water Treatment Works			
	Upgrading of Groothoek Waste Water Treatment Works			
	Refurbishment and Maintenance of sewer networks			

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
Energy	Emptying of Pit Latrines	Mamigwasha, Botlhalagomo and Sekgophokgophong	Operation & maintenance	CDM
	Sewerage networks	Matibela, Matlajji, ward 21 (Makurung)	Establishment of sewerage network of sewer networks	CDM
	Electrification of extensions	All Wards	Household Electricity connections	ESKOM
	High masts	All wards/ villages	Public Lighting	LNIM
	Streets Lights	Lebowakgomo, Zone F Block 4, Zone A, P, Q & R, S Phase 1, 2 & 3, Lesedi, Makapepa, Seleteng/ Mamadlo road	Public Lights	LNIM
	Provision of free basic electricity	All wards	Free basic services	LNIM
	Maintenance of public/street lights	All wards	Improve access to electricity	LNIM
	Upgrading of transformers and feeder lines to 3 Phase	Ngwaname, Ga-Mampa, Sekgwarapeng, Makushwaneng		ESKOM
	Replacement of electricity tokens from card to number systems	Tooseng, Tjane, Malemati,		ESKOM
	Provision of Alternative Energy to Households (Solar)	Lebowakgomo	Provision of Subsidized Solar Geysers and Solar Panels for Households	ESKOM
Roads and Storm Water	Storm Water Control and drainage	Lebowakgomo, Matibela, Mogoto, Rakgwatha, Matome, Lening, Maralaleng, next to Dithabaneng Primary, Makapepa, Majane, Malemang, Matibabatha, along Mohlopheng Secondary School, Mamadlo (Mampiki phase 2), along Seleteng road, Matibabatha, Makgalake area, Matlajane, Ga-Mampa, Moletlane/ Zebediela, Mali, Scheming, GaMakgoba, Makushwaneng, Makweng, Matlajji, Ward 15, Zone R, Zone Q, Rockville, ward 24, Gundo Lashu project in Lesetsi, Shotlale, Mogodi, ward 30, Magatte (Shopeng), Makweng, Hlakano, Lebowakgomo Hospital, Zone S/Q street (v-drains installation), Harare, Bester, Sekurung/ Mogodi, GaMolapo (Motel Street)	Storm Water Control	LNIM/ RAL
	Upgrading of Provincial Roads	R518 (P134/3) and D4045 roads within Lebowakgomo	Expansion/ upgrading of Provincial Roads to dual carriage	RAL
	Tarring of Provincial and District Roads	Malefe/ GaMampa to Sekororo	Tarring of District Roads	LNIM/ RAL
		Makolse to Ledwaba to Matome road		
		Makurung to Lebowakgomo Unit E (Shakes): D4097		
		Mehlareng to Immerpan: D4109 & D4101		
		Road from Leporogong/ Malefe to Maselasele: D3995		
		Majane to Nkolokwane: D4070		

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
	Surfacing (Tarring / Paving) of Access roads /Main Streets	Makweng / Madisha-Ditoro / Madisha-Leolo / Magalle: D4036		
		Lenting to Madisha-Leolo (D3595)		
		Kapa to Mofisane road		
		Habakuk via Turpan to Motserereng to Madisha-Leolo road		
		Legaganeng/Mpudule to Maseseleng: D4046		
		Mogodi / Sekurung / Mamiolo road	Roads surfacing	LNM/ RAL
		Morose/Thamagane to Jane Furse road		
		Ga-Mogollane / Hlakano road		
		Khokho to Moroke road		
		Mogotse to Mphalajeng road		
		Mojalefa to Stone		
		Mphaphe to Magope road		
		Mashite via Lesetsi to Mosetamong road		
		Magalle / Mapatjakeng / Makgophong / Mehlareng road		
		Majeneng / Manganyi via Scheming and Ga-Shai to Ga-Rosina		
		Madisha Ditoro to Ntamelisi		
		Madisha Ditoro/Makweng to Magalle		
		Bodutlulo		
		Makgoba/Madikoleng/Masioneng		
		From main road to Maseleseleng		
		Sealane road		
		Masioneng		
		Mahlakeng		
		Matatane		
		Matipe-Kweng		
		R37 to Mochiplaas		
		R37 to Malenang		
		From R37 to Serobaneng		

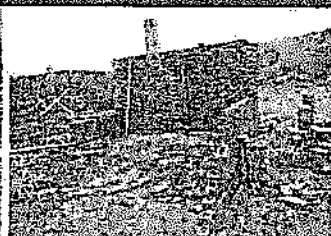
Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
Tarring / Paving of internal streets		To Sefuka school		LNMI RAL
		To Hwelereng clinic		
		D2236 to Makgophong		
		Madisei/Tswaing to Shofalale		
		D4101 to Morotse		
		From main road to Bolalajane		
		To Chifa Kekana		
		From Zone R		
		Ward 19		
		Morakaneng to Sefateng		
		Road from Mashile primary		
		Road to Chief Mphahlele Palace		
		Lekurung		
		Masenkaneng/ Sefalalo		
		Lebowakgomo, Mathibela, Mamaolo and Sefalalo/ Makgwathane, Hlakano, Serobaneng, Malakabaneng, Ngwaname, Matlaokeng, Masioneng, Mashadi, Makgoba, Maseleseleng, Bodululo, Serobaneng, Lenfeng, Motserereng, Malekapane, Tooseng, Tjiane, Morotse, Thamagane, Marulaneng, Mamalonya, Byldrift, Makadikadi, Malemati, Seleteng, Maralaleng, Tswaing, Madlhaneng, Makaueng, Matime, Boselakgaka, Mochiplaas, Mogodi, Unit F Taxi Rank, Unit A Catcipit, Mamaolo Hall, Molellane, Matome, Ledwaba, Seraditona / Rakgwatha, Rafiri, Mawaneng, Malatane/Kgwaripe, Mehlareng, Seruleng, Schening, Immerpan, Rockville, Zone S Phase 1/2/3, Unit Q, Habakuk/Turpan/Hwelereng, Maralaleng-Segogong, Masioneng, Malalane, Matipe-Kweng, Matjati, Lebowakgomo Zone F RDP, Makurung, Mamaolo, Makgwathane & Mpumalanga, Khureng, Kilphuiwe, Seruleng, Majane to Matinkane, Tubake primary, Makushwaneng, Ramonwane, Malemang, Mochiplaas, Schening, Tshiipe to Mokgorollwaneng, Mashile via Lesetsi to Moselamong, Ga-Moloko via Matladi to Mawaneng, Mshongo-Maraleng, Makgophong-Mapatjakeng-Magatle, Modinareadi school street, Marulaneng/Mehlareng, Magatle, Mapatjakeng, Hlakano/Mogoto Clinic, Mogoto/Mosehla, Molellane, Tooseng, Sedimothole, Legwareng cemetery, Mashile, Road from Tubake School next to	Roads surfacing & regular maintenance	

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
	Tarring of Internal Streets for Asbestos Rehabilitation New road establishment / construction	Magatte Showground, Sepanapudi, Seleteng/ Moshate, Mogollane, Railway to Ramabele, Mamogwasha, Bolahakgomo, Makotse Chaba Shop, ward 14, Zone P, Rockville(corridors), Marulaneng, Mahlatjane, Motantanyane, Moletane(Chila Kekana/ Moshate), Makurung, Lebokwakgomo Zone (A Hine Street), Caravan Park, Sepanapudi, Hwelereng, Makotse		
		Mathabatha and Mafefe	Asbestos Rehabilitation	LNM/ LEDET
		Tshiipe to Mokgorotloaneng	New roads	LNM/ RAL
		Malekapane to Malemati		
		Mshongo to Manaleng (Rafiri)		
		Makushwaneng to Madisha-Leolo		
		Makgwathane / Makurung		
		Mahlaakeng (Ward 28)		
		Maseseleng to GG (with access bridge),		
		Turpan to Thamagane Junction,		
		Phalakwane, Bolopa / Maake, Hweshaneng, Seleteng, Ga-Kgoale, Thagataala, Mmotwaneng, Lebokwakgomo Zone A, B, F, P, Q, R, S, CBD, Makotse, Ga-Ledwaba, Hwelereng, Turpan, Makurung, Scheming, Moletane New Stands, Motantanyane, Makweng, Magatte, Tooseng New Stands, Mamaolo (Makgwathane/Mpumalanga), Ramotwane, Mphaaneng, Mahlatjane, Ga-Mampa, Marulaneng/Mehlareng, Moletane, Tjiane, Marulaneng to Lerling, Lerling to Madupane, Morotse, Malemati, Dithabaneng, Mogoto, Makushwaneng, Hwelereng Newstands, Makotse, Ga-Ledwaba, Dithabaneng, Malekapane to Lekurung, Matsweng, Phalakwane, Majane Elliot street, Tswaing/Lesetsi, Malemang, Mogodi, Serobaneng, Masioneng, Mataung, Maseseleng, Mashadi/Madikeng road, road next to Matsimela Primary, Belle, Dithabaneng/Lekurung, Majaneng/Matladi to Maleka Scrap yard, GaSeloane, Mapatjakeng/ Makgophong, Magatake/Success, Tshiipi, Lesetsi, Makushwaneng, Sekgweng/Hakano, Mogoto (Renegile), Hakano (Installation of caps), Dithabaneng (culverts), Dithabaneng (Manala Street), Lucky 7 Section, Fokofi Success, GaMakgoba, Mooiplaas (Mokopu Crèche), Minakoto, Stanplaas, Gedroogle/ GaMolapo cemeteries	Regular road maintenance	LNM/ RAL
	Refilling/compacting of or installation	Lebokwakgomo		LNM/ RAL



LEPELLE-NKUMPI

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



2019 - 2020

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

"Motho ke motho ka batho"

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
	of kerbs on road edges	Sekgwarapeng, Ngwaname, New Stands, Matlaji, Turfpan, Makurung, Mamabolo/Mpumalanga, Sedimohole, Masioneng, Mashadi village.		LNM
	Clearing of Internal streets / or access roads	Gedroogte, Turfpan, Tooseng, Matlame, Mashburg, Manoge, Mashika, Hagala, Tooseng, Mogolo, Gedroogte, Makushwaneng, Manaleng, Fokos/Mogalakhe		LNM
	Maintenance of access roads to cemeteries	R37 Staampias to Leporogong	Road Safety	LNM/ RAL
	Road Sides Fencing	R579 (Chueniespoort to Sepitsi) R518 (Bramley to Mathbela) R519 (Groothoek to Immerpan) D4036 Hwelereng / Makotse / Makweng / Madisha-Ditiro / Madisha-Leolo / Magale		
		Main Roads in All Wards		
Bridges	Access Bridges	Nkotoikwane/Apel, Molsane (Madipele/Mammodi), Lehoikwaneng at Hlakaro river, Lesetsi to Matlame, Sehlabeng, From main road to Malakabaneng, Mammodi, Magale to Mapelakeng, Magale to Makgophong, Makgophong to Ga-Molapo, Tooseng New Stands, Tjane to Tooseng, Mooipias to Staampias, Mahlakeng, Roma, Maseleseng and Bewaarskloof, Mashadi and Maseleseng, Station Mphobane in Sholale, Marulaneng, Mashadi to cemetery, Serueng, Sepanapudi, Phalakwane cemetery, cemetery of Rachueane dan at Mangokwane, Sholale cemetery along the D4070 road, Ga-Mashile cemetery, Main road in Matlame, Main road to Sekurung school, Mphareng, Sekgwarapeng, Molsane, Zebediela Estates/ Hlakano, Sepanapudi	Construction of new access bridge	LNM/ RAL
	Pedestrian crossing bridges	Malakabaneng to Kapa / Ngwaname	Road safety and access	RAL
		Motsane to Sekgwing, Jane Furse road at Lenting		
	Pedestrian Walkways	Nkotoikwane to Apel Sekhukhune		LNM/ RAL
	Overhead Bridge	Lebowakgomo Hospital, Zone F between Moolman and Metropolitan Complexes, Lenting (Seshego stream), Makgophong to Molapo, Hweshaneng R37, D4070 next to Station Mphobane		LNM/ RAL
Roads Information, Signs &	Road/streets signage and markings	All wards	Road information and signs	LNM/ RAL
	Street naming	All wards	Directional information	LNM

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
Public Transport Services	Speed humps	Magallie, Mogoto, Lebowaikgomo Zone S Phase 1,2 & 3, Lebowaikgomo Zone A, Zone R, Staaplaas, Maritlane / Setaseng, Leporogong to Matete road, Mamabolo road to Sekurung, Mchareng/Kliphuwel, Molelane, Mamabolo/ Mashoene/Mashile, Mogotlane, Molelane/ Makweng/Hweleeng road, GaRafu, S.J Van der Merwe, Ward 18, Lenling, ward 22, Mamabolo road/Tooseng, D4070 road from Mashile to R37, Leporogong/Matete road nearby Mphogodiba bridge, Roma, Molelane, Rockville, Zone R and Q	Traffic calming measures	LNM/ RAL
	Traffic lights/ robots	Lebowaikgomo Legislature, Lebowaikgomo Hospital, Mogodi Intersection, Hweleshaneng, Lebowaikgomo/Mohlapa, Lebowaikgomo/Phuli, Lebowaikgomo/Library, Lebowaikgomo/Maphori, Matjaji	Traffic control measures	LNM/ RAL
	Schooler patrol	Leporogong to Matete road, Molelane, Mogoto Crossing, Mamabolo/Seteleng road, Dilhabaneng/Tooseng, Mogotlane, Makushwaneng, ward 22, Schermling, Dilhabaneng/ Namune, Makgoba, Madikelaeng		LNM
	Impoundment of Stray Animals	All wards		LNM
	Registration of donkey carts	All wards	Road safety	LNM
	Bus services	Kliphuwel, Dublin-Motsane,	Public transport services	Transport, Safety and Liaison
	Upgrading of existing sports facilities and maintenance	Lebowaikgomo sports complex	Provision of a sporting facility	LNM/ Sport, Arts and Culture
		ZB Estate tennis courts, golf course and football grounds		LNM
		Home Stars, Fighters, Kgobadi and Molelane Texas Softball		LNM
		Fencing of Tauphuil sports centre		LNM
		Netball poles needed at Serobaneng sports ground		LNM
		Grading at football grounds		LNM
		Seteleng and Lebowaikgomo Zone A		LNM
Sports and Recreational Facilities	Establishment of softball diamonds	Zebedietla and Mphahlele,		LNM/ Sport, Arts and Culture
	Establishment / or construction of new stadiums	Lebowaikgomo Zone A, B (with a gym), F, S, RDP Section, Mathabathu/Makgoba, Makweng, Hlakana, Senlabeng, Makurung, Hweleeng, Rakgwatha, Mamatonya, Lenling, Morose, Makgophong, Staaplaas, Mooliplaas, Malemang, Mogodi, Serobaneng, Sekurung, Ga-Mampapa, Mogoto, Molelane, Makotse, Gedroge, GaMolepo, Bolahakgomo, Maitogwasha,		LNM
	Establishment of sports ground centres and recreational facilities			

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
Educational Facilities	Establishment of Cricket Pitch	Sekgophokgophong, Molelane, Matome, Rakgwatha, Motenlanyane, Sekgweng, Rairi, Majajji, Hwelereng, Ga-Ledwaba, Mashile, ward 27, ward 30, Mehlareng, Khureng and Serueng, Mogotlane, Mathibela, Dithabaneeng,		LNM
	Establishment of parks	Lebowaekgomo Zone A		LNM
	Establishment of community information centres	All wards	Parks and recreation	LNM
	Establishment and support of youth centres/organization	Molelane,	Community information services	LNM
	Establishment of cultural villages	Lebowaekgomo, Zebediala, Hlakano, Sekgweng, Mphahlele, Matlabathla, Maletle, Matome Makushwaneng, Rakgwatha, Lesetsi, Mashile, Unit B (Point of Order Organization)	Youth facility	LNM
	Mobile libraries	Lesetsi, Marzaleeng,	Arts and cultural activities	LNM/ Sport, Arts and Culture
	Libraries	Taaphuli (ward 24)	Library services	Sport, Arts and Culture
	Olympic size swimming pool	Mathibela, Hlakano, Sehlabeng, Manatleng, Molelane, Rakgwatha, Matome, Seleteng, Matime, Majane, Mahajane, Nywanane, Magalle, Zone S, Mamoalo, at the Centre of Mathabathla, Madikeleeng, Malpedrift, Mashile, Dixon Mphahlele Primary,	Library services	Sport, Arts and Culture
	Construction of a community gym	Kapa/Nywanane, Morotse, Mamoalo, Lebowaekgomo Unit B/F	Provision of a sporting facilities	LNM/ Sport, Arts and Culture
	Renovations / Refurbishments of public facilities	Maletle, Sekurung,	Arts and cultural activities	LNM
Educational Facilities	Construction of Early Childhood Development Centres (Crèches & Pre-schools)	Cultural Centre (Lebowaekgomo)	Provision of a sporting facilities	LNM
		Nokotlou Stadium (Maletle: Kapa)	Arts and cultural activities	LNM
		Kilphuiwel, Serueng, Khureng, Gedroogle, Lebowaekgomo Zone F, Lesedi, Hwelereng, Boloja / Maake, Botatleng, Phalokwane, Mashile, Nkotokwane, Lehlokwaneng / Tswaing, Malamang, Botatleng, Maseleseng, Makgoba, Mashadi, Madikeleeng, Lekgweng, Roma, Success, Matlare, Masioneng, Mahlakeng, Makikring, Hlakano, Sekgweng, GaMampa, Lening, Morotse, Mankele, Thamagane, Marzaleeng, Bophelong (Mshongu), Serlabeng, Ga-Ledwaba, Seleteng, Madilaneeng, Majane, Ramoshoeu, Matlang, Extensions, Ward 28, Mochlaas, Sekgweng (Mmajile), Rakgwatha, Serobaneeng, Mahajane, Turpan,	Early childhood development	LNM/ Education
	Construction / establishment of Primary Schools	Scheming, Matlaji, Maharolla, Gedroogle (New Stands), Mathibela RDP Section, Makotse, Lebowaekgomo Unit A, Unit S Phase 3, Unit R, Makeapea, Mogodi (Makoto), Serobaneeng, Mochlaas,	Establishment of a new primary school	Education

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
	Construction / establishment of Secondary Schools	Bolafane, Magate Extension, Lekurung, Mauritus (Dithabane), Ward 17, Malekapan, Mandleng, Ward 24, Serobane, Makose	Establishment of a new secondary school	Education
	Construction / establishment of Tertiary Education Institutions	Matatane, Mashabashaba, Mamadi (Makgwelane), Makapea, Serobane, Ramorwane, Lebogakomo Zone F/B, Mshongo, Serobane, Moolpaas, Mashono (Gakolapo)	Tertiary education and training	Higher Education
	School for the disabled	Madisha-Ledlo, Mathiba, Lekurung / Malemali, Seteleng, Fanang/Diale/GaMathabatha, Bydrif, GaSeboane, Mathibala (Groothoek).	Special schools	Social Development
	Scholar / Learner transport	Matete	Learner transportation	LM
	Refurbishments / Renovations	Boditlolo, Mathabane, Success, Bolafane, Ward 18 (Kids walk to Little Berdview), Boditlolo, Moshong, Moolpaas	Adequate schooling facilities	Education
	Re-construction of Schools	Khureng primary, Moleseereng, Matatane School, Malemali, Madisha Schools, Madiba High (Sekgophokgophong), Bolahakgomo Primary, Sello Primary, Ndlou Primary (Ga-Ledwaba), Phalolong Primary (Maleme), Rakgotha Primary, Lekurung.		Education
	Conversion of schools	Ndlou Primary School (Ga-Ledwaba), Khureng Primary, Kyopane High School, Malemali Primary School, Maragane Primary, Madisi Sec. School, ward 21 schools, Lesetsi Primary School, Mphophe, Maragane Primary		Education
	Laboratories	Mogapusi to become Technical school	School upgrades	Education
	Additional Classrooms	Mapompale to become High school		Education
		Kgwadla-Moleke Secondary, Dixon Mphahlele Primary		Education
		Pataga Primary, Mokgapaneng Primary, Nkgalabele secondary, Ramorwane secondary, Sampo school, Mokolobane, Ngwanamotse, Boschplaas Primary, Kgwadla-Moleke, Phulo, Sethele, Lekurung, Lekurung, Chueuekgolo, Sekate, Phalolong, Matome, Mogoto Primary, Setika, Mashogane, Mack Semeka, Maneng, Malekapan, Bogaleng, Lehaga, Serokoseyane, Tintela, Gault Jonathan, Matladi secondary, Madisi secondary, Lekurung, Malekapan, Morotse primary, Hlaga primary, Dithakeng primary, Sekate High, Thagalela High, Bogaleng High, Thagalela Primary, Mathaba Primary, Sedimothole High, Schending Primary, Mashadi Primary, Kyagatou, Mpoli (Makgophong), Phaswane (Matatane), Judana High	Adequate schooling / learning facilities	Education

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
Community Facilities	Additional Admin Blocks	(Matlantlanyane), Rommolekwane (Mogotlo), Ndlovu Primary (Ga-Ledwaba), Rakgoatha, Dixon Mphahlele Primary, Morenareadi and Mampulwane Schools		Education
	Sanitation Facilities	Nkokotlou High, Matlanye Primary (Malakabane), Kgalema Secondary, Mokotodi Primary, Ramatsedi school, Hlangase Primary, Morise primary, Rekrutise, Sekale, Setuka, Mashogaane, Mack Semeka, Modunareadi, Boschipsaals, Chidi Combined, Mashlanyane, Mophopheng, Nkgalebele, Hwelereng primary, Ndlovu primary, Kwadira-Moleke, Lenling primary, Chueuekgole secondary, Dihakane primary, Sekale High, Legobole Mokobane, Bodutlulo, Jubbane School, Setuka		Education
	Water Supply at School	Gauta Jonathan School, Ramokone Primary school, Dixon Mphahlele Primary, Jubbane School, Mokone School		CDM
	Electricity at school	Sekgwaraeng (electricity connection), Sechichi Secondary (high mast light), Madika Primary (high mast light)		ESKOM
	Bursaries & Learnerships opportunities	All wards	Funding opportunities	Education
	Thusong Service Centres (Multi-Purpose Centres)	Magale, Matete, Molelane, Mathabatha (next to Malipsdift Police Station), Gedroogle/CaMolapo, ward 14, ward 30, Lebowaqomo Zone A, B, Serobaneeng	Integrated social service brought nearer to the people	LNM/ GCIS
	Traditional Authority Offices	Ga-Mathabatha, Ga-Ledwaba	Co-operative Governance	LNM
	Community Halls	Revitalization/Upgrading of Mphahlele Traditional Authority Hall Magale, Mapatlakeng, Nkolokwane, Malekapane, Tjiane, Bothonyeng, Mamelonya, Maruaneng, Morise, Makgophong, Kiphuwai, Senleng, Khureng, Gedroogle, Madisha-Leolo, Mamogwasha, Sekgophokgophong, Molantlanyane, Makushwaneng, Ga-Mogotlane, Setlabeng, Makoise, Malome, Lebowaqomo Zone A, S, Zone F RDP, Lekurung, Maralaleng, Makapepa, Setlalo, Bolopa/Maake, Boatlane, Phalokwane, Matime, Siaaplaas, Serobaneeng, Maseleseleng, Mashadi, Roma, Success, Lekgwereeng, Mphaaneng, Ramonwane, Moisane, Ngwaname, Malakabaneeng, Malome, Thamagane, Sepanapudi, Mathibela, Makoise, Ga-Ledwaba, Seleteng, Boatlane, Mashile, Serobaneeng, Malsoung, Maseleseng, Sekurung (Mogodi), Hwelereng.	Integrated social service brought nearer to the people	LNM
	Upgrading of Existing Community Halls	Ga-Mamp, Ward 18, Dublin,		LNM

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
	Refurbishment / Renovations of Existing Community Halls to make them user friendly for physically disabled	Mamaoib, Mogodi, Lesetsi, Dithabaneeng		LNM
	Provision of hall furniture and office equipments at community halls	Mamaoib, Mogodi, Lesetsi, Dithabaneeng, Mahlatane, Tooseng, Khurung, Hlakano, Majiane, Molellane, Mogodi, Refiri, Gaseleane, Mehlangeng, Mogodi, majiane,		LNM
	Centres for the Disabled	Khurung(Completion of Construction Snag List), Matete		LNM
	Establishment of pay-point shelters	Matlune, Bodutlulo, Maseleseng, Makgoba, Mashadi, Madikelang, Lekgwateng, Roma, Success, Matatane, Masioneng, Mahlakeng, Matliring, Ga-Mogotlane, Sehlabeng, Maletapane, Makweng, Botlajane, Hwelereng, Makotse, Ward 22 (Makgotlane), Tswaing, Serobaneeng, Dubin, Sechding, Sehlabeng, Gedroogte,	Welfare services	Social Development
	Police Station	Seleteng, Hlakano, Sehlabeng, Lekurung, Majiane, Molellane, Byidritl, Mamaoib, Gedroogel/ GalMolapo	Crime prevention through visible policing	SAPS
	Satellite Fire Station	Majiane, Ga-Makgoba, Molellane, Rakgwatha	Emergency services	CDM
	Disaster Management and Accidents Response Centre	Magalle		Health
	Home Affairs Satellite Office	Majiane, Matinbeia, Magalle, Makweng, Motantanyane, Makusiwaneng, Mogoto, Makurung Matladi, Diraganeng, Manaleng, Matlhubu, Makweng, Makusiwaneng, Motantanyane, Makurung, Bodutlulo, Maseleseng, Makgoba, Mashadi, Madikelang, Lekgwateng, Roma, Success, Matatane, Masioneng, Mahlakeng, Matliring, Madikelang Hall,	Provision of community services	Home Affairs
	SASSA Satellite Office	Madikelang hall	Provision of community services	Communications
	Bus Shelters	Seleteng, Hwelereng, Bolopa/Make, Botlajane, Phalokwane, Lebowaqomo Zone A, Matemang, Moolplais (R37),	Public transport facilities	LNM/ RAL
	Taxi Ranks	Mehlangeng,		LNM
	Bus Ranks	Zone F CBD area,		LNM
	Public ablution facilities	Hawkers facilities in CBD & Zone Taxi Rank, Lebowaqomo High sports grounds, Molellane Taxi Rank	Clean & healthy environment	LNM
	Heavy vehicle testing facility	Lebowaqomo	Traffic flow management	LNM
	Rehabilitation / or renovations of Showgrounds	Lebowaqomo, Magalle	Promotion of LED activities	LNM

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
	Provision of water, electricity, toilets and palisade/fencing at cemeteries	All wards	Cemeteries Upgrading	LNM
	Cattle pound	Zebediela	Pound for impoundment of stray livestock	LNM
Health Facilities	Mobile Clinic	Lehlokwaneng / Tswaing, Matinkane, Nkolokwane, Shotlale, Lesetsi, Makenang, Matlame, Botatane, Sedimohole, Makenapea, Malekapane, Mogoto, Motlanyane, Ga-Mogollane, Patoga, Staseng/Mogoto, Majali, Majane, Malehaga, Mahlarola, Scheming, Mooipias	Primary Health Care Services	Health
	Construction of New /Upgrading of Existing Clinics	Majane, Morise, Makgoba, Nkolokwane, Thamagane, Lesetsi, Mogodi, Mahlatjane Tjane, Hweleshaneng, Mashadi, Kilphuwal, Makgophong, Khureng, Ga-Molapo, Gedroogte, Madisha-Leolo, Madisha-Ditiro, Sekgophokgophong, Makweng, Makolise, Motlanyane, Makushwaneng, Mathbea, Hlakano, Ga-Mogollane, Manalieng (Ratifi), Matlame, Mammao, Makurung, Maralaleng, Malekapane, Bolopa/Maale, Phalakwane, Ga-Mamp, Motlane, Marake, Dublin, Mathabatha, Bydrift, Mahlarola, Rakgwatha, Dithabaneng, Sedimohole/Moepeng, Matkiring, Masioneng, Lening/Marulaneng, Sepanapudi, Lebokagomo Unit R and A, Mammao, Bydrift, Groothoek, Ga-Ledwaba, Matlame, Ward 17, Dithabaneng, Seleteng, Makgophong, ward 24, Mogodi, Sekurung, Serobaneng, Ga-Makgoba, Roma (ward 27), Masesele, Tjane, Malemai, Tswaing, Sepanapudi, Makolise		Health
	Palisade Fencing, Nurses' Quarters and High Mast Lights of Clinics	Morise-Thamagane Clinic	Promotion of safety and security	Health
	Relocation of Clinics	Hlakano Clinic	Primary Health Care Services: Relocation of Zebediela Estates Clinic to Hlakano	Health
		Dithabaneng Clinic	Primary Health Care Services: Relocation of Dithabaneng Clinic to be at the centre of Makurung and Dithabaneng	Health
	Health Centres	Motsane/Dublin, Mathabatha next to Malspdrift Police Station,	Primary Health Care Services	Health
	Old Age Homes	Lebokagomo Zone F, Mashite, Maralaleng, Seleteng/Tapane	Provision of Social Welfare Services	Social Development
	Drop-In Centres	Makweng, Hweleshaneng, Mashite, Makweng, Malekapane, Serobaneng		Social Development
	Drug and Alcohol Rehabilitation Centre	Mammao		Social Development

Sector	Project	Location	Description	Responsible Department
	Home Based Care Funding and training	Mamabop, Serohaneng, Makapepa		Social Development
	Satellite EMS Station	Manthlajane, Mathabatha, Seleteng, Megalle, Galmlapo, Ga-Makgoba, Matsoung.	Emergency Services	Health
Telecommunications	Cell phone towers (all networks) in various areas	Mogodi, Ga-Mampa, Ramonwane, Moisane, Tooseng, Tjane, Melekapanne, Moisthekung, Manthlajane, Dublin, Mankete, Madisha-Leolo, Lekurung / Maiermail, Botlhunyeng, Moroise, Marzaleng, Dithabaneng, Seleteng, Kapa, Lenling, Thamagane, Madisha Leolo, Mamatonya, Malemang, Mobaaneng, Masioneng.	Improved cellular communication coverage/services	Communications
	Internet Network/Wi-Fi Access	- All Municipal Community Halls/ Facilities, - Maletle	Improved cellular communication coverage/services	ENM
	Radio station	Matsoung		Communications
	Post Office	Mogodi, Mathabatha, Ngwaname, Mamabop, Madisha Leolo, ward 22	Postal, Banking and Internet services	Communications
		Water connection and sanitation facilities at Magalle Post Office		Communications

TABLE 74: 2019/20-2022/23 PROJECTS BUDGETED FOR IMPLEMENTATION BY LEPELLE-NKUMPI MUNICIPALITY

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTIEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
	KPA: BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT					2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			Dept and Unit
	ROADS AND STORM WATER PROJECTS											
IDP Objective	To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development.											
LNROAD1901	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar :Ga-Selwane Woshale	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels and road markings/signage	Ward 1	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	11 000 000.00	0 km	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1902	Construction of Makgophong to Ga-Molapo Bridge	Construction of new access bridge	Ward 1	No		Nil	Nil	Nil	4 500 000.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1904	Construction of Storm water drainage- Malibela	Construction of Storm water drainage systems	Ward 8	No	10 000 000.00	Nil	Nil	10 000 000.00		1000 m (21/22)	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1905	Construction of Storm water drainage- Mogotlane	Construction of Storm water drainage systems	Ward 8	No	8 000 000.00	Nil		8 000 000.00		800m (21/22)	Own/ MIG	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1906	Construction of Storm water drainage- Rakgoathla	Construction of Storm water drainage systems	Ward 14	No	8 000 000.00	Nil	8 000 000.00	Nil		800 m (20/21)	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1907	Construction of Storm water drainage- Sehiabeng/ Hiakano	Construction of Storm water drainage systems	Ward 10 and 11	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	10 000 000.00	1 Km (22/23)	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1908	Upgrading of internal street from gravel to tar: Zone S to Ba phase 2	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels and road markings/signage	Ward 16 and 17	No	28 614 832.35	28 614 832.35	Nil	Nil		3.26 m (19/20)	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1909	Upgrading of internal street from gravel to tar: Zone S to Q - Lebokagomo	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels and road markings/signage	Ward 16 and 17	No	6 093 103.30	6 093 103.30	Nil	Nil		1 km (19/20)	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1910	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar: Mamea/Mampiki to Mogodi (500m including passing lanes)	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels and road installation and road	Ward 22 and 26	No	7 000 000.00	Nil	Nil			800 m (21/22)	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget					2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				Dept and Unit
LNROAD1911	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar: Makushwaneng to Madisha Leolo	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels and road installation and road markings/signage	Ward 5	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	8 000.00	0 Km (22/23)	Own		Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1912	Upgrading of internal street from gravel to paving blocks: Zone B.	Paving blocks, kerbs and storm water channels installation and road markings/signage	Ward 15	No	11 500 000.00	1 000 000.00	10 000 000.00			1.3 Km (20/21)	Own		Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1913	Upgrading of internal street from gravel to paving blocks: Zone S (Phase 1)	Paving blocks, kerbs and storm water channels, installation and road markings/signage	Ward 16	No	500 000.00	Nil	8 000 000.00			900 m (22/23)	Own		Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1914	Resealing of internal Streets - tarred roads (Unit A)	Resealing of existing road surface	Ward 16, 17, 18	No	8 000 000.00	Nil	Nil	Nil	6 000 000.00	800 m (22/23)	Own		Infrastructure/ Roads and Storm Water
LNROAD1915	Resealing of internal Streets - tarred roads Mathibela	Resealing of existing road surface	Ward 8	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	4 500 000.00	Km (22/23)	Own		Infrastructure/ Roads and Storm Water
LNROAD1917	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar: Majane /Makaung/ Makepea	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels, installation and road markings/signage	Ward 19, 24	No	29 455 431.18	Nil	299 231.18	24 156 200.00		3.3 Km (21/22)	MIG		Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1918	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar and access bridge: Mooliplas	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels, installation and road markings/signage Plus Bridge	Ward 26	No	23 019 964.64	10 070 024.29 + 12 949 940.89				1 Km and bridge (19/20)	Own/ MIG		Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1919	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar: Malakabaneeng	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels, installation and road markings/signage	Ward 29	No	465 540.39	465 540.39	Nil	Nil		(designs for MIG 725 m) (19/20)			Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1920	Construction of Mashadi to Maseleseng Bridge	Construction of new access bridge	Ward 27	No	5 000 000.00	Nil	Nil	5 000 000.00		0 (21/22)	Own		Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1921	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar:	Asphalt, kerbs and	Ward 25	No	9 970	Nil	9			1.1 Km	MIG		Infrastructure/ PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget					2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				Dept and Unit
	Mashile	storm water channels installation and road markings/signage			812,50	970	812,50				(20/21)		
LNROAD1922	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar: Kluureng	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels installation and road markings/signage	Ward 2	No	9 970	Nil	970	9			1,1 Km (20/21)	M/G	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1923	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar: Mogolo to Moshongo	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels installation and road markings/signage	Ward 9	No	9 970	Nil	970	9			1,1 Km (20/21)	M/G	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1924	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar: Dihlabaneng	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels installation and road markings/signage	Ward 21	No	9 970	Nil	970	9			1,1 Km (20/21)	M/G	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1925	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar: Hweleleng	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels installation and road markings/signage	Ward 13	No	5 181 196,78	5 181 196,78	Nil				1,51 Km (19/20)	M/G	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1926	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar: Hwelelaneng	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels installation and road markings/signage	Ward 23	No	3 094 421,80	3 094 421,80	Nil				1,216 Km (19/20)	M/G	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1928	Upgrading of access road from gravel to tar: Kliphuwei	Asphalt, kerbs and storm water channels, installation and road markings/signage	Ward 1	No	7 750 827,9 3	750 059,11	1	Nil			900 m (20/21)	M/G	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1929	Upgrading of access road from gravel to paving blocks: Galedwaba Moshate	Paving blocks, kerbs and storm water channels installation and road markings/signage	Ward 13	No	0	Nil	Nil				0 km	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1931	Upgrading of access road from gravel to paving blocks: Molelane (Moshate to Chitia Kekana School)	Paving blocks, kerbs and storm water channels installation and road markings/signage	Ward 12	No	0	Nil	Nil				0 km	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1932	Upgrading of access road from gravel to paving blocks: Seleteng Moshate (GaChidi to Soli)	Paving blocks, kerbs and storm water markings/signage	Ward 23	No	0	Nil	Nil				0 km	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	ELA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			Dept and Unit
	Colman	channels installation and road markings/signage										
LNROAD1933	Roads Maintenance	Maintenance of existing roads and storm water infrastructure	Whole Municipality	No	15 250 000.00	3 000 000.00	6 750 000.00	5 500 000.00		1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1934	Construction of Access Bridge- Ivory Route	Construction of new access bridge	Ward	Yes	0					0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNROAD1935	Compilation of Roads and Storm Water Master Plan (Phase 2)	OPEX	Whole Municipality	No					10 000 000.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ Roads and Storm Water
LNROAD1936	Compilation of Infrastructure Projects Feasibility Studies	OPEX	Whole Municipality	No							Own	Infrastructure/ PMU/ Roads and Storm Water
ENERGY AND ELECTRIFICATION PROJECTS												
IDP Objective	To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development.											
LNLEEC1901	Electrification of Botshakgomo (100 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 6	No	1 700 000			1 700 000.00		100 (21/22)	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNLEEC1902	Electrification of Makotse ward 13 (223HH)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 13	No	500 000						Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNLEEC1903	Electrification of Makgophong (110) New ward 1	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 01	No	870 000	1 870 000					Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNLEEC1904	Electrification of Mahlatjane ward 28 (109)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 28	No	300 000	1 300 000					Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNLEEC1905	Electrification of Matlme (35 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 24	No	800 000					35	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNLEEC1906	Electrification of Mamegashoa (280 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 6	No	4 704 000		4 704 000.00			280 (20/21)	INEP	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNLEEC1907	Electrification of Makushwaneng (35 households) New	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 7	No	595 000	595 000				35	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNLEEC1908	Electrification of Mashile (50 households)	Overhead Electricity	Ward 25	No	714 000.00		714 000.00			50	Own/ INEP	Infrastructure/ Electricity

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			
LNELEC1909	Electrification of Mogoto (100 households)	Reticulation and house connections					00					Electricity
LNELEC1910	Electrification of Mananlang (150 households)	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 9	No	1 850 000.00	150 000	1 700 000	Nil		100 (20/21)	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1911	Electrification of Mananlang (150 households)	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 11	No	2 111 850.00	Nil	Nil	2 111 850.00		150 (20/21)	Own/ INEP	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1912	Electrification of Mathibela (150 households)	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 8	No	2 142 000	Nil	Nil	2 142 000 0.00		150 (20/21)	INEP	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1913	Electrification of Tjane (85 households)	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 1	No	357 000	Nil	Nil	357 000 00		25 (20/21)	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1914	Electrification of Bydritt (198 households)	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 30	No	1 348 350.00	100 000.00	Nil	1 248 35 0.00		85 (20/21)	Own/ INEP	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1915	Electrification of Makgwathane, Mpumalanga (29 households)	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 1	No	3 580 000.00	370 000	2 662 200	647 800		198 (21/22)	INEP	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1916	Electrification of Majaji (150 households)	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 19	No	499 800	Nil	499 800	Nil		0 (20/21)	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1917	Electrification of Ngwaname/ Mafete New Stands (120 households)	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 12	No	2 550 000	Nil	2 550 00 0.00			0	INEP	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1918	Electrification of Dublin (60 households)	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 29	No	2 164 000.00	180 000	Nil	1 984 000		120 (21/22)	Own/ INEP	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1919	Electrification of Mapetlakeng (39 households)	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 4	No	1 020 000	Nil	1 020 000	Nil		60 (20/21)	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1920	Electrification of Lebogakgomo Unit B (11 households)	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 15	No	663 000	Nil	663 000.00	2 500 000		0 (21/22)	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1921	Electrification of Makgophong (Maleupane) 100	Overhead Electricity house connections	Ward 20	No	2 700 000	200 000.00	Nil	2 500 000		10 (20/21)	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
					300 000	300 000	Nil	Nil		100 (19/20)	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget					2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				Dept and Unit
	households	Reticulation and house connections											Electricity
LNELEC1922	Electrification of Madisha diloro	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 5	No	12 715	12 715	Nil	Nil		0 (previous project payment)	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1923	Electrification of Matome	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 13	No	10 427	10 427	Nil	Nil		0 (previous project payment)	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1924	Electrification of Makurung	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 21	No	350 000	350 000	Nil	Nil		0 (2019/20)	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1925	Electrification of Sekyophokgophong (125 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 6	No	2 158 779.0	Nil	813 779	1 345 000.00		125 (21/22)	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1926	Electrification of Sedimonthole (150 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 19	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own/ INEP		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1927	Electrification of Ga-Molapo (151 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 3	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	INEP		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1928	Electrification of Madlilang (20 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 24	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1929	Electrification of Gedroog (80 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 3	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1930	Electrification of Magale (298 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 4	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1931	Electrification of Makweng (130 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 7	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1932	Electrification of Molatjanane (80 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 7	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1933	Electrification of Mahlaola (50 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 10	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1934	Electrification of Mshongoville (500 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and	Ward 11	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	INEP		Infrastructure/ Electricity

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget					2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				Dept and Unit
LNELEC1935	Electrification of Tswaing (20 households)	house connections, Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 25	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1936	Electrification of Thamagane (12 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 19	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1937	Electrification of Dithabang (30 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 21	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	INEP		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1938	Electrification of Mampiki (Mamaolo) (10 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 22	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1939	Electrification of Majane (7 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 24	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1940	Electrification of Lesesi (40 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 25	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1941	Electrification of Makgoba (18 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 27	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1942	Electrification of Matatane (90 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 28	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1943	Electrification of Phetlenda (4 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 27	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	INEP		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1944	Electrification of Tlase (7 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 27	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1946	Electrification of Ramonwane (30 households)	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 28	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1948	Electrification of Molelane	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 12	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1949	Electrification of Hwelereng	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 13	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own		Infrastructure/ Electricity

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			
LNELEC1950	Electrification of Ga-Ledwaba	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 13	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1951	Electrification of Maruameng	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 20	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1953	Electrification of Lenting	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 20	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1954	Electrification of Moolplaas	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 26	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1955	Electrification of Seroabang	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 26	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1956	Electrification of Molsane	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 26	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
LNELEC1959	Electricity Maintenance	Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Ward 29	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
		Overhead Electricity Reticulation and house connections	Whole Municipality	No	9 500 190.00	3 000 000.00	3 165 000.00	3 335 190.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ Electricity
ENVIRONMENT AND WASTE PROJECTS												
IDP Objective	To protect biodiversity and cultural heritage, enforce environmental compliance and mitigate the impact of climate change											
LNEW1901	Waste Transfer Station : Molelane	Transfer Building, Fence, Recycling Area, Water Supply and Electricity Connection	Ward 12	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	2 500 000.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNEW1902	Waste Transfer Station : Gampahale	Transfer Building, Fence, Recycling Area, Water Supply and Electricity Connection	Gampahale	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	2 500 000.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNEW1903	Waste Transfer Station : Ga-Mahabath/ Matete	Transfer Building, Fence, Recycling Area, Water Supply and Electricity Connection	Ward 27	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	2 500 000.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			
LNENV1904	Development of a new waste disposal cell at Lebling landfill site	Development of a new additional waste disposal cell	Ward 20	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	7 000.00	0	Own	Dept and Unit Infrastructure/ PMU
LNENV1905	Licensing of borrow pits				620 000	0	Nil	Nil	0.00			
LNENV1906	Fencing of and Rehabilitation of Mochipisi Wetland	Construction of fence around wetlands	Ward 28	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own	Community Services/ Social Development
LNENV1907	Fencing of and Rehabilitation of Mollapodi Wetland	Construction of fence around wetlands	Ward 28	No		Nil	Nil	Nil	500 000.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNENV1908	Fencing of and Rehabilitation of Seeno Wetland	Construction of fence around wetlands	Ward 30	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	500 000.00	0		
LNENV1909	Environmental Management Services		Whole Municipality	No	569 684.88	189 720.00	199 964.88	500 000.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNENV1910	Landfill Management		Whole Municipality	No	12 817 909.4 050 000.00	4 268 700.00	4 499 209.80				Own	Community Services/ Social Development
LNENV1912	Management of illegal dumping sites		Whole Municipality	No	1 139 359.7 360 000.00	379 440.00	399 929.76				Own	Community Services/ Social Development
LNENV1913	Refuse Removal - urban		Wards 15, 16, 17, 18	No	569 684.88 180 000.00	189 720.00	199 964.88				Own	Community Services/ Social Development
LNENV1914	Refuse Removal - rural			No	0						Own	Community Services/ Social Development
LNENV1915	Review of Environmental Management Plan		No		300 000	300 000.0					Own	Community Services/ Social Development
	Compilation of Feasibility Study on Zoological Garden and Showground		No	0						1	Own	Community Services/ Social Development
	SPORT AND RECREATION FACILITIES/ PROJECTS									1	Own	Community Services/ Social Development
IDP Objective	To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development											
LNSFOR1901	Upgrading of Lebavakgomo Stadium:	Flood lights, Soccer	Ward 17	No	00	Nil		17 000	0	MIG/ Own	Infrastructure/ PMU	

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			Dept and Unit
		pitch, toilets, access control and walls							000.00			
LNSPOR1902	Development of Recreational Facilities (Makuswaneng)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 7	No		Nil	Nil	Nil	6 000.00	0	MIG	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1903	Development of Recreational Facilities (Seruleng (Ward 02)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 2	No	3 000 000.00	3 000 000.00		Nil	3 000.00	1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1904	Development of Recreational Facilities (Lebowakgomo)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 18	No	0	Nil	Nil		6 000.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1905	Development of Recreational Facilities (Lesetsi)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 25	No		Nil	Nil	Nil	6 000.00	0	MIG	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1905	Development of Recreational Facilities (Majane)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 24	No		Nil	Nil	Nil	6 000.00	0	MIG	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1906	Development of Recreational Facilities (Lekurung)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 30	No	3 000 000.00	3 000 000.00	Nil	Nil	3 000.00	1	MIG	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1907	Development of Recreational Facilities (Maruleng)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 20	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	6 000.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1908	Development of Recreational Facilities (Mogoto)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 9	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	6 000.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1908	Development of Recreational Facilities (Maraleng)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 19	No	0	Nil	Nil		6 000.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1911	Development of Recreational Facilities (Sehlabeng or Sekgweneng or Ratifi)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room	Ward 11	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			Dept and Unit
LNSPOR1912	Development of Recreational Facilities (Makurung)	with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			
		Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 21	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1913	Development of Recreational Facilities (Hwelefereng or Ga-Ledwaba or Makotse)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 13	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1915	Development of Recreational Facilities (Makgophong)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 1	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1916	Development of Recreational Facilities (Hlakano)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 10	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1917	Development of Recreational Facilities (Slaaraplaas or Mooiplaas or Matemang or Mogod or Serobaneng or Sekurung)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 26	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1918	Development of Recreational Facilities (Ga- Mampae)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 28	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1919	Development of Recreational Facilities (Mogoto)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 09	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1920	Development of Recreational Facilities (Molelane)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 12	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1921	Development of Recreational Facilities (Gedroogte or Galmolapo)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch		No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1922	Development of Recreational Facilities (Boahakgomo or Mamegwasha or	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room Ward 6		No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTFF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			Dept and Unit
	Sekgophahong	With Ablutions and Soccer Pitch										
LNSPOR1923	Development of Recreational Facilities (Malone or Rakgwale)	Tennis Court, Netball Court, Change Room with Ablutions and Soccer Pitch	Ward 14	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPOR1925	Sports, Arts and Culture Coordination COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL FACILITIES/ PROJECTS	OPREX	Whole Municipality	No	316 491.60	100 000.00	105 400.00	111 091.60		-	Own	Community Services/ Social Development
IDP Objective	To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development.											
LNSOC1901	Construction of Magale Community Hall (Thusong Centre)	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply	Ward 4	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	14 000 0 00.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1902	Construction of Mphahlele Community Hall (Thusong Centre)	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply	Ward	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	14 000 0 00.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1904	Construction of Community Crèche at Gedroogle	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply and play ground facilities	Ward 3	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	1 500 00 0.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1905	Construction of Community Crèche at Ga-Mampa	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply and play ground facilities	Ward 28	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	1 500 00 0.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1906	Construction of Ledwaba Community Hall	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply	Ward 13	No	3 635 424.52	3 635 424.52	Nil	Nil		1	MIG	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1907	Installation of Public Light- Lebogakomo Zone F to A	Installation of road side/streets lights	Ward 17	No	0		Nil	Nil		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1908	Upgrading of Parks in Lebogakomo Zone A, B, F, R and S	Purchasing and installation of park equipment and landscaping	Ward 15,16,17 and 18	No	205 243.80	205 243.80	Nil	Nil	5 000 00 0.00	Designs	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1909	Paving of Traffic Station (Clients Parking)	Paving of Parking bays, relocation of alley docking light	Ward 18	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	1 000 00 0.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget					2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				Dept and Unit
LNSOC1910	Construction of Grade A- VTS	and parking bay, clients waiting area											
LNSOC1912	Construction of Lebowaikgomo Auditorium Centre Zone A: (Wards 15,16, 17 and 18)	Upgrading of existing vehicles testing station	Ward 18	No	8 000 000.		Nil	8 000 000 0.00			0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1913	Construction of Community Crèche at Kiplhuitel (Ngwenaleko)	Building, fence, electricity, sewer and water connection	Lebowaikgomo Zone A	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	15 000 0 00.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1914	Construction of Community Crèche at Matakabaneeng (Masenyelele)	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply and play ground facilities	Wards 1	No	1 200 000.00	1 200 200 000.00	Nil	Nil			1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1915	Construction of Community Crèche at Hlakano (Mofadijimbentso)	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply and play ground facilities	Wards 29	No	1 200 000.00	200 000.00	Nil	Nil			1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1931	Construction of Community Crèche at Hlakano	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply and play ground facilities	Wards 10	No	1 200 000.00	200 000.00	Nil	Nil			1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1932	Construction of Community Crèche at Ward 22	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply and play ground facilities	Ward 22	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1933	Construction of Community Crèche at Ward 23	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply and play ground facilities	Ward 23	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1935	Construction of Community Crèche at Ward 30	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply and play ground facilities	Ward 30	No	0	Nil	Nil	Nil	.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1938	Construction of Community Hall at Maralaleng	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply and play ground facilities	Ward 19	No	4 500 000.00	4 500 000.00	Nil	Nil			1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1939	Construction of Ga-Molapo Community Hall	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply	Ward 3	No	3 166 166 153.60	3 166 166 153.60	Nil	Nil			1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1940	Construction of Raligoatha community Hall (Ward 14)	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank	Ward 14	No	100 000.00	100 000.00	Nil	Nil			1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			Dept and Unit
LNSOC1941	Construction of Madisha diforo community Hall (Ward 05)	and water supply Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply	Ward 05		500 000.00							
LNSOC1942	Construction of GaMogotlane Community Hall	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply	Ward 08	No	0	Nil	Nil	4 500 00.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1943	Installation of air conditioning system at Lebowaqomo Civic Centre	Roof and Wall air conditioning system	Ward 17	No	0	Nil	Nil					
LNSOC1946	Upgrading of Community hall: Mogofu,	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply	Ward 26	No	0	Nil	Nil	1 500 000.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1948	Upgrading of Community hall: Mahaijane	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply	Ward 28	No	0	Nil	Nil	1 500 000.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1949	Upgrading of Community hall: Leselsi	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply	Ward 25	No	0	Nil	Nil	1 500 000.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1950	Demolition and Reconstruction of Community hall: Ditlabanang	Building, fence, electricity, septic tank and water supply	Ward 21	No	0	Nil	Nil	5 000 00.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1962	Upgrading/revitalization of Taxi Ranks	Construction of pelissade fencing		No	0	Nil	Nil	5 000 00.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1963	Refurbishment of Lebowaqomo Cultural Centre	Roofing/ceiling, theatre, lift, exhibition area, plumbing and electricity	Ward 17	No	0	Nil	Nil	5 000 00.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1954	12 Public Lights (High Mast Lights) at Ward 6,9,11,15,16,17,19,22,23,25,27, and 28)	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 6,9,11,15,16,17,19,22,23,25,27, and 28	No	4 440 000.00	4 440 000.00					Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1955	Installation of Public lights - Kgwaripe/Makgophong	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 1	No	375 000.00	375 000.00	Nil				Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1958	Installation of Public lights - Gedrooge/Gamolepo	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 3	No	750 000.00	Nil	375 000.00 + 375 000.00			1 (20/21)	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			
LNSOC1960	Installation of Public lights - Seruleng	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 2	No	375 000	Nil	375 000.00	Nil		1	Own	Dept and Unit
LNSOC1961	Installation of Public lights - Dublin/ Kapal Malakabeng/ Molesane	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 29	No	375 000	Nil	375 000.00	Nil		1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1964	Installation of Public lights - Lebowa kgomo Library	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 17	No			375 000.00	Nil		1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1967	Installation of Public lights - Makurung/ Dithabeng	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 21	No	375 000		375 000.00	Nil	370 000.00	1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1969	Installation of Public lights - Tjane	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 30	No	375 000		375 000.00	Nil		1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1976	Installation of Public lights - Morise	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 20	No	375 000	Nil	375 000.00	Nil		1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1977	Installation of Public lights - Matome	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 14	No	375 000	Nil	375 000.00	Nil		1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1979	Installation of Public lights - Makotse	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 13	No	380 000.00	Nil	380 000.00			1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1981	Installation of Public lights - Sepanapufi	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 13	No	375 000.00	Nil	375 000.00			1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1982	Installation of Public lights - Motlanyane	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 07	No	375 000.00	Nil	375 000.00			1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1983	Installation of Public lights - Malemaneng	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 26	No	375 000	Nil	375 000.00	Nil		1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1984	Installation of Public lights - Sekgweng	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 10	No	375 000	Nil	375 000.00	Nil		1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSOC1985	Completion of 16 highmast light: Municipal Wide	Installation and energisation of public lights		No		Nil				0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
	Highmast Light Marameng (Ward 20)	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 20	No		Nil				0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			
	Highmast Light Maimaolo/Makgwathane (Ward 22)	energisation of public lights	Ward 22	No								Dept and Unit
	Highmast Light Landfil Site (Ward 20)	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 20	No		Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
	Highmast Light Makapepe (Ward 19)	Installation and energisation of public lights	Ward 19	No		Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
	Installation of Public Lighting (Library to Bramley)	Installation of road side/streets lights	17	No		Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
	Installation of Public Lighting (Lebowakgomo Unit B and F)	Installation of road side/streets lights	15 and 17	No		Nil	Nil	Nil	.00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
	Extension of Municipal Offices		17	No	3 000	3				0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
	Cattle Pound Management				000,00	000,00				1	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
	Completion of Community Safety Strategy		Whole Municipality	No	506 386,56	160 000,00	168 640,00	177 746,56			Own	Community Services/ Traffic
	Upgrading of Lebowakgomo Library: Sewer Connection and Clear View Fence	Sewer Connection and Clear View Fence	Ward 17	No	00	Nil	Nil	Nil		0	Own	Community Services/ Traffic
	KPA: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT LED PROJECTS								2 000 00	0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
	Promote shared economic growth and job creation.											
LNI ED1902	LED and Tourism Programmes											
		OPEx	Whole municipality	No	1 256 966,41	400 421	444					
LNI ED1903	EPWP		Whole municipality	No	0	000,00	600,00	366,40			Own	LED and Planning /
		OPEx	Whole municipality	No	1,172,000							
LNI ED1907	Paving of open market area: Lebowakgomo CBD	Building of slats and paving	Ward 17	No	1 025 000	1,172,000			1 025 000,00		Own	Community Services/ Social Development
						Nil	Nil			1	MIG	Infrastructure/ PMU

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			
LNEED1908	Paving of open market area: Seleteng Taxi Rank	Building of stalls and paving	Ward 22	No	1 025 000	Nil	Nil	1 025 000.00		1 (21/22)	MIG	Dept and Unit
LNEED1909	Paving of open market area: Lepoteng Taxi Rank	Building of stalls and paving	Ward 27	No	1 025 000	Nil	Nil	1 025 000.00		1 (21/22)	MIG	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNEED1911	Revitalization of Mafefe Tourism Camp	Buildings, water, sewer and electricity Refurbishment	Ward 28	No	00	Nil	Nil	000.00		1 (21/22)	MIG	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNEED1912	Revitalization of Mafefe Business Centre	Buildings, water, sewer and electricity Refurbishment	Ward 29	No	00	Nil	Nil	00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNEED1943	Revitalization of Lebokwakgomo Showground	Buildings, water, sewer and electricity Refurbishment	Ward 18	No	00	Nil	Nil	10 000.00		0	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
KPA: SPATIAL RATIONALE												
SPATIAL PROJECTS												
IDP Objective	To plan and manage spatial development within the municipality											Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPAT1901	Township Development (Provision of services infrastructure) at Lebokwakgomo	Reticalulation Infrastructure for water, sewer, electricity and roads	Ward 17		15 000 000	Nil	10 000 000.00	5 000 000.00				
LNSPAT1902	Place, Buildings and Street Naming	OPEX	Whole municipality	Yes		Nil	Nil	00		1 (21/22)	Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNSPAT1903		OPEX	Whole municipality	No		Nil	Nil	00			Own	LED and Planning/ Town Planning
LNSPAT1904	Compilation of Integrated Transport Plan	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	100 000.00	100 000.00	Nil	Nil				LED and Planning/ Town Planning
LNSPAT1905	Compilation of Mathabathra/Mafefe Local Spatial Development Plan	OPEX	Wards 27, 28 and 29	No		Nil	Nil	00		1	Own	LED and Planning/ Town Planning
LNSPAT1906	Compilation of Mphahlele Local Spatial Development Plan	OPEX	Wards 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26 and 30	No	403 900.00	403 900.00	Nil	00		1	Own	LED and Planning/ Town Planning
LNSPAT1907	Review of Land Use Management Scheme	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	500 000.00	500 000.00	Nil	00		1	Own	LED and Planning/ Town Planning
LNSPAT1908	Compilation of Supplementary Valuation Roll Registration of 200 Properties into Municipality's	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	233 000.00	600 000.00	633 000.00			1	Own	LED and Planning/ Town Planning
		OPEX	Whole	No	840 000.00	840 000.00				200	Own	LED and Planning/ Town Planning

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent
	name					2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			
LNSPAT1909	Amendment and Formalization of Lebowakgomo Zone F and JA Extension	OPEX	Municipal	No	1 000 000.01 000 000.00	0	Nil	Nil		1	Own	Town Planning
KPA: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION												
IDP Objective	To increase the capability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.											LED and Planning/ Town Planning
LNORG1901												
LNORG1902	Implementation of Organogram	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	3 000 000 000	3					Own	Corporate Support Services/ HR
LNORG1903	Conferences and Congresses	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	316 490.62 99 999.69	105 399.67	111 091.26				Own	All Departments
LNORG1904	Forensic Services	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	791 229 250 000.00	263 500.00	277 729.00				Own	Office of Municipal Support Manager/ MM
LNORG1905	OHS Equipment & Material	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	327 297.63 103 414.32	108 998.69	114 894.62				Own	Corporate Support Services/ HR
LNORG1906	PMS Coordination	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	94 947.48 30 000.00	31 820.00	33 327.48				Own	Office of Municipal Manager/ PMS
LNORG1907	IDP Review Process	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	1 265 966.4 400 000.00	421 600.00	444 366.40				Own	Office of Municipal Manager/ IDP
LNORG1908	IT Support	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	474 737.40 150 000.00	158 100.00	166 637.40				Own	Corporate Support Services/ ICT
LNORG1909	IT Facilities	Computers, server, printer, routers, switches	Whole municipality	No	200 000.00 200 000.00						Own	Corporate Support Services/ ICT
LNORG1910	Books and Periodicals	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	158 245.80 50 000.00	52 700.00	55 545.80				Own	Office of Municipal Manager/ PMS
LNORG1911	Cash Security Services	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	1 082 402.342 60 000.45	360 468.47	379 933.77				Own	Budget and Treasury/ Revenue
	Employee wellness	OPEX	Whole	No	316 491.60 100 105	105	111				Own	Corporate Support

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			Dept and Unit
LNORG1912			Municipality		000,00	400,00	091,50					Services/ HR
LNORG1913	Internal Sporting Activities	OPEX	Whole Municipality	No	2 057 195,650	885	722				Own	Corporate Support Services/ HR
LNORG1914	Legal fees	OPEX	Whole Municipality	No	11 359 636,00	4 025	4 242				Own	Corporate Support Services/ HR
LNORG1915	Licensing: Municipal Fleet	OPEX	Whole Municipality	No	1 139 367,76	379	399				Own	Corporate Support Services/ Legal
LNORG1916	Electricity (Accounts)	OPEX	Whole Municipality	No	10 136 073,91	3 202	3 375				Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1918	Electronic Traffic Fines Management System	OPEX	Whole Municipality	No	316 491,60	105	111				Own	Corporate Support Services/ ICT
LNORG1919	Motor Vehicle	Double Cap Bakkie	Whole Municipality	No		Nil	Nil				Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1920	Fuel: Municipal Fleet	OPEX	Whole Municipality	No	13 623 956,22	4 456	4 477				Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1921	Insurance	OPEX	Whole Municipality	No	6 329 832,00	2 108	2 221				Own	Budget and Treasury/ Assets
LNORG1922	Furniture & Fittings	Office furniture	Whole Municipality	No		200					Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1923	Plant and Equipment	Graders	Whole Municipality	No	200 000,00						Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1924	Machinery & Equipment	EPWP tools, Cameras, Lawn Mower, VTS Equipment, Blind Reading Machine	Whole Municipality	No	3 100,000,00	100	3 000				Own	WM's Office, Corporate Support Services and Community Services
	Community Halls Furniture	Chairs, Table, Podium, Office	Whole Municipality	No							Own	Community Services/ Social

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget					2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
LNORG1928		Furniture,	Whole municipalit	No	1 582 458. 00	500 000,00	527 000,00	555 458,00				Own	Development Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1928	Cleaning materials	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	4 114 390. 80	1 300 000,00	1 370 200,00	1 444 190,80				Own	All Departments
LNORG1931	Membership Fees	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	2 412 241. 30	762 181,81	803 339,62	846 719,96				Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1932	Postage	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	2 848 424. 40	900 000,00	948 600,00	999 824,40				Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1933	Printing and Stationary	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	2 523 276. 30	797 264,87	840 317,17	885 694,30				Own	All Departments
LNORG1934	Accommodation and meals	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	20 507 438. 00	11 336 476,33	4 762 056,09	4 408 906,80				Own	All Departments
LNORG1935	Professional Fees	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	1 095 257. 00	532 942,82	561 721,73	582 054,71				Own	All Departments
LNORG1937	Protective Clothing	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	949 474. 80	300 000,00	316 200,00	333 274,80				Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1938	Rental of Office Equipment	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	50 638 856. 00	16 000 000,00	16 864 000,00	17 774 856,00				Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1939	Security	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	2 042 976. 70	580 608,40	711 961,25	750 407,16				Own	Corporate Support Services/ HR
LNORG1940	Skills Development Levy- Staff	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	872 812. 31	275 777,40	290 659,38	306 395,53				Own	Corporate Support Services HR
LNORG1941	Skills Development Levy- Councilors	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	1 844 647. 00	582 842 614 316	647 489					Own	Budget and Treasury/ Assets
LNORG1942	Stores and Materials	OPEX	Whole municipalit	No	11 952 400. 3 610	4 304 4 037						Own	All Departments

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			
LNORG1943			municipalit		00	017,00	957,92	425,65				Dept and Unit
LNORG1943			Whole municipait	No	3 205 327	1 012	1 067	1 125				
LNORG1944	Subsistence and Travelling allowance		Whole municipait	No	60	768,67	458,18	100,92				All Departments
LNORG1944	Telephone	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	2 215 441	700	737	777				
LNORG1945			Whole municipait	No	20	000,00	800,00	641,20				
LNORG1945	Telephone	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	304 552,96	96	101	106				Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1946	Traffic Expenses	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	227,82	424,12	901,02					Community Services/ Traffic
LNORG1948	Traffic Uniform	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	411 439,08	130	137	144				Community Services/ Traffic
LNORG1949	Recruitment expenses	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	403 992,03	127	134	141				Corporate Support Services/ HR
LNORG1952	Training	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	632 983,20	200	210	222				Corporate Support Services/ HR
LNORG1953	Bursary	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	1 265 966,400	400	421	444				Corporate Support Services/ HR
LNORG1954	Workmen's Compensation	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	3 167 447,90	1 000	1 054	1 111				Corporate Support Services/ HR
LNORG1956	Business Continuity Plan	OPEX	Whole municipait	No								Office of Municipal Manager/ Risk
LNORG1957	Policy Development Labour Relations	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	85 452,73	27	28	29				Corporate Support Services/ HR
LNORG1958	Job Evaluation	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	949 474,80	300	316	333				Corporate Support Services/ HR
LNORG1958	Maintenance of Buildings (Municipal Offices)	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	000,00	200,00	274,80					Infrastructure/ Construction and Maintenance
LNORG1959	Maintenance of the computerised learners licence test system	OPEX	Whole municipait	No	474 737,40	150 000	158 100	166 637				Community Services/ Licensing

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget:				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23			
LNORG1961	Maintenance of Municipal Vehicle Costs and Services	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	2 486 000.00	1 200 000.00	1 266 000.00				Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1963	Maintenance of Roads and Stormwater	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	12 750 000.00	6 000 000.00	6 750 000.00				Own	Infrastructure/ Roads and Storm Water
LNORG1964	Maintenance OHS Equipment	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	102 700.00		50 000.00	52 700.00			Own	Corporate Support Services/HR
LNORG1965	Maintenance of Surveillance Cameras	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	410 800.00		200 000.00	210 800.00			Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1967	Development of Business Continuity Plan	OPEX	Whole municipality	No							Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1968	Renovation of Public Facilities (Halls)	OPEX	Whole municipality	No							Own	Corporate Support Services/ General Admin
LNORG1969	FINANCIAL VIABILITY										Own	Community Services/ Social Development
IDP Objective	To enhance financial viability and management											
LNFIN1902	Assets Management	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	3 700 000.00	1 500 000.00	2 200 000.00				Own	Budget and Treasury/ Assets
LNFIN1903	mSCOA	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	9 300 000.00	3 300 000.00	3 000 000.00	3 000 000.00			Own	Budget and Treasury/ Budget and Reporting
LNFIN1904	Interest - (Finance Lease)	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	427 263.66	135 000.00	142 290.00	149 873.66			Own	Budget and Treasury/ Budget and Reporting
LNFIN1905	Bank Charges	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	475 686.87	150 300.00	158 416.20	166 970.67			Own	Treasury / Budget and Reporting
LNFIN1906	Commission on SAPC	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	335 786.71	63 000.00	66 402.00	89 987.71			Own	Budget and Treasury/ Budget and Reporting
LNFIN1907	Compilation of Annual Financial Statements	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	1 400 000.00	1 400 000.00					Own	Budget and Treasury/ Budget and Reporting

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget					2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
						2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23				
LNGGPP1914	Councillors' Expenses: Conferences and Congresses	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	171 924.64	54	57	60				Own	Support
LNGGPP1915	Ward Committees Support: Road Safety Programme	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	18 040 021.5 700	322.02	255.41	347.21				Own	Office of Municipal Manager/ Council Support
LNGGPP1916	Sector forum	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	316 491.60 100	105	105	111				Own	Office of Municipal Manager/ Council Support
LNGGPP1917	KPA: CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES/ PROJECTS	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	31 649.16 10	10	10	11				Own	Community Services / Traffic
IDP Objective	Disaster Management				000.00	540.00	109.16					Own	Infrastructure/ PMU
LNDIG1901	To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development.												
IDP Objective	Disaster Provision	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	316 491.60 100	105	111					Own	Community Services/ Social Development
LNDIG1901	Indigents Support				000.00	400.00	091.60					Own	
IDP Objective	To provide sustainable basic services and infrastructure development.												
LNDIG1901	Free Basic Electricity	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	10 593 860.3 347	3 528	3 718					Own	Community Services/ Social Development
LNDIG1902	Unknown Burial	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	00 280.00	033.12	546.91					Own	Community Services/ Social Development
IDP Objective	Special Programmes				142 412.22 45	47	49					Own	Community Services/ Social Development
LNSPEC1901	Promote good governance and active citizenry.				000.00	430.00	891.22					Own	
LNSPEC1902	Special Focus: Children	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	183 927.52 58	61	64					Own	Office of Municipal Manager/ Mayor Support
LNSPEC1903	Special Focus: Disability	OPEX	Whole municipality	No	304 537.99 96	101	106					Own	Office of Municipal Manager/ Mayor Support
					223.09	419.13	895.77					Own	Office of Municipal Support
					304 468.96	101	106					Own	Office of Municipal Support

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Regional/ Ward No.	EIA Required	Total Project Budget	MTEF Budget				2019/20 Target	Funding Source	Implementing Agent:
INSPEC1904			Municipality		65,99	2019/20 201,18	2020/21 396,04	2021/22 871,43	2022/23			Dept and Unit
INSPEC1905	Special Focus: Gender Issues Youth Programmes, Campaigns		Whole Municipality	No	869 101,05 243 008,36	256 130,81	269 961,88				Own	Manager/ Mayor Support
INSPEC1906	Special Focus: HIV & AIDS Programmes		Whole Municipality	No	316 491,60 100 000,00	105 400,00	111 091,60				Own	Office of Municipal Manager/ Mayor Support
		OPEX	Whole Municipality	No	632 983,20 200 000,00	210 800,00	222 183,20				Own	Office of Municipal Manager/ Mayor Support

PROJECTS BUDGETED FOR IMPLEMENTATION BY OTHER STAKEHOLDERS

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTEF Targets			MTEF Budget (R)			Source of Funding
TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES					2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	
DPEMS-01	Development of Rural Roads Assets Management System (Public Transport Rural Infrastructure Planning)	Rural Roads Assets Management Systems (Traffic data, bridge condition survey, mapping of visual conditions, Extended visual condition assessment.	CDM	Number of Rural Roads Asset Management Systems implemented and updated	1 Rural Roads Assets Management System implemented and updated	1 Rural Roads Assets Management System implemented and updated	1 Rural Roads Assets Management System implemented and updated	2 231 000	2 360 000	2 490 000	RRAMS Grant
DPEMS-02	Monitoring of public transport facilities	Monitoring of public transport facilities	Blouberg, Lepelle-Mkumpi, Motenoi	Number of Public Transport Facilities	16 public transport facilities monitored in	16 public transport facilities monitored in	16 public transport facilities monitored in all	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	Equitable Shares

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Location	Key Results	all the municipalities (Blouberg, Molemole, Lepelle, Nkumpi and Polokwane)	all the municipalities (Blouberg, Molemole, Lepelle, Nkumpi and Polokwane)	the municipality (Blouberg, Molemole, Lepelle, Nkumpi and Polokwane)				Grant/ES
DPEMS-03	Road safety awareness campaign	Conduct Road safety awareness campaign to promote road safety in the district.	CDM	Number of road safety awareness campaign coordinated	8 road safety awareness campaign coordinated	10 Road Safety Awareness campaign coordinated	11 Road Safety Awareness campaign coordinated	50 000	50 000	50 000	Equitable Shares
DPEMS-04	Transport Forum Engagement	Conduct Transport Forum Engagement	CDM	Number of Transport Forum engagements coordinated	4 Transport Forum engagements coordinated	4 Transport Forum engagements coordinated	4 Transport Forum engagements coordinated	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	Equitable Shares
TOTAL BUDGET TRANSPORT											
					2 281 000	2 410 000	2 540 000				

DPMS-08	Laboratory analysis air quality (Air quality monitoring)	Passive ambient air quality monitoring (Laboratory Analysis Air Quality)	All municipal areas	Number of reports on passive ambient air quality monitoring results compiled.	4 reports on passive ambient air quality monitoring results compiled.	4 reports on passive ambient air quality monitoring results compiled.	4 reports on passive ambient air quality monitoring results compiled.	23 000	23 000	23 000	Equitable Shares
DPMS-12	Environmental compliance, inspections and enforcement)	Undertake compliance, monitoring, inspections and enforcement actions.	CDM	Number of environmental compliance, monitoring, inspection & enforcement reports compiled.	8 environmental compliance, monitoring, inspection reports compiled.	environmental compliance, monitoring, inspection reports compiled.	environmental compliance, monitoring, inspection reports compiled.	20 000	20 000	20 000	Equitable shares
DPMS-13	Greening and beautifying the district	Planting of trees	All municipal areas	Number of trees planted	800 trees planted	800 trees planted	800 trees planted	535 000	535 000	535 000	Equitable Shares
DPMS-14	Renewable energy sources	Provide biomass digesters, solar cookers and solar geysers to households and schools	All municipal areas	Number of premises (households and schools) provided with alternative energy sources	1 progress report on equipping 1 premises with alternative energy sources	1 progress report on equipping 1 premises with alternative energy sources	1 progress report on equipping 1 premises with alternative energy sources	600 000	100 000	100 000	Equitable Shares and Donor / Grant funding
DPMS-15	Alien plant eradication project	Eradication of alien plants	All municipal areas	Number of EPWP jobs created	None	100 EPWP jobs created	100 EPWP jobs created	Nil	1 900 000	1 900 000	Equitable Shares
DPMS-16	Support to Wildlife and Environmental Society of South Africa (WESSA) Eco Schools Environmental Education awareness campaign	Support provided to WESSA Eco Schools Environmental Education campaign.	CDM	Number of signed MoUs for transfer of funds to WESSA	1 signed MoU and 4 progress reports on eco-School activities	1 signed MoU and 4 progress reports on eco-School activities	1 signed MoU and 4 progress reports on eco-School activities	270 000	220 000	220 000	Equitable Shares

DPEMS-17	Environmental awareness campaigns	Conduct environmental awareness campaigns	All municipal areas	Number of environmental awareness campaigns conducted	12	12	12	12	400 000	400 000	400 000	Equitable Shares
TOTAL BUDGET ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT												
Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targets				MTERF Budget (R)			
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)					2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Source of Funding
DPEMS-22	Entrepreneurship Support (farmers)	Supporting farmers with linkages and information	CDM	Number of SMMEs supported in farming	5 farmers supported with linkage to markets and information	5 farmers supported with linkage to markets and information	5 farmers supported with linkage to markets and information		110 000	110 000	110 000	Equitable Shares
DPEMS-23	Entrepreneurship Support (SMMEs incubation)	Incubation of SMMEs	CDM	Number of SMMEs of incubated	15 SMMEs incubated	15 SMMEs incubated	15 SMMEs incubated		175 000	175 000	175 000	Equitable Shares
DPEMS-24	Entrepreneurship Support (SMMEs Exhibitions and Transport)	Coordination of SMMEs exhibitions	CDM	Number of SMME exhibitions coordinated	5 Exhibitions coordinated	5 Exhibitions coordinated	5 Exhibitions coordinated		239 000	239 000	239 000	Equitable Shares
DPEMS-25	Support to Hawkers	Planning, designs and construction of hawkers stalls	Boys	Number of hawkers stalls constructed	None	None	None		OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	Equitable Shares
DPEMS-27	Agri Parks	Development of an Agri-Park in the District	CDM	Number of monitoring reports developed	4	4	4		OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	Equitable Shares
TOTAL BUDGET LED									634 000	634 000	634 000	Equitable Shares

Project No.	Project Name	Project Description	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targets				MTERF Budget (R)				Source of Funding
EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME													
DPEMS-30	EPWP Coordination	EPWP Forums	CDM	Number of EPWP Forums coordinated	4 EPWP Forums coordinated	4 EPWP Forums coordinated	4 EPWP Forums coordinated	4 EPWP Forums coordinated	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Equitable Shares
DPEMS-31	EPWP Coordination	EPWP work opportunities created	CDM	Number of EPWP work opportunities created	2 700 EPWP work opportunities created	3 000 EPWP work opportunities created	3 200 EPWP work opportunities created	3 200 EPWP work opportunities created	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	OPEX	Equitable Shares
DPEMS-32	Implementation of EPWP grant projects	Implementation of EPWP grant projects	CDM	Number of EPWP grant projects implemented	8 EPWP grant projects implemented	8 EPWP grant projects implemented	8 EPWP grant projects implemented	8 EPWP grant projects implemented	4 340 000	Grant Allocation	Grant Allocation	Grant Allocation	Equitable Shares
TOTAL BUDGET EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME													
Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targets				MTERF Budget R				Source of Funding
INFR-01	Procurement of O&M Tools	Procurement of O&M Tools	CDM	Percentage of requested tools procured	100% of requested O&M tools procured	100% of requested O&M tools procured	100% of requested O&M tools procured	100% of requested O&M tools procured	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22		Funding of Equitable shares
INFR-02	Procurement of Borehole Diesel Generators	Procurement of diesel generators	CDM	Number of requested diesel generators procured as and when required.	2 diesel generators procured as and when required.	2 diesel generators procured as and when required.	1 diesel generator procured as and when required.	Nil		1 000 000	1 000 000		Equitable shares
SEWER AND RURAL SANITATION													
INFR-18	WSIG Scheme	Sanitation	Lepelle Nkumpi	Number of household with sanitation access	515 households with sanitation access	515 households with sanitation access	515 households with sanitation access	4 386 000	4 386 000	4 386 000			WSIG

Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targets			MTERF Budget R			Source of Funding
					2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	
INFR-19	Lepelle Nkumpi Sanitation	Lepelle Nkumpi Sanitation	Lepelle Nkumpi	Number of household with sanitation access	515 households with sanitation access	515 households with sanitation access	515 households with sanitation access	5 797 000	5 797 000	5 797 000	MIG
TOTAL BUDGET SEWER AND RURAL SANITATION											
WATER PLANNING & DESIGN											
INFR-22	Planning and development of technical reports	Development of technical reports	Capricorn DM	Number of technical reports developed	14 technical reports developed	14 technical reports developed	14 technical reports developed	23 000 000	30 000 000	26 708 000	Equitable share
INFR-23	WSIG Schemes O&M	Implementation of WSIG Scheme	Capricorn DM	Percentage implementation of Municipal water Infrastructure Grant (MWSIG) projects as per Business Plan.	100% Implementation of WSIG as per Business Plan.	100% Implementation of WSIG as per Business Plan.	100% Implementation of WSIG as per Business Plan.	36 918 000 + 50 000 000	41 940 000 + 50 000 000	57 237 000 + 40 000 000	WSIG
INFR-37	Groothoek (Lebowakgomo Zone B) Water Supply	Construction of Water supply project	Lepelle Nkumpi Ward 15	Percentage construction of water supply project	85% construction of water supply project.	100% construction of water supply project.	None	28 409 000	37 545 000	Nil	MIG Equitable share
				Number of household with water access	0 households with water access	2176 households with water access					
INFR-38	Mphahlele (Botafjane, Phakwane, Makurung and Dilhabareng) RWS	Construction of Water supply project	Lepelle Nkumpi Ward 19, 21 & 23	Percentage construction of water supply project	60% construction of water supply project.	100% construction of water supply project.	None	39 945 000	26 333 000	Nil	MIG
				Number of household with water access	2476 households	7564 households					

Project Number	Project Name	Project Description (major activities)	Location	Key Performance Indicator	MTERF Targets			MTERF Budget R			Source of Funding
					2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	
INFR-39	Mphahlele RWS Mailane, Setlalo, Makapea, Sedimothole, Moshale & Mashtle	Planning and construction of water supply project	Lepelle Nkumpi Ward 19, 23 & 24	Percentage planning and construction of water supply project	with water access 100% planning of water supply project.	30% construction of water supply project.	70% construction of water supply project.	19 130 000	34 783 000	46 456 000	MIG
INFR-40	Zebediela South (Khueng, Mehlareng, Maitane)	Planning and construction of water supply project	Lepelle Nkumpi Ward 1 & 2	Percentage planning and construction of water supply project	80% planning of water supply project.	100% planning of water supply project.	20% construction of water supply project.	Nil	Nil	2 609 000	MIG
INFR-41	Stocks RWS (Hwelereng, Makotse, Molananyane)	Planning and construction of water supply project	Lepelle Nkumpi Ward 7 & 13	Percentage planning and construction of water supply project	80% planning of water supply project.	100% planning of water supply project.	30% construction of water supply project.	Nil	Nil	2 609 000	MIG
TOTAL BUDGET WATER PROJECTS LEPELLE NKUMPI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY								79 484 000	98 661 000	51 674 000	MIG

ESKOM PROJECTS

Province	District Council	Municipality Code & Name	Project Name	Budget	No. of Connections
Limpopo	DC35 Capricorn	LIM355 LepelleNkumpi			

LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, ROADS & INFRASTRUCTURE AND RAIL LIST OF PROJECTS

PROJECT DESCRIPTION/TYPE OF STRUCTURE	PROGRAMME DESCRIPTION	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT/PROGRAMME DURATION		TOTAL BUDGET	STATUS
			DATE START	DATE FINISH		
Mafete to Lekgalameetse to Ofcolaco to Lydsdorp	Upgrade (gravel to tar)	Lepelle Nkumpi	01/04/2017	31/03/2020	318 500	00
Lebowakgomo Legislature	Renovation of block	Capricorn	18-Sep-18	18-Nov-19	R20 650	00
Refurbishment of Lebowakgomo Government Complex	Lebowakgomo	Sekhukhune	Refurbishment	Office	R5 510	00
D3602 Mamogwasha (road D3600) to Sekgophokgophong to Gedroogle to Molapo (road D3600)	Drainage structure, Road	Lepelle-Nkumpi			R5 445	00
D4109-D41045 (Lebowakgomo to Jane Furse) to Marulaneng village, Phase A	Drainage structure, Road	Lepelle-Nkumpi			R0	00
Improvements to increase structural capacity of existing pavement layers by adding new granular layers						00
Household based Routine Road Maintenance	Drainage structure, Road	Lepelle-Nkumpi			R10 000 000	R20 000 000
						R46 000 000

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

PROJECT DESCRIPTION/TYPE OF STRUCTURE	PROGRAMME DESCRIPTION	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT/PROGRAMME DURATION		STATUS
			DATE START	DATE FINISH	
Mafete Asbestos Rehabilitation	Upgrading of 10 kilometres of internal streets (gravel to tar/paving) at wards 28 and 29	Lepelle Nkumpi			

1. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT
CONDITIONAL GRANTS INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS FINANCIAL YEAR 2019/2020

Name of Project	Project allocated budget	Project location	Local Municipality	District
CASP (Comprehensive Agricultural Support Program)	MG SEUNS	R3,0 M	Lepelle - Nkumpi	Capricorn
ILLIMALETSEMA	Lepelle-Nkumpi Grain/dryland projects	R400,000.00	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Capricorn
	Lepelle-Nkumpi small holder projects	R2,000,000.00	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Capricorn
	Lepelle-Nkumpi Subsistence projects	R500,000.00	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Capricorn
FETSA TLALA (Land preparation services)	Lepelle-Nkumpi Fetisa Tlala	R520,000.00	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Capricorn

DEPARTMENT OF SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE

Name of Project	Project allocated budget	Project location	District Municipality
Construction of Seleteng Library	R15M	Lepelle-Nkumpi	Capricorn
District Sport Development Games	R350,000.00	Polokwane, Lepelle-Nkumpi, Molemole & Blouberg	Capricorn
District Indigenous Games	R200,000.00	Polokwane, Lepelle-Nkumpi, Molemole & Blouberg	Capricorn
District Schools Sport Tournaments	R300,000.00	Polokwane, Lepelle-Nkumpi, Molemole & Blouberg	Capricorn

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

Name of Project	Project allocated budget	Project location	District Municipality
Subsidised Bus Transport	R770m Whole Province	Polokwane, Lepelle-Nkumpi, Blouberg, Molemole	Capricorn

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Project Name	Scope of Work (Project Details)	Implementing Agent	Appointed PSP	Appointed Contactor	Start Date	End Date	Total Budget over Multiple Financial Years in '000	Total Expenditure in previous financial years up to January 2019 in '000	Projected expenditure 2018/21 in '000	Projected expenditure 2019/20 in '000	Projected expenditure 2020/21 in '000
Baselwane Primary	Construct 22 enviroloos. Drill and equip borehole	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-19	31-Mar-21	1114	0	0	1 058	36
Baseloane Primary	Construct Medium Admin block, and Nutrition Centre. Refurbish 14 existing Classrooms.	IDT	No	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-21	8 200	0	0	0	4 786
Bohalekgomo Primary	Construct 9 ordinary classrooms, 2 x Grade R facilities, Nutrition Centre and Small Admin block. Refurbish 3 classrooms and fence. Demolish 21 classrooms.	IDT	No	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-21	8 200	0	0	0	0
Chita Kekana Secondary	Construction 14 Enviroloos. Upgrading of fence. Demolishing of 04 Pit toilets.	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-24	10 250	0	0	0	0
DIKOBÉ MOLABA SECONDARY	Construct 14 ordinary enviroloos. Demolish 12 plain pit toilets	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-19	31-Mar-21	2760	0	0	2 898	138
Dinao Secondary	Drill and equip borehole	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-23	1 260	0	0	0	0
Dinao Secondary	Construct Nutrition Centre	LDPW/R&I	No	No	01-Apr-19	31-Mar-21	500	0	0	475	25
Dipofung Primary	Nutrition Centre, Medium Admin Block, 3x Grade R Classrooms With Toilets, 12x	IDT	Yes	Yes	01-Apr-17	31-Mar-19	33604	20 749	8 854	6 000	0

Project Name	Scope of Work (Project Details)	Implementing Agent	Appointed d PSP	Appointed Contractor	Start Date	End Date	Total Budget over Multiple Financial Years in '000	Total Expenditure in Previous financial years up to January 2019 in '000	Projected Expenditure 2018/21 in '000	Projected Expenditure 2019/20 in '000	Projected Expenditure 2020/21 in '000
Gauta Jonathan Primary	Enviroloac Toilets, Fence And Gatehouse Construct Nutrition Centre, Refurbish Medium Admin block.	IDT	No	No	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-24	3 000	0	0	0	0
Gauta Jonathan Primary	Construct 30 enviroloacs, Upgrade fence, Refurbish 6 enviroloacs, Demolish 38 pit toilets	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-19	31-Mar-21	4424	0	0	4 203	221
Hlegatse Primary	Drill and equip borehole	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-19	31-Mar-21	500	0	0	475	25
Jubana Secondary	Construct 13 ordinary enviroloacs, Demolish 8 plain pit toilets	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-22	1 170	0	0	0	1 111
Kgagankolo Primary	Construct Nutrition Centre.	IDT	No	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-22	2 000	0	0	0	1 900
Kgagankolo Secondary	Construct 31 Classrooms, Admin block, Nutrition Centre, Upgrading existing fence.	IDT	Yes	Yes	01-Apr-16	31-Mar-20	38623	33 412	12 000	4 211	1 910
Kgalema Secondary	Refurbish 9 seats toilet and Construct Nutrition Centre.	IDT	No	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-22	2 010	0	0	0	0
Lebowakgomo Circuit Office	Routine Maintenance at Mogodumo Circuit Office	LDPWR&I	No	No	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-22	1 348	0	0	0	0
Mogodumo Circuit Office	Routine Maintenance at Mogodumo Circuit Office	LDPWR&I	No	No	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-22	1 348	0	0	0	0
KGWADIAMOLEKE SECONDARY	Construct 12 ordinary enviroloacs, Demolish 11 plain pit toilets	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-22	1 080	0	0	0	1 026
Legobole Primary	Construct 8 seats enviroloac, Demolish 4 pit toilet seats.	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-23	600	0	0	0	0
Medisi Secondary	Refurbish 13 classrooms	LDPWR&I	Yes	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-23	3 250	0	0	0	0
Makgoatlhane Primary	Construct 12 classrooms, 3 Grade R classrooms, Nutrition Centre, Medium Admin block, 12 enviroloacs, Drill and equip borehole, Refurbish 7 classrooms Demolish 3 classrooms and 6 pit toilets	IDT	No	No	01-Apr-19	31-Mar-22	13840	0	0	7 000	6 148
Matenati Primary (At the new site)	Construct 15 Classrooms, 4 x Grade R classrooms, Medium Admin block, Nutrition Centre, 26 Waterborne toilets, Fencing, Drill and equip of borehole.	IDT	No	No	01-Apr-19	31-Mar-22	20640	0	0	6 000	10 798
Memaolo Primary	Construct 24 enviroloacs, Demolish 12 pit	The Mvula	No	No	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-22	2 160	0	0	0	0

Project Name	Scope of Work (Project Details)	Implementing Agent	Appointed PSP	Appointed Contractor	Start Date	End Date	Total Budget over Multiple Financial Years in '000	Total Expenditure in Previous financial years up to January 2019 in '000	Projected Expenditure 2018/21 in '000	Projected Expenditure 2019/20 in '000	Projected Expenditure 2020/21 in '000
	Toilets	Trust				23					
Manhole Secondary	Construction Of 3x 5classrooms Block, Block, 5x 4Enviroloo blocks, Drill and equip borehole, upgrade fence and guardhouse										
Mantreding Primary	Construct Nutrition Centre, Refurbish 14 classrooms	IDT	Yes	Yes	01-Apr-17	31-Mar-20	29162	25 772	1 932	1 458	0
Mapatlakeng Primary School	Construct 12 ordinary enviroloos and 5 toilets	IDT	No	No	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-24	5 000	0	0	0	0
MARAGANE PRIMARY	Construct 14 ordinary enviroloos and 4 toilets	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-22	1 530	0	0	0	1 453
	Construction of 14 classrooms, Nutrition Centre, Refurbishment of 12 classrooms, Admin block, Science, Life Science and computer laboratories, Upgrade Fencing, Demolish 12 classrooms and 2 Hostels	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-22	1 710	0	0	0	1 624
Mattedi Secondary											
Matshunu Primary (Phase 2)	Construct Nutrition Centre and Medium Admin Block	IDT	No	No	01-Apr-22	31-Mar-26	24 000	0	0	0	0
Mmabolepu Secondary	Construct 25 enviroloos, Demolish 12 pit toilets	LDPW/R&I	Yes	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-23	5 000	0	0	0	4 750
Mogoto Primary	Construct 22 enviroloos, Demolish 17 pit toilets	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-23	2 250	0	0	0	0
Mohlapheng Secondary School	Construct 11 ordinary enviroloos, Demolish 8 plain pit toilets	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-23	1 980	0	0	0	0
MOSHODO PRIMARY	Construct 16 ordinary enviroloos and 5 toilets	The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-22	980	0	0	0	940
Ndlovu Primary (At a new site)	Construction Of 2x 5classrooms Block, Nutrition Centre, 3x Grade R Classrooms, Toilets, 14x Enviroloo Toilets, Fence And Gatehouse, Drill And Equip Borehole		No	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-22	1 890	0	0	0	1 795
NGWANA	Construct 12 ordinary enviroloos, Demolish 7 plain pit toilets	IDT	Yes	Yes	01-Apr-16	31-Mar-20	25633	17 755	6 596	1 282	0
MOKWENA		The Mvula Trust	No	No	01-Apr-20	31-Mar-22	1 080	0	0	0	1 026

Project Name	Scope of Work (Project Details)	Implementing Agent	Appointed Psp	Appointed Contractor	Start Date	End Date	Total Budget over Multiple Financial Years in '000	Total Expenditure in previous financial years up to January 2019 in '000	Projected expenditure 2018/21 in '000	Projected expenditure 2019/20 in '000	Projected expenditure 2020/21 in '000
KEKANA PRIMARY Ngwenabahlalewa Secondary	Construct 12 emvulobos and Upgrade Water Supply System	The Ixwila Trust	No	No	01-Apr-21	31-Mar-23	1 530	0	0	0	0

**LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM
NARYSEC PROGRAMME**

District Municipality	Local Municipality	Financial Year project started	Project name	Branch Name	Project Type	Strategic Objective Alignment	Project Description	Estimated project value	approved budget allocation
Capricorn, Mopani, Sekhukhune, Waterberg, Vhembe	All	2019	Animal Production (Piggery)	NARYSEC	Skills Development Training	Skills Development	Training	1 308 000	1 308 000
Capricorn, Mopani, Sekhukhune, Waterberg, Vhembe	All	2019	Poultry Production	NARYSEC	Skills Development Training	Skills Development	Training	1 308 000	1 308 000
Capricorn, Mopani, Sekhukhune, Waterberg, Vhembe	All	2019	Professional Cookery	NARYSEC	Skills Development Training	Skills Development	Training	1 308 000	1 308 000
Capricorn, Mopani, Sekhukhune, Waterberg, Vhembe	All	2019	Construction Road works	NARYSEC	Skills Development Training	Skills Development	Training	1 200 000	1 200 000
Capricorn, Mopani, Sekhukhune, Waterberg, Vhembe	All	2019						1 840 000	1 840 000

MESSINA PLATINUM (LONMIN)

MESSINA PLATINUM (LONMIN)										
NO	Name of Identified Project	Villages	Start Date	End Date	Expected Financial Contributions					Total Budget (FY16-20)
					FY16	FY17	FY18	FY19	FY20	
1	Potable Water Supply Infrastructure	Makurung& Makotse	2016	2020	R1 500 000					
2	Mobile Clinic Supply	Motantanyane & Dithabane	2016	2017	R 800 000					
3	Construction of a Clinic	Dithabane	2018	2020	R 0					
4	Storm Water Management	Ga-Ledwaba	2016	2018	R 1 000 000					
5	Construction of Resource Centre	TBC	2017	2018						
6	Enterprise Development	Greater Local Communities	2016	2020	R 400 000					
7	Community Skills Development	Greater Local Communities	2016	2020	R 1 300 000					
	Total Expected Contribution per project				R 5 000 000					
Other Messina Platinum/ LONMIN Community Social Investment Projects										
1. HIV/Aids Peer Education										
2. Nutrition projects										
3. Learnerships										

Other Messina Pitunum/ LONMIN Community Social Investment Projects

1. HIV/Aids Peer Education
2. Nutrition projects
3. Learnerships, Sponsorship, and Bursary Programme
4. General Preparedness Programme

ZEBEDIELA BRICKS MINE (2015- 2019)

Project	Classification	Village	School	Budget Cost
1. Admin Block	Infrastructure	Moletane	Mack Semeka	R 350 000
Table No 14 Page No 18 of 33 in SLP			Senior Secondary School	
2. Community Information Centre	Infrastructure	Moletane	No School Beneficiaries	R 350 000

Table No 15 Page No 19 of 33 in SLP			Community of Molelane	
3. Admin Block Table No 16 Page No 20 of 33) SLP	Infrastructure	Mogoto	Setuka High School	R 350 000

The above projects from Zebediela Bricks Mine are estimated to create 50 Jobs and also to develop skills in the different areas.

CHAPTER 13: INTEGRATION PHASE

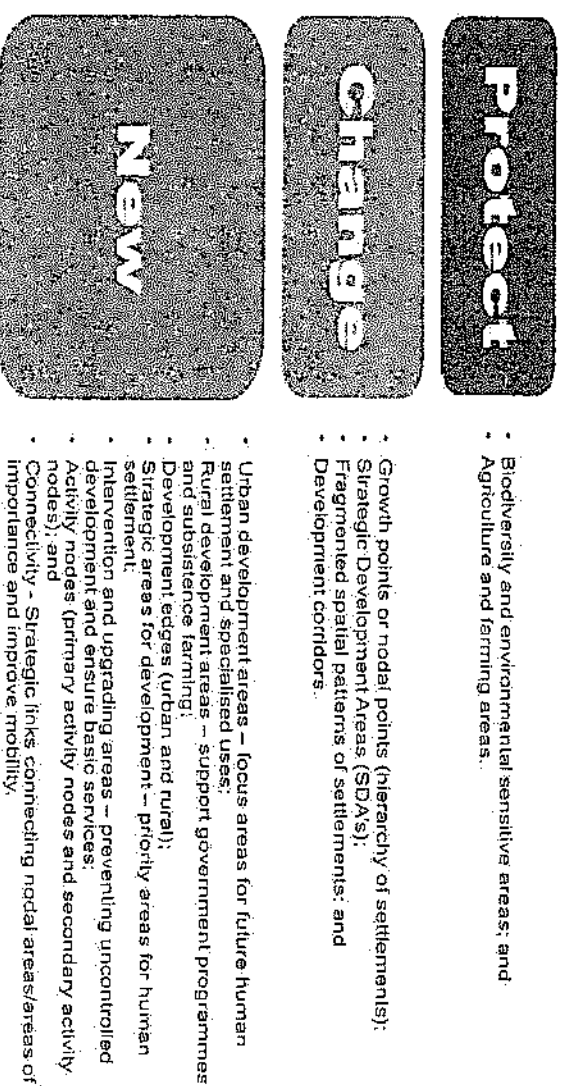
APPROVED SECTOR PLANS

- i. Spatial Development Framework
- ii. Growth and Development Strategy
- iii. Land Use Management Scheme
- iv. LED Strategy
- v. Investment Attraction and Marketing Strategy
- vi. Tourism Plan
- vii. Environmental Management Plan
- viii. Integrated Waste Management Plan
- ix. Disaster Management Plan
- x. Roads and Storm Water Master Plan
- xi. Risk Management Strategy
- xii. Fraud Prevention Plan
- xiii. Disaster Recovery Plan
- xiv. Performance Management System
- xv. Communication Strategy
- xvi. Supply Chain Management Policy
- xvii. Revenue Enhancement Strategy
- xviii. Integrated Public Safety Strategy

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

One of the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 is that municipal IDP's should contain a Spatial Development Framework (SDF). A reviewed SDF was approved by council in 2008 financial year. And the document was again reviewed during 2016/17 financial year to align it with changing circumstances and new planning legislation and policy framework, notably NDP, LDP, LSDF and SPLUMA.

Spatial strategies



It is necessary to "spatially arrange" these components in such a way that it complies with the development principles set for the area and by using certain planning tools or techniques.

- In order to achieve the above desired spatial form for the municipal SDF, the following planning tools and concepts will be utilised, namely:
- The concept of protection areas wherein valuable natural and economic resources require protection.
 - The concept of a hierarchy of settlements including settlement re-structuring in order to correct distorted spatial patterns and ensure optimal utilisation/provision of infrastructure and engineering services;
 - The concept of development (urban) edges which provides in the containment of and limitations for development;

- The concept of nodes wherein higher intensity of land uses and activities are supported and provided for;
- The concept of corridors or functional linkages between nodes;
- The concept of growth areas or strategic development areas where future growth opportunities are identified, which include intensities of development and infill development;
- The concept of intervention areas for example where rural development should receive priority or where informal settlement upgrading should take place; and
- The concept of areas where the expansion of urban areas should realise over the long term period (directions of expansion).

HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENTS

Hierarchy of Settlements	1. Urban Development Areas	1.1. Lebowakgomo/Mphahlele District Growth Point
		1.2. Molelane/Mogoto Municipal Growth Point
	2. Rural Development Areas	2.1 Magatle Rural Development Focus Areas
		3.1. Magatle Rural Hinterland Villages
	3. Rural Hinterland and Farms	3.2. Mphahlele Rural Hinterland Villages

1. Urban Development Areas	1.1. LebowaKgomo/Mphahlele District Growth Point
	3.3. Mathabatha/Mafefe Rural Hinterland Villages

Urban Development Areas

- The LebowaKgomo-Mphahlele District Growth Point (DGP) and;
- The Moleletane/Mogoto Rural Growth Point (RGP)/Service area

Rural Development Focus Areas

Magatle Rural Development Focus Area (RDFA).
Rural hinterland villages and farms

Municipality has developed a local Spatial Development Plan (LSDP) for LebowaKgomo District Growth Point and Zebediela area which includes Moleletane/Mogoto Local Growth Point

LAND USE MANAGEMENT SCHEME

Municipality approved its LUMS in the 2007/8 financial year. This is a tighter and operational document of the strategies as set out by the SDF and with the objectives of dealing with the general conditions of land uses.

In line with prescripts of SPLUMA, a District Municipal Planning Tribunal was established in 2015 to deal with land use and development applications. Council took a resolution to be part of the District Tribunal with other locals within the District of Capricorn. Municipality intends to review the current LUMS so that it aligns with SPLUMA and reviewed SDF.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality Local Economic Development (LED) Strategy, developed first in 2007 and reviewed in 2019 by council, provides the Municipality with guidelines towards the following:

- to create and facilitate economic development,
- to realize the underlying economic development potential and,
- to encourage private sector investment and job creation.

LED STRATEGIES

In light of the key sectors identified by local and district strategies, namely Agriculture, Mining, Tourism, and Manufacturing, programmes aimed at creating a critical mass of economic development in the Municipality were identified. The successful implementation of the programmes and projects will ensure more job opportunities are created, skills developed and opportunities created especially for SMMEs.

STRATEGIC INTERVENTIONS, PROGRAMMES AND PROJECTS

Strategic Interventions	Programmes	Projects
Create an enabling environment	Infrastructure and zoning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blue drop status at water treatment works • Land rezoning for investment purposes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Farring of Internal roads • Upgrade gravel roads to surfaced roads <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Upgrading of access roads o Road signage
	Business skills development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small business skills training incubator – (finance, human resources, marketing etc.) • Entrepreneurship incubators • Entrepreneurship training at schools
	Technical skills development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • FET College • Agricultural "Hands on" skills development (ploughing, planting, harvesting, irrigation, mechanical skills, animal care, etc.) • Youth in agriculture programme • Technical "Hands on" skills development (mechanics, plumbing, carpentry, gardening, electrical etc.) • Basic hospitality skills training • Repairing of machinery parts and farming equipment • Establishment of the Lepelle-Nkumpi Technical Skills Academy
	Agro-processing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grootklip irrigation scheme • Expansion of the Zebediela citrus juice (orange) and packaging plant • Packaging and distribution of processed oranges

	production)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Frozen canned juice • Sweet orange oil production • Beverages production • Marmalade production • Baked Products • Production of sauces • Spice mixtures • Construction of cold storage units • Supplying of pesticides, feedlots machinery parts
	Livestock farming	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrated goat farming • Processing of dairy milk (goat milk) • Expansion of abattoirs • Meat processing plants • Supply of pesticides • Housing expansion for goats (shelter) • Construction of cold storage facilities • Establishment of collection centres (promotion skinning, storage and preservation) • SMMEs butcheries
	Expansion of poultry production	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expansion and the revitalisation of the chicken abattoir • Broiler chicken farming & processing • Chicken pies, burgers, polony and Vienna's • Production of cushions • Deboning of chicken • Production of bioenergy • Supply of fertiliser/manure • Housing of chickens
	Agro-processing capacity development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revitalisation of the industrial area in Lebowa kgomo • Establishment of a research and development centre
Tourism development	Promotion of arts, crafts and heritage festivals	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protection and promotion of heritage sites • Sorghum beer brewing • Mafefe Camp - African Ivory Route
	Development of conservation areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bewaarskloof Conservancy • Wolkberg wilderness area • Lekgalameetse reserve o Develop hiking trails o Rock climbing

	Tourist product development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> o River rafting o Quad biking • Revitalisation of the Tourism centre • (Mafefe) 4X4 vehicle Tour guide • Limpopo entertainment centre • Picnic sites
	Agritourism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Zebediela Farm Stay and Caravan Park (Agri tourism) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Citrus trail walks o Picnic sites o Development of a play park o Train drives in the farm o Treasure hunt activities o Cultural route (awareness of heritage) o Orange picking season o Summer orange festival o Kiddies birthday party special • Establishment of restaurants
Mining and mineral beneficiation	Development of mining zones and environmental protected areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of the Dlokkong Platinum Corridor (Town planning) • Environmental protection of non-mining zones
	Mining, beneficiation and processing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expansion of brick making in Zebediela • Gravel and stone crushers at Matabata, Molapo, Matebele, Rietvlei, Staansplaas for civil, roads and buildings • Polishing of stones • Slate excavation & Tile manufacturing in Mafefe
	Recycling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plastics, Paper • Produce products from waste car and truck tyres
Retail and business environment enablement	Revitalisation of the informal sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land rezoning for informal sector development (Town planning) • Upgrading of hawker's stalls • Construction of storage units (hawkers) • Hawkers information centre (registration and licensing) • Amenities at the hawker's stalls (toilets, wash room, etc.)
	SME development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establishment of a green market • Establishment of a logistic hub • Business precinct development (Town planning) • Business incubators for SMEs • Street facing shops space

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pedestrian walkways in front of shops • Street parking in front of shops • Transport node development next to business precinct (bus and taxi rank)
Marketing	Develop local marketing promotion on campaigns	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Buy Lepelle Nkumpi" local coupon incentives • "Buy Lepelle Nkumpi" develop an advertising campaign for local products • Lepelle-Nkumpi agriculture marketing

The reviewed LED Strategy is aligned to NDP, NSDP, Limpopo Development Plan, Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan and other local and National development trends and tools.

INVESTMENT AND MARKETING PLAN

Investment and Marketing Plan was developed to take active steps to promote investment opportunities as proposed by the LED strategy. The Investment Guide and Strategy for LNM is Divided into the Following Segments;

- Business retention and expansion programme
- Business Attraction Programme
- Establishment of a special purpose vehicle
- Guidelines for formation of joint ventures
- Co-operative development guidelines
- SMME development guidelines
- Implementation plan

Table 75: Proposed investment projects and target markets

PROJECT DEVELOPMENT	SECTOR	TARGET MARKET
1. Goat meat production	Agriculture Manufacturing	Goat farmers, Butcheres, Tanners, Clothing manufacturers, Wholesalers, Cold storage keepers
2. Citrus juice extraction	Agriculture Manufacturing	Canning industries, Juice industry, Local business people
3. Zebediela Farm stay	Tourism	Business people, Tour operators
4. Production of slate slabs	Mining Manufacturing	Tile manufacturers, Mining industry, Construction companies
5. Organic cotton farming	Agriculture	Woolworths Crop Farmers, Irrigation companies, Produce, Retailers, Distribution companies, Packaging companies, Storage companies

Table 76: Government support mechanisms that could aid investment

LEDA	SETA	TIL	SEDA	NAFCOC
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develops & promotes SMEs • Provides & facilitates business & investment opportunities • Initiates strategic investments in viable tourism & property projects • Provides developmental support in all economic sectors • Facilitates rural nodal development • Empowerment of community, small business & BEE stakeholders through public, private & community partnerships 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facilitates skills development in the education, training and development sector. • Promotes & facilitates the development & improvement of the skills profile of the workforce • Identifies skills shortages & training needs • Improves productivity in the workplace • Promotes self employment • Provides and regulates employment services 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promotes the Province as the preferred investment and trade location in SA • Markets the competitive advantages of Limpopo Province • Establishes & maintains business in Limpopo 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides information to small enterprises and entrepreneurs • Designs & implements a standard national delivery network • Strengthens support for SMEs access to finance • Creates an enabling regulatory environment • Expands market opportunities for small businesses • Localises small business support • Expands education and training for small businesses • Co-funds minimum business infrastructure facilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Serves the interest of BBBEE companies & SMEs • Facilitates the growth of the economy by ensuring transformation & empowerment • Represents interest of SMEs & BEEs in policy formulation, Business opportunities & creation of employment opportunities • Facilitates joint ventures and preferential procurement partnerships

The following feasibility studies have been packaged;

- Goat meat production
- Citrus juice extraction
- Zebediela Farm Stay
- Production of slate slabs

The following pre-feasibility studies have also been packaged;

- Organic cotton farming
- White meat cluster
- Aquaculture in Lepelle-Nkumpi
- Mafefe tourism centre

TOURISM PLAN

Municipality developed a Tourism Plan in 2019 through a technical assistance with a purpose of finding ways of unlocking and promoting tourism potential of the area.

Tourism Vision

To position Lepelle-Nkumpi as the only gateway to the K2C Biosphere Reserve and to develop tourism as a sustainable competitive economic sector, thereby improving the quality of life for the local residents by means of creating employment through a financially viable municipality. "

Tourism Strategic Objectives

- Improve access and connectivity to strategic areas in the local municipality
- Enhance the environment attractiveness of the main tourist development areas
- Enhance institutional structures and quality of skilled manpower
- Increase investment in product development and marketing
- Benchmark with competitors
- Enhance tourist safety and security
- Five Catalytic project implementation
- Iron Crown Hiking Adventures
- Eastern Adventure Node
- Bewaankloof Nature Reserve
- Visitor Information Centre
- Route Development

INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The municipality has adopted an IEMP during the 2009/10 financial year. The plan aims to address the following, among others;

- Identify environmental impact, issues, risk and threats.

- Develop measures and strategies to minimize, mitigate and manage these impact, risk and threats.

KEY ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

The following key issues that require attention of the municipality and all development activities are identified;

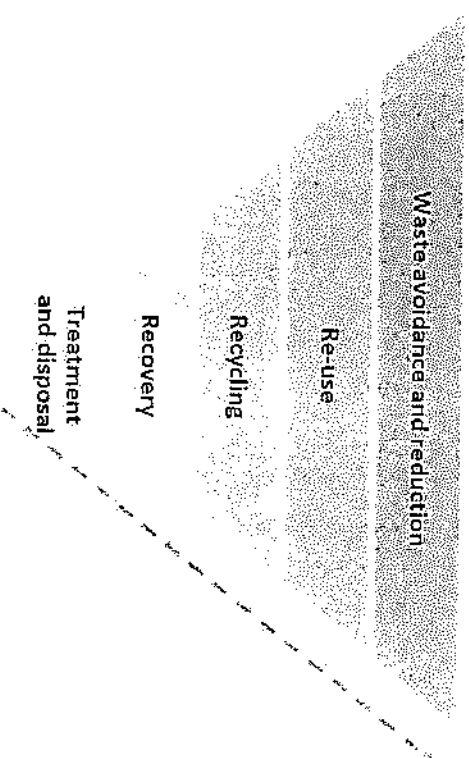
- Agricultural -crop and livestock- farming and wildlife conservation practices.

- Commissioning of new mining activities.
- Overgrazing -that leads to vegetation composition imbalances and soil erosion.
- Deforestation due to chopping of trees for firewood and poor affordability to access electricity may lead to loss of habitat and sensitive species.
- Shortage of water due to lack of major rivers and poor rainfall.
- Poor water quality due to high concentration of total dissolved solid (TDS) and nitrates.
- Urban sprawl, indiscriminate change of land uses and unplanned settlements.
- Uncontrolled veld fires.
- Air quality threatened by closed asbestos mines in the east.
- Poaching that threatens sensitive and endangered species.
- Loss of biodiversity due to heavy degradation by in places of cultivation, mining and urbanization and as a result of invasion of alien vegetation and indigenous microphytous trees.
- Climate change.

INTEGRATED WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Municipalities are required to compile an IWMP in accordance with Section 11 (4)(a) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA). IWMP for Lepelle- Nkumpi Local Municipality (LNM) was developed first in 2005 and reviewed in 2017.

The Aims of an Integrated Waste Management



This IDP strives to expand waste collection to six more villages (Mojelane, Mogodi, Makurung, Dithabaneng, Mamealo and Seleteng) in the MTRF period. District has constructed a licensed landfill site at Lenting village and is managed by Lepelle-Nkumpi through technical assistance.

Table 77: Interventions

Intervention Area:	Objective	Targets:
Internal Management and Planning	Ensure the waste department is sufficiently staffed and capacitated to fulfil its waste management mandate and that the appropriate planning is executed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10% reduction, annually, in the number of vacant posts • Develop a training plan with proposed dates for training for all staff in the revised organogram. • All technical staff to attend a waste training course, as appropriate, and to be revised on at least a 5 year cycle. • Document the roles and responsibilities. • Director is WMO.
Waste Information Management	Management of waste information in a manner that makes it accessible and useful, and that complies with the Waste Information Regulations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish an appropriate WIS by 2017/18. • Report quarterly on the SAWIC. • Ensure waste information from of LebowaKgomo Landfill is reported as part of WIS. • Undertake at least one characterisation exercise of domestic waste stream in the LNM, annually.
Enforcement of by-laws and Monitoring	Raise public awareness of the waste management by-laws, to enforce them appropriately and thereby reduce illegal dumping in the LNM area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revise waste management by-laws to allow for waste enforcement, by end of 2017/18 financial year. • Develop an enforcement plan and system for maintaining electronic records of enforcement actions. • Appoint one waste ranger. • Undertake a dumping hotspot assessment and update this annually. The locations and size of the hotspots are to be mapped to determine clean-up costs and prevention actions. • Reduce the number of hotspots by 10% annually over the next 5 years. • Undertake an annual review of progress against the IWMIP implementation plan and compile a progress report.
Waste Minimisation	Create an enabling environment for recycling and monitor it	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake a planning exercise to determine where best to establish recycling drop-off centres. • Provide at least one recycling drop of facilities in LebowaKgomo by 2018/2019. • All future transfer stations to have recycling drop-off facilities.
Waste Collection	To provide a reliable weekly collection service in urban areas and to continuously expanded waste collection services into the peri-urban and rural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify all problem areas within its municipal jurisdiction, where waste management services are insufficient, and then document a plan for expanding collection systems (likely to be communal skip) to the rural areas. • Develop a vehicle maintenance and replacement roster to ensure waste management

Intervention Area:	Objective	Targets:
	areas as feasible.	vehicles remain operational.
Waste Transfer and Disposal awareness	There is a need to improve waste facilities in the LNM. At present the LNM is transporting waste from across LNM to Lebowaikgomo Landfill Site. As a result the transportation costs are high.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Complete a transfer station feasibility / masterplan report by end of 2018/19 that will reduce transportation costs. Construct a second transfer station by 2020. Complete transfer station at Maltibela in 2016 (complete). License and rehabilitate the Lebowaikgomo A and Lebowaikgomo B dumpsites by 2020.
Waste Management Awareness	To ensure a programme of ongoing waste awareness campaigns in LNM area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish an annual programme of awareness campaigns at the beginning of each year. Undertake a minimum of 4 awareness interventions per year.
Finances and Tariffs	To ensure that residents and businesses are charged in a fair manner, according to the service they receive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Undertake a full review of tariffs charged and collections services delivered to ensure that businesses are not undercharged. Repeat every 5 years Undertake a full cost accounting exercise for waste management, by 2018 Include the IWMP targets into the municipality's IDP by 2021 to ensure that sufficient budget can be allocated to the waste management services department

DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN

Council developed a Disaster Management Plan in 2012/13 to deal with prevention and mitigation or relief of disaster incidents. Veld fires, floods, deforestation, potential agricultural diseases, drought and epidemics are the highest priority threats of disasters in the area.

Poverty and lack of basic services are recognized as the main contributors to the high vulnerability of people and are higher priorities for the municipality. Appropriate poverty alleviation programmes, health, water, road infrastructure, telecommunication programme are required to reduce the vulnerability status of communities and to help build community resilience.

ROADS AND STORM WATER CONTROL PLAN

The area of Lepelle-Nkumpi has a natural physical landscaping of mountains and slopes. This therefore puts it in a rather more vulnerable condition to floods strikes, especially in the low lying areas.

A roads and storm water control plan was developed by council during 2016/17 financial year and it proposes for prioritisation of the high risk areas in the Western part of the municipality.

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

IMPLEMENTING PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

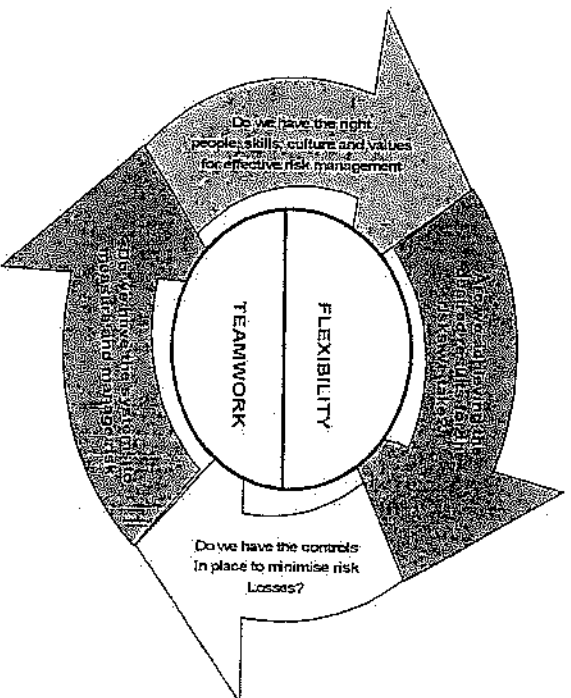
Council has approved a performance management system (PMS) that serves as a framework for undertaking its performance management functions.

The following are core aspects of implementing PMS in Lepelle-Nkumpi:

- Plan for performance by clarifying objectives and outputs to be achieved;
- Clarify performance expectations by setting standards and targets for each indicator to assess performance;
- Monitor, measure, assess and evaluate/review performance;

CONDUCTING PERFORMANCE REVIEWS

In the Performance Management System Framework reference has been made to the level of accountability and responsibility in the review process so that each senior manager's quarterly performance review is conducted by a supervisor until up to a level where the municipal manager's performance review is done by the council executive committee. A Performance Audit Committee has been appointed and assessment panels established. Also, a budget has been set aside to reward outstanding performance at senior management level.



ANTI-CORRUPTION AND FRAUD PREVENTION PLAN

Council has also approved a reviewed fraud prevention plan in June 2012. It covers issues around fraud risk management; proactive defence of assets; and fraud response plan.

Implementation of the following initiatives will contribute significantly to the reduction of corporate crime:

- Data interrogation
- Fraud awareness training
- Fraud tip-off reporting hot-line
- Forensic controls
- Crime database

District Fraud and Corruption Hotline was relaunched in November 2010 to provide tool to anybody who might have to report fraud and corruption activities taking place in the municipality. The Hotline is managed by Capricorn District Municipality with whom regular campaigns on the subject are conducted on an ongoing basis.

COMMUNICATION STRATEGY

- Municipality approved a reviewed communication strategy in 2015/16 financial year. The objectives of the strategy are:
- To create awareness and support the Municipality's mission, vision and programmes.
 - To promote the municipality's projects, achievements and future plans
 - To project the municipality's positive image and build a good reputation and enhance its corporate image.
 - To build good working relations with stakeholders and keep them informed on developments within the municipality, change the negative perceptions people have about the municipality.
 - Promote access to information by communities.
 - Positively influence media agenda.
 - Continuously update customers/ratepayers about our services
 - To enhance public participation programmes
 - Create a uniform identity for the municipality

Media

While most media use English, Lepelle-Nkumpi is pre-dominantly rural with high level of illiteracy; the predominant spoken language is Sepedi. Most residents listen to Thobela FM, Capricorn FM, Greater Lebogakgomo FM, Zebediela FM and Jacaranda FMfm, reading mainly Sowetan, Daily Sun, CapricornVoice, Seipone, Limpopo News, Polokwane Review, and Polokwane Observer.

Some residents are able to access national weekly newspapers like Sunday Sun, City Press, Sunday Times and Sunday World in local shops.

Despite poor signal for radio and television stations, some residents are able to install satellite television. The municipality has been able to establish good relationship with Review, Limpopo News, Capricorn Voice and Polokwane Observer. It is therefore critical to maintain these relations whilst appreciating the media as important partner in development communication

Public Participation

The municipality is also able to communicate and get feedback from the community on issues related to service delivery, successes and challenges through Ward Committees and municipal call centre. The strengthening of ward committees will play a major role in changing the negative perception the community has about the municipality.

Themes and Messages

Themes are basic structures that drive the communications plan and are influenced by the National and Provincial government's plan as in:

- The State of the Nation Address (SONA)
- The State of the Province Address (SOPA)
- State of the Municipality's Address (District and Local)
- The Municipal IDP and Budget

Key Communication Drivers

These are the programmes that the council will undertake to communicate and inform communities:

- IDP and Budget consultations
- Annual Reports
- Municipal Public Participation Programmes
- Projects launches

Messengers

Primary Messengers: Politicians

- Mayor
- Speaker
- Executive Committee Members

Secondary Messengers: Administrators

- Municipal Manager
- Spokesperson (Manager in the office of the Mayor)
- Senior Communication Officer

Internal Communications

- Effective communication with employees leads to greater productivity and improved achievement. Therefore, in order to accomplish this, the municipality has to set up internal lines of communication. The generic service standards give effect to the manner and approach for responding and handling communication internally.
- In essence, the Municipality has got a task to initiate and create open communication channels within the organisation by imparting information and encouraging all employees to become involved in two-way communication. Keeping the employees informed will promote good employee relations and build goodwill in the face of all employees.

EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN

The Employment Equity Act requires of every Employer to promote equal opportunities in its workplace by eliminating unfair discrimination from any employment policy or practice. LNM will ensure that the principles of fairness and equity are incorporated into all aspects of employment, including recruitment, training, promotion, retention and accommodation in the workforce

Table.77: Objectives of the Employment Equity Plan

NO	AREAS	OBJECTIVES
1.	Compliance to the Employment Equity Act.	LNM recognizes its obligations in terms of the EEA and understands that the primary purpose of the legislation is to advance transformation through the setting of time specific targets for achieving equity in all the levels of management
2.	Participation and Consultation	The process of developing and implementing the EEP shall be transparent and consultative. LNM endeavours to ensure participation of all the relevant stakeholders.
3.	Equality and Equal Opportunities	Management is committed to review all its policies and related procedures to ensure alignment with employment equity policy so as to create a platform from which equal opportunities can be attained.
4.	Diversity in the Workplace	The act of recognizing diversity also allows those employees with these talents to feel needed and have a sense of belonging, which in turn increases their commitment to LNM and allows each of them to contribute in a unique way.
5.	Organizational Culture	The organizational culture shall accordingly, be underscored by respect for individuals irrespective of different backgrounds and traditions, and an appreciation of the negative consequences of stereotyping.
6.	Employee Development and Capacity Building	LNM is committed to the creation of an enabling environment which allows individuals to achieve their full potential and thus contribute to excellent performance. Management accordingly commits itself to the development of all employees irrespective of race, gender and disability status.
7.	Succession Planning	LNM recognizes the challenges inherent in recruiting and retaining staff in scarce skills and highly specialized disciplines where there is a small pool of candidates from the designated groups. In this regard succession planning and capacity building are crucial to the success of this policy.
8.	Safety, Health and Wellness Policies and Practices	LNM will ensure that the highest standards are always adhered regarding the Safety, Health and wellness of its employees and employees of its Service Providers. An employee wellbeing programme will be developed and implemented across the municipality.

Table.78: Numerical goals 2017/2018

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female	
Top management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior management	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	5
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	11	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	21
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	30	0	0	0	27	0	0	0	0	0	57
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	41	0	0	0	37	0	0	0	0	0	78

Unskilled and defined decision making	50	0	0	0	0	25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	75
TOTAL PERMANENT	135	0	0	0	0	102	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	237
Temporary employees	61	0	0	0	0	129	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	190
GRAND TOTAL	196	0	0	0	0	231	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	427

Table 79: Numerical goals for people with disabilities

Occupational Levels	Male						Female						Foreign Nationals		Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	Male	Female					
Top management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Senior management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2			
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1			
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1			
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0			
TOTAL PERMANENT	2	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	4			
Temporary employees	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1			
GRAND TOTAL	3	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	5			

The following people and structures shall implement and monitor the EEP,

- Employment Equity Forum.
- Local Labour Forum
- Employment Equity Manager
- Human Resources Manager
- Executive Managers
- Municipal Manager

DISASTER RECOVERY PLAN

Risk Assessment and Business Impact Analysis was conducted and the report focused on the following areas;

- Disaster Exposure
- Peripheral Security
- Monitoring
- Lighting
- Access Control
- Interior Security
- Emergency Systems
- General Office Areas
- Records retention areas
- Heating and Ventilation
- Air Conditioning
- Emergency generators

Key specific and focus areas that were looked into;

- Server room Fire and water damage exposure
- Electricity in the Server room
- Server room Air conditioning
- Physical security and access controls
- Off-site storage program
- Recoverability of critical functions
- Problem and change management

IT CONTINUITY MANAGEMENT POLICY

- The IT Continuity Management Policy covers all functions contained within the municipality.
- Forms basis of all ICT Continuity Planning activities.

Its implementation within the LNM should follow the guidelines and processes as outlined in the ITCMP.

PURPOSE:

- Provision of contingency arrangements and services that will address the ICT Recovery demands and
- Provision of an ICT Recovery Infrastructure to be used by the BCP

The IT Continuity and DR Strategy entail Team Structures as follows:-

- Incident Management Team (IMT): determine the nature and extent of the disrupt/disaster
- IT Recovery Team (ITRT): Takes the overall charge of the process and ensure business continues as normal.
- Crisis Management Team(CMT): coordinates and communicates with stakeholders, especially suppliers, media and customers

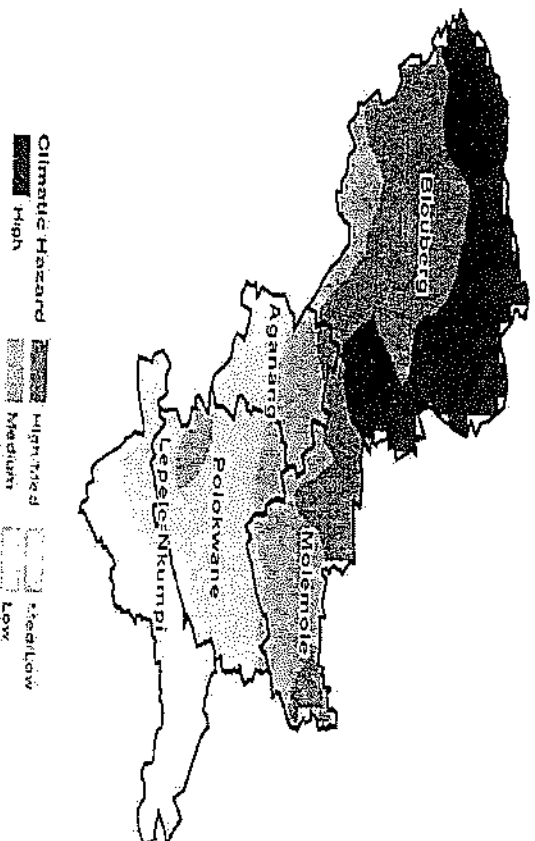
- The following projects have been proposed for implementation by LNM:
- DR Switching Centre as part of the crucial phase of the DRP which is thus far completed. DR Switching Centre needs to be upgraded through
 - Testing of planned failover that has been completed.
 - Upgrading of the UPS in the Server room which has been done.
 - Appointment of the DRP Team Structures.
 - Installation of the EnviroRac for enhancement of Security and monitoring of the servers' environment.

CLIMATE CHANGE ADAPTATION STRATEGY

The District compiled a Climate Change Adaptation strategy that looks at climate change response, improving the district's social, economic and environmental resilience and climate change response.

The strategy focuses on the following cross-cutting issues in the District and its local municipalities:

- Energy efficiency and demand side management;
- Renewable Energy;
- Infrastructure Projects including transport, buildings, water management, waste water treatment and waste management;
- Economic Development
- Natural Resource Management including Agriculture;
- Disaster Management;
- Water Resource Management.



Climate Change Response (Adaptation and Mitigation)

Climate Change Adaptation: (The process of adjustment to actual or expected climate change and its effects, in order to moderate negative impacts or exploit potential opportunities.)

- Building resilience
- Risk assessment
- Integration of climate change into decision making.
- Catchment Management
- Provincial Green Economy Plan
- Building codes
- Agricultural Practices
- Bulk water and irrigation schemes (including use of grey water)

Climate Change Mitigation: (A human intervention to reduce the sources of greenhouse gases.)

- Energy efficiency

- Renewable energy
- Air quality monitoring
- Energy demand management (mostly Eskom)
- Water conservation
- Nature Conservation and Environmental Management
- Use of independent power producers using renewable sources
- Recycling initiatives

How to implement this climate strategy

- Step 1 – Understand your area and Climate Projection Considerations before progressing.
- Step 2 – Identify the Capacity, Vulnerability and Climate Risk of the area and prioritise adaptation needs
- Step 3 – Assess and appreciate the Impacts of climate changes on the different sectors.
- Step 4 – Apply Adaptation Response Options to meet Key Strategic Organisational Objectives
- Step 5 – Ongoing assessment through Monitoring and Evaluation

Table 80: Hazard indices and vulnerability ratings

Lepelle-Nkumpi LM		Hazard Indices:				Vulnerability Rating			
Climate change impacts	Range of time variability	Relative Risk priority	Likelihood	Yearly/seasonal Predictability	Hazard severity	Population clusters	Vulnerabilities: Agricultural	Vulnerabilities: Environmental	Cumulative Climatic hazards
Decreased annual rainfall	> 10 years	Moderate risk	Almost certain	Mildly predictable	Medium impact	Even though the population density is 66.5/km ² , the majority are clustered to the south west of the LM, impacts in this area will have a larger disruption.	There is a large irrigation deficit to the south west, however, there is minimal crop coverage.	Significant impact due to poor state of infrastructure, poor land management and poor water supply.	Climate will change intensively due to impacts already being experienced, and especially in other areas.
Increased rainfall intensity in summer	< 1 year	Major risk	Likely	Highly variable	Significant impact				
Decreased number of rainfall days	< 1 year	Minimal Risk	Likely	Highly variable	Minimal impact	Manageability / Capacity to Cope indices			
Seasonal rainfall shifts	> 5 years	Major risk	Likely	Highly variable	Significant impact				
Increased temperatures	> 10 years	Minimal Risk	Almost certain	Forecastable	Medium impact	Mitigation potential	Adaptive capacity	Personal Capacity	Institutional Capacity
Increased extreme temperature days	< 1 year	Minimal Risk	Likely	Highly variable	Minimal impact	While there is industry that produces emission, this LM does not	Currently there is a Dedicated Environmental Officer and an unofficial Climate Change Champion	The population of this LM have a combined low-medium capacity.	The institutional capacity is medium to high as there are

Lepelle-Nkumpi LM		Relative Risk Priority	Hazard Indices			Vulnerability Rating			
Climate change impacts	Range of time variability		Likelihood	Yearly/seasonal Predictability	Hazard severity	Population clusters	Vulnerabilities: Agricultural	Vulnerabilities: Environmental	Cumulative climatic hazards
Increased heat wave incidence	< 1 year	Moderate risk	Almost certain	Mildly predictable	Medium impact	contribute very significantly. Mitigation potential is medium - low	and no LM policy focused on climate change. Good work so far, but more could be done	This is derived from their level of education and personal income	several small economic hubs focused in the more populated areas
Decreased number of cold nights	> 5 years	Insignificant risk	Almost certain	Not predictable	Minimal impact				

2019/20 FINANCIAL PLAN

2019/20 BUDGET SUMMARY

REVENUE

Operating REVENUE BY SOURCE	Budget Year: 2019/20	Budget Year: 2020/21	Budget Year: 2021/22
Own Revenue	70 996 177.73	74 829 971.33	78 945 619.75
Grants	307 432 000.00	334 788 000.00	357 194 000.00
Total Revenue	378 428 177.73	409 617 971.33	436 139 619.75

EXPENDITURE

BY VOTE PER DEPT	2019-2020 Draft Budget	Budget Year +2 2020/2021	Budget Year +2 2021/2022
Salaries & Wages: Management and Staff	107 552 408.45	114 755 171.62	120 951 950.89
Repairs and Maintenance	8 600 000.00	9 055 800.00	9 544 813.20
General	79 589 221.22	78 842 285.95	81 699 724.38

Electricity	11 849 800	10128 000	13 696 260
Total OPEX	306 054 178	326 242 971	347 663 620
Total CAPEX	72 374 000,00	83 375 000,00	88 476 000,00
Total Expenditure	378 428 177,73	409 617 971,33	436 139 619,76

BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The following budget related policies informed the compilation of Lepelle-Nkumpi 2018/19 Budget:

- Tariff Policy
- Cash and Investment
- Budget and Virement
- Assets Policy
- Credit Control and Debt Collection
- Bad debt and write-off
- Indigent Policy
- Cell phone Allowance
- Car and Travel Allowance
- Subsistence and Travel
- Overtime Policy
- Supply Chain Management Policy
- SCM Policy for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management
- Property Rates Policy

APPROVAL

Council of Lepelle-Nkumpi Municipality, in a Special Council Meeting held on the 29 March 2019, considered the 2019/2020 IDP/Budget tabled in terms of council resolution number 5.1.1.07/2018/2019 and in line with Section 34 (a) of MSA, Act 32 of 2000 and Section 16 (2) of MfMA, Act No 56 of 2003.

Ms. S. Mashamba
Acting Municipal Manager
Mr. Nyiko Mashamba